

# **Oracle® Enterprise Asset Management**

Implementation Guide

Release 12.2

**Part No. E48782-34**

October 2025

Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Implementation Guide, Release 12.2

Part No. E48782-34

Copyright © 2008, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Primary Author: Eary Simmons

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this is software, software documentation, data (as defined in the Federal Acquisition Regulation), or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, then the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed, or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs) and Oracle computer documentation or other Oracle data delivered to or accessed by U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software," "commercial computer software documentation," or "limited rights data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, the use, reproduction, duplication, release, display, disclosure, modification, preparation of derivative works, and/or adaptation of i) Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed, or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs), ii) Oracle computer documentation and/or iii) other Oracle data, is subject to the rights and limitations specified in the license contained in the applicable contract. The terms governing the U.S. Government's use of Oracle cloud services are defined by the applicable contract for such services. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle®, Java, MySQL, and NetSuite are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Inside are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Epyc, and the AMD logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information about content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services unless otherwise set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services, except as set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle.

#### Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc>.

Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customer access to and use of Oracle support services will be pursuant to the terms and conditions specified in their Oracle order for the applicable services.



---

# Contents

## Send Us Your Comments

## Preface

### 1 Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Overview

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Introduction.....                                       | 1-1 |
| Overview of Oracle Enterprise Asset Management.....     | 1-2 |
| Asset Management.....                                   | 1-2 |
| eAM Work Management.....                                | 1-4 |
| Integration with Other Oracle Application Products..... | 1-5 |

### 2 Process Flows

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Work Execution Implementation Flow.....         | 2-1 |
| Preventive Maintenance Implementation Flow..... | 2-2 |

### 3 Setting Up

|   |      |
|---|------|
| Before You Begin.....                                       | 3-3  |
| Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Setup Overview.....      | 3-4  |
| Organization Setup.....                                     | 3-6  |
| Setting Up Organizations.....                               | 3-6  |
| Enabling Organizations for Enterprise Asset Management..... | 3-8  |
| Setting Up Installed Base Parameters.....                   | 3-11 |
| Setting Up Services Fulfillment Manager Parameters.....     | 3-12 |
| Defining eAM Parameters.....                                | 3-13 |
| General eAM Setup.....                                      | 3-21 |
| Setting Up Areas.....                                       | 3-21 |

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| Defining Work Order Statuses at the Organization Level.....           | 3-22  |
| Defining Departments and Resources.....                               | 3-25  |
| Defining Department Approvers.....                                    | 3-28  |
| Defining Miscellaneous Documents.....                                 | 3-30  |
| Setting Up Electronic Records and Signatures.....                     | 3-30  |
| Creating XML Elements for EAM Work Order Completions.....             | 3-32  |
| Setting Up AI to Generate a Work Order Summary.....                   | 3-37  |
| Defining Lookups.....   | 3-37  |
| Asset Setup.....  | 3-64  |
| GIS Asset Setup.....  | 3-108 |
| GIS Assets Map Visualization Setup: Integration Options.....          | 3-120 |
| Enabling the Indoor Map Workbench Menu.....                           | 3-122 |
| Using the Activity Workbench.....                                     | 3-123 |
| Rebuildable Item Setup.....   | 3-144 |
| Non-Stock Direct Item Setup.....                                      | 3-154 |
| Preventive Maintenance Setup.....                                     | 3-156 |
| eAM Planning and Scheduling.....                                      | 3-196 |
| Defining a Master Demand Schedule Name.....                           | 3-199 |
| Defining a Material Requirements Plan Name.....                       | 3-199 |
| Defining Plan Options.....  | 3-201 |
| Quality Integration Setup.....  | 3-204 |
| Creating Collection Elements.....                                     | 3-205 |
| Creating eAM Quality Collection Plans.....                            | 3-209 |
| Creating eAM Quality Collection Plans for a Supplier.....             | 3-214 |
| Outside Processing Integration Setup.....                             | 3-217 |
| Setting Up Outside Service Processing.....                            | 3-217 |
| Setting Up Direct Items.....  | 3-226 |
| Cost Management Integration Setup.....                                | 3-228 |
| Setting Up Cost Categories.....                                       | 3-231 |
| Setting Up Purchase Order Category Associations for Direct Items..... | 3-233 |
| Setting Up eAM Cost Management.....                                   | 3-234 |
| Setting Up Zero Cost Rebuild Item Issue.....                          | 3-236 |
| Process and Discrete Manufacturing Integration Setup.....             | 3-239 |
| Process or Discrete Organization Setup.....                           | 3-239 |
| Associating Assets with Production Equipment.....                     | 3-240 |
| Encumbrance Accounting.....   | 3-241 |
| Project Manufacturing Integration Setup.....                          | 3-242 |
| Project Definition.....   | 3-243 |
| Property Manager Integration Setup.....                               | 3-247 |
| Setting Up eAM Prerequisites.....                                     | 3-248 |
| Executing the Export Process.....                                     | 3-248 |

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| Executing the Asset Number Interface.....                                | 3-250        |
| Service Integration Setup.....   | 3-251        |
| Creating Maintenance Service Request Types.....                          | 3-252        |
| Enabling Service Requests for Assets and Rebuildables.....               | 3-253        |
| Enabling eAM Specific Fields.....  | 3-254        |
| Oracle Time and Labor Integration Setup.....                             | 3-256        |
| Defining Persons as Users.....   | 3-257        |
| Creating Eligibility Criteria.....                                       | 3-258        |
| Work Order Billing Setup.....  | 3-261        |
| Setting Up Parameters.....   | 3-261        |
| Setting Up Costs for the Cost Plus Billing Basis.....                    | 3-263        |
| Setting Up Prices for the Price List Billing Basis.....                  | 3-264        |
| Service Attribute Setup.....   | 3-266        |
| Setting Up Billable Material.....  | 3-267        |
| Setting Up a Billable Resource.....                                      | 3-268        |
| Setting Up a Billable Activity.....                                      | 3-270        |
| <b>Enterprise Asset Management Command Center Configuration.....</b>     | <b>3-272</b> |
| Setting Up Enterprise Asset Management Command Center .....              | 3-272        |
| Setup and Configuration Steps.....                                       | 3-272        |
| Enterprise Asset Management Profile Options.....                         | 3-272        |
| Configuring Descriptive Flexfields for Search.....                       | 3-273        |
| Loading Enterprise Asset Management Data.....                            | 3-274        |
| Publishing Quality Collection Metadata to Enterprise Command Center..... | 3-279        |
| Loading Inventory Management Data - Inventory On-Hand.....               | 3-280        |
| Loading Oracle Quality Data.....   | 3-281        |
| Concurrent Program Scheduling.....                                       | 3-284        |
| Results Tables Actions.....  | 3-285        |

## 4 eAM Profile Options

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Profile Option Summary.....                        | 4-1  |
| Profile Option Details.....                        | 4-7  |
| Profile Options in Other Applications.....         | 4-14 |
| Profile Option Details for Other Applications..... | 4-15 |

## 5 eAM Open Interfaces and APIs

|   |      |
|---|------|
| eAM Open Interfaces and APIs.....       | 5-2  |
| eAM Item Open Interface.....            | 5-3  |
| eAM Asset Number Open Interface.....    | 5-9  |
| eAM Asset Genealogy Open Interface..... | 5-18 |
| eAM Meter Reading Open Interface.....   | 5-20 |

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| Asset Attribute Values API.....            | 5-23  |
| Asset Attribute Groups API.....            | 5-30  |
| Asset Routes API.....                      | 5-33  |
| Asset Areas API.....                       | 5-39  |
| Department Approvers API.....              | 5-42  |
| EAM Parameters API.....                    | 5-44  |
| EAM Meters API.....                        | 5-50  |
| EAM Meter Association API.....             | 5-56  |
| Meter Reading API.....                     | 5-58  |
| EAM PM Schedules API .....                 | 5-61  |
| Activity Creation API.....                 | 5-70  |
| EAM Activity Suppression API.....          | 5-86  |
| EAM Set Name API.....                      | 5-91  |
| Failure Code API.....                      | 5-96  |
| Failure Entry at Work Order Level API..... | 5-100 |
| Failure Set API.....                       | 5-101 |
| Import Geocode API.....                    | 5-104 |
| Maintenance Object Instantiation API.....  | 5-110 |
| Process Maintenance Work Order API.....    | 5-111 |
| Work Request API.....                      | 5-119 |

## **6 eAM Descriptive Flexfields**

|                                 |     |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| eAM Descriptive Flexfields..... | 6-1 |
|---------------------------------|-----|

### **A GIS Integration: Implementing the Custom Mapviewer**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Implementing the Custom Mapviewer.....               | A-1 |
| GIS Integration - Implementing Custom Mapviewer..... | A-1 |

### **B Windows and Navigation Paths**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Windows and Navigation Paths.....                              | B-1 |
| Default Navigation Paths for Standard Application Windows..... | B-1 |

## **Index**

---

# Send Us Your Comments

## Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Implementation Guide, Release 12.2

Part No. E48782-34

Oracle welcomes customers' comments and suggestions on the quality and usefulness of this document. Your feedback is important, and helps us to best meet your needs as a user of our products. For example:

- Are the implementation steps correct and complete?
- Did you understand the context of the procedures?
- Did you find any errors in the information?
- Does the structure of the information help you with your tasks?
- Do you need different information or graphics? If so, where, and in what format?
- Are the examples correct? Do you need more examples?

If you find any errors or have any other suggestions for improvement, then please tell us your name, the name of the company who has licensed our products, the title and part number of the documentation and the chapter, section, and page number (if available).

Note: Before sending us your comments, you might like to check that you have the latest version of the document and if any concerns are already addressed. To do this, access the new Oracle E-Business Suite Release Online Documentation CD available on My Oracle Support and [www.oracle.com](http://www.oracle.com). It contains the most current Documentation Library plus all documents revised or released recently.

Send your comments to us using the electronic mail address: [appsdoc\\_us@oracle.com](mailto:appsdoc_us@oracle.com)

Please give your name, address, electronic mail address, and telephone number (optional).

If you need assistance with Oracle software, then please contact your support representative or Oracle Support Services.

If you require training or instruction in using Oracle software, then please contact your Oracle local office and inquire about our Oracle University offerings. A list of Oracle offices is available on our Web site at [www.oracle.com](http://www.oracle.com).



---

# Preface

## Intended Audience

Welcome to Release 12.2 of the *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Implementation Guide*.

See Related Information Sources on page xii for more Oracle E-Business Suite product information.

## Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc>.

## Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customer access to and use of Oracle support services will be pursuant to the terms and conditions specified in their Oracle order for the applicable services.

## Structure

- 1 Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Overview**
- 2 Process Flows**
- 3 Setting Up**
- 4 eAM Profile Options**
- 5 eAM Open Interfaces and APIs**
- 6 eAM Descriptive Flexfields**
- A GIS Integration: Implementing the Custom Mapviewer**
- B Windows and Navigation Paths**

## Related Information Sources

### Integration Repository

The Oracle Integration Repository is a compilation of information about the service endpoints exposed by the Oracle E-Business Suite of applications. It provides a complete catalog of Oracle E-Business Suite's business service interfaces. The tool lets users easily discover and deploy the appropriate business service interface for integration with any system, application, or business partner.

The Oracle Integration Repository is shipped as part of the Oracle E-Business Suite. As your instance is patched, the repository is automatically updated with content appropriate for the precise revisions of interfaces in your environment.

### Do Not Use Database Tools to Modify Oracle E-Business Suite Data

Oracle **STRONGLY RECOMMENDS** that you never use SQL\*Plus, Oracle Data Browser, database triggers, or any other tool to modify Oracle E-Business Suite data unless otherwise instructed.

Oracle provides powerful tools you can use to create, store, change, retrieve, and maintain information in an Oracle database. But if you use Oracle tools such as SQL\*Plus to modify Oracle E-Business Suite data, you risk destroying the integrity of your data and you lose the ability to audit changes to your data.

Because Oracle E-Business Suite tables are interrelated, any change you make using an Oracle E-Business Suite form can update many tables at once. But when you modify Oracle E-Business Suite data using anything other than Oracle E-Business Suite, you may change a row in one table without making corresponding changes in related tables. If your tables get out of synchronization with each other, you risk retrieving erroneous information and you risk unpredictable results throughout Oracle E-Business Suite.

When you use Oracle E-Business Suite to modify your data, Oracle E-Business Suite automatically checks that your changes are valid. Oracle E-Business Suite also keeps track of who changes information. If you enter information into database tables using database tools, you may store invalid information. You also lose the ability to track who has changed your information because SQL\*Plus and other database tools do not keep a record of changes.

---

## Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Overview

This chapter covers the following topics:

- Introduction
- Overview of Oracle Enterprise Asset Management
- Asset Management
- eAM Work Management
- Integration with Other Oracle Application Products

### Introduction

Oracle Enterprise Asset Management (eAM) is part of Oracle E-Business Suite and addresses the comprehensive and routine asset maintenance requirements of asset intensive organizations. Using eAM, organizations can efficiently maintain both assets, such as vehicles, cranes and HVAC systems, as well as rotatable inventory items, such as motors and engines. To measure performance and optimize maintenance operations, all maintenance costs and work history are tracked at the asset level.

This chapter contains the following topics:

- Overview of Oracle Enterprise Asset Management, page 1-2
- Asset Management, page 1-2
- eAM Work Management, page 1-4
- Integration with Other Oracle Application Products, page 1-5
- Required Products, page 1-5
- Optional Products, page 1-5

# Overview of Oracle Enterprise Asset Management

Oracle Enterprise Asset Management (eAM) is a part of Oracle's E-Business Suite, providing organizations with the tools to create and implement maintenance procedures for both assets and rebuildable inventory items. Maintenance procedures are an integral part of an organization's complete asset lifecycle management strategy, enabling an organization to optimize asset utilization. eAM enables users to optimally plan and schedule maintenance activities with minimal disruption to an organization's operations or production. Importantly, it improves resource efficiency, enhances maintenance quality, tracks work history, and records all maintenance costs.

Oracle eAM tracks the performance of assets (including rebuildable, inventory items) using meters, quality plans, and condition monitoring systems. By effectively monitoring an asset's operating condition, effective preventive maintenance strategies can be implemented. In addition to creating preventive maintenance schedules, users can create alternative maintenance strategies for seasonal or production capacity changes.

eAM's comprehensive maintenance functionality supports asset lifecycle strategies for asset intensive industries, including metals and mining, manufacturing, pulp and paper, petrochemicals, facilities, and education. eAM eliminates the need for spreadsheets and disparate data repositories, by enabling companies to manage reactive, planned, preventive maintenance, and adopt a centralized, proactive strategy for managing asset maintenance across an enterprise.

eAM enables an organization to:

- Create a preventive maintenance strategy.
- Maximize resource availability, including both equipment and labor.
- Optimize scheduling and resource efficiency.
- Integrate with Oracle's E-Business Suite for enterprise-wide solutions.

The following topics are included in this section:

- Asset Management, page 1-2
- eAM Work Management, page 1-4

## Asset Management

eAM eliminates the need for point solutions that offer a limited, flat view of an asset by expanding the visibility and ownership of an asset throughout an entire organization. Different entities may describe an asset in several ways:

- Fixed asset to an accounting department

- Leased asset to facilities management
- Piece of production equipment to operations
- Inventory item to materials management
- Maintainable asset to mechanical engineers

Oracle eAM incorporates the above views of an asset through a single entity. An asset is an entity for which users can report problems. Assets can be cooling towers, cranes, buses, buildings, conveyors, or anything that needs work. eAM provides the flexibility to address the many types of assets through the definition of the following:

- Asset groups and attributes
- Asset links to an enterprise
- Asset costs and work history
- Asset activities and meters

By first establishing asset groups, you can define assets and asset characteristics that can be inherited by the assets belonging to that group. Detailed information, such as nameplate data, engineering specifications, property detail, and other searchable characteristics are defined with asset attribute elements and values. Asset groups also define a default master bill of materials (BOM) for assets. This BOM can be edited for specific assets. Virtual assets can be designed to create a network of assets or routings. This combines several assets to a single work activity.

Oracle eAM enables you to quickly identify plants and facilities using an Asset Navigator (See: Defining Asset Numbers, page 3-86). You can view details of an asset, such as cost, hierarchical (parent/child) information, and launch transactions. You can also view current or historical configurations, and work details of an asset. As rotatable, inventory items of an asset are removed from and reinstalled into an asset, the asset genealogy and parent/child meter readings are recorded automatically. Attributes, such as cost history, bills of material, and document attachments can be associated with a specific asset.

You can view the locations of assets by using the built-in integration of web-based source map viewers of Google Maps or ESRI. The system also provides the provision to integrate with a third-party HTML based map viewer. Assets can be geocoded and then assets and work can be displayed in the map viewer based on user-entered search criteria. See *Google Maps Integration, Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide* and *ESRI Integration, Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*.

## Asset Hierarchies

You can focus on an asset hierarchy, or a set of parent/child relationships of an asset. You can view all associated asset information such as asset details, bill of material, work

orders, maintenance activities, quality plans, maintenance costs, contract services, and work order history. You can view cost information for one asset, or view rolled-up costs of its children assets.

## Related Topics

Defining Asset Numbers, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*

Obtaining Asset Number Information, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*

Viewing Asset Number Information, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*

Viewing Capital Asset and Rebuildable Inventory Work Orders, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*

Google Maps Integration, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*

ESRI Integration, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*

## eAM Work Management

Preventive and predictive maintenance strategies are supported by eAM. Preventive maintenance can be based on Day or Runtime intervals, as well as a specific list of dates, for both assets and inventory items. Organizations that practice predictive maintenance can monitor and scrutinize maintenance work history and performance trends with quality plans. They can also study asset conditions by monitoring systems. By combining these strategies, an organization can establish a maintenance strategy that ensures minimal downtime. Oracle Enterprise Asset Management enables you to monitor reliability and predict the need for maintenance in the future. You can identify any breach of performance defined by engineering and immediately alert maintenance, monitor conditions of an asset, collect meter readings, forecast the frequency at which preventive maintenance should be performed, and establish Run to Failure schedules and forecasts, based on predicted failures.

Oracle eAM enables operations and maintenance staff to create work requests to report any problems with an asset. To avoid duplicate work orders for the same issue, you can review any outstanding work requests that are currently assigned to an asset.

A supervisor can approve, place on hold, or reject a work request. An approved work request can be linked to a work order. The status of a work request is then updated when it is linked to a work order.

## Related Topics

Obtaining Work Request Information, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*

Creating and Updating Work Requests, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*

Work Orders, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*

## Integration with Other Oracle Application Products

Oracle Enterprise Asset Management is part of the Oracle E-Business suite, and directly integrates with Oracle Manufacturing, Oracle Purchasing, Oracle Property Management, Oracle Quality, Oracle Inventory, Oracle Human Resources, Oracle Financials, Oracle Fixed Assets, and Oracle Projects. This enables you to strategically monitor resource and cost planning throughout the enterprise. Improvement programs can be enforced and reviewed to ensure compliance with industry standards by tracking problems through to resolution.

A well-planned maintenance environment depends on the ability of key personnel to view available inventory items, equipment, and skilled personnel. Because eAM is an enterprise solution, you can view the resource availability for assets that are used by operations and coordinate maintenance work to minimize operation disruption. Most importantly, Oracle eAM is designed for the maintenance user who performs the work. Using Oracle's Maintenance User, trades people and supervisors with minimum training can easily perform their work.

### Required Products

To implement Enterprise Asset Management, you must have the following required products installed:

- Oracle Inventory
- Oracle Bills of Material
- Oracle Human Resources
- Oracle Cost Management
- Oracle Production Scheduling
- Oracle Quality
- Oracle Work In Process

### Optional Products

To implement Enterprise Asset Management, the following products are not required; however, they are useful in the overall robust eAM solution:

- Oracle Master Scheduling/MRP
- Oracle Property Management
- Oracle Financials

- Oracle Fixed Assets
- Oracle iProcurement
- Oracle Projects
- Oracle Project Manufacturing
- Oracle Purchasing
- Oracle Order Management
- Oracle Time and Labor

---

## Process Flows

This chapter covers the following topics:

- Work Execution Implementation Flow
- Preventive Maintenance Implementation Flow

### Work Execution Implementation Flow

The Work Execution Implementation flow includes the following steps:

1. Create a Maintenance Work in Process (WIP) Accounting Class.
2. Create resources and maintenance departments.

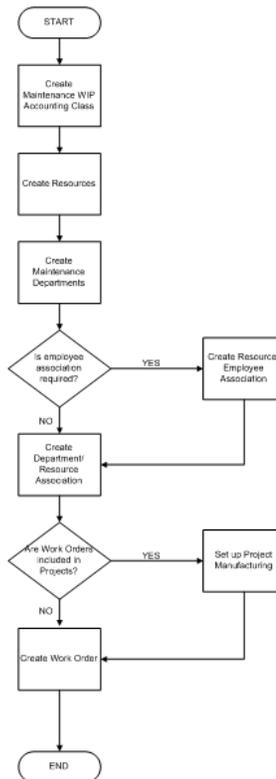
Decide if employee association is required. If employee association is required, create resource and employee associations and then create department and resource associations. If employee association is not required, create department and resource associations.

3. Decide if work orders are included in projects.

If they are, set up Oracle Project Manufacturing, and then create a work order.

If work orders are not included in projects, create a work order.

### Work Execution Implementation Flowchart



## Preventive Maintenance Implementation Flow

The Preventive Maintenance Implementation flow includes the following steps:

1. Create an asset group
2. Decide if Preventive Maintenance (PM) definitions are based on runtime rules.

If they are:

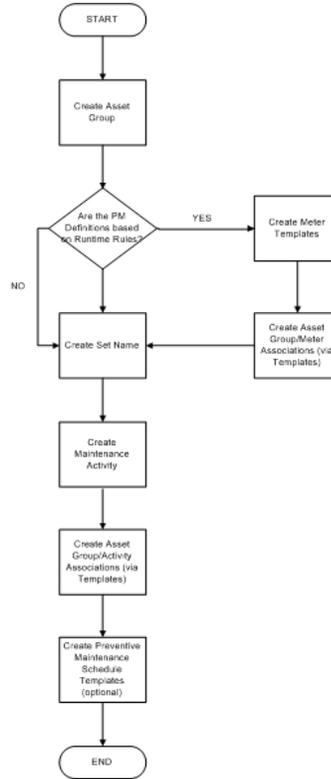
1. Create meter templates.
2. Create asset groups.
3. Create meter associations using those templates.
4. Create a Set Name

If PM definitions are not based on runtime rules:

1. Create a Set Name.

2. Create maintenance activities.
3. Create asset groups.
4. Create activity associations using templates.
5. Optionally create PM Schedule templates.

***Preventive Maintenance Implementation Process Flow***





---

## Setting Up

This chapter covers the following topics:

- Before You Begin
- Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Setup Overview
- Organization Setup
- Setting Up Organizations
- Enabling Organizations for Enterprise Asset Management
- Setting Up Installed Base Parameters
- Setting Up Services Fulfillment Manager Parameters
- Defining eAM Parameters
- General eAM Setup
- Setting Up Areas
- Defining Work Order Statuses at the Organization Level
- Defining Departments and Resources
- Defining Department Approvers
- Defining Miscellaneous Documents
- Setting Up Electronic Records and Signatures
- Creating XML Elements for EAM Work Order Completions
- Setting Up AI to Generate a Work Order Summary
- Defining Lookups
- Asset Setup
- GIS Asset Setup
- GIS Assets Map Visualization Setup: Integration Options
- Enabling the Indoor Map Workbench Menu

- Using the Activity Workbench
- Rebuildable Item Setup
- Non-Stock Direct Item Setup
- Preventive Maintenance Setup
- eAM Planning and Scheduling
- Defining a Master Demand Schedule Name
- Defining a Material Requirements Plan Name
- Defining Plan Options
- Quality Integration Setup
- Creating Collection Elements
- Creating eAM Quality Collection Plans
- Creating eAM Quality Collection Plans for a Supplier
- Outside Processing Integration Setup
- Setting Up Outside Service Processing
- Setting Up Direct Items
- Cost Management Integration Setup
- Setting Up Cost Categories
- Setting Up Purchase Order Category Associations for Direct Items
- Setting Up eAM Cost Management
- Setting Up Zero Cost Rebuild Item Issue
- Process and Discrete Manufacturing Integration Setup
- Process or Discrete Organization Setup
- Associating Assets with Production Equipment
- Encumbrance Accounting
- Project Manufacturing Integration Setup
- Project Definition
- Property Manager Integration Setup
- Setting Up eAM Prerequisites
- Executing the Export Process
- Executing the Asset Number Interface
- Service Integration Setup
- Creating Maintenance Service Request Types

- Enabling Service Requests for Assets and Rebuildables
- Enabling eAM Specific Fields
- Oracle Time and Labor Integration Setup
- Defining Persons as Users
- Creating Eligibility Criteria
- Work Order Billing Setup
- Setting Up Parameters
- Setting Up Costs for the Cost Plus Billing Basis
- Setting Up Prices for the Price List Billing Basis
- Service Attribute Setup
- Setting Up Billable Material
- Setting Up a Billable Resource
- Setting Up a Billable Activity
- Setting Up Enterprise Asset Management Command Center
- Setup and Configuration Steps
- Enterprise Asset Management Profile Options
- Configuring Descriptive Flexfields for Search
- Loading Enterprise Asset Management Data
- Publishing Quality Collection Metadata to Enterprise Command Center
- Loading Inventory Management Data - Inventory On-Hand
- Loading Oracle Quality Data
- Concurrent Program Scheduling
- Results Tables Actions

## Before You Begin

As you plan your implementation of Oracle Enterprise Asset Management (eAM), Oracle recommends that you consider the implementation issues discussed in this section. By carefully planning your implementation, you can save time and reduce errors.

## Overview of Setting Up

This section lists the steps required to implement Oracle Enterprise Asset Management, along with advanced implementation topics for you to consider.

When installing Oracle Enterprise Asset Management, the installation process automatically creates five responsibilities: Oracle Enterprise Asset Management, Maintenance User Workbench, Maintenance Super User, Self-Service Work Requests, and Self Service Time and Expenses. The Oracle Enterprise Asset Management is a super user responsibility. It includes the necessary functions to set up and implement Oracle Enterprise Asset Management.

Before setting up Oracle Enterprise Asset Management, set up the users and assign their appropriate responsibilities for the implementation.

## Related Product Setup Steps

Oracle Enterprise Asset Management setup includes various setup steps within Oracle Applications products. These steps are discussed in detail in the Overview of Setting Up sections of the respective Oracle Product users guides.

## Setting Up Underlying Oracle Applications Technology

Ensure that you complete the following setup steps, including:

- Performing system-wide setup tasks, such as configuring concurrent managers and printers.
- Managing data security, which includes setting up responsibilities to enable access to a specific set of business data and complete a specific set of transactions, and assigning individual users to one or more of these responsibilities.
- Setting up Oracle Workflow if you plan to use work requests for reporting maintenance problems in Oracle Enterprise Asset Management, and those work requests need approval by a maintenance department user, then you should set up Oracle Workflow.

## Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Setup Overview

Oracle Enterprise Asset Management (eAM) may have unique setups for each organization, including parameters, user defined lookups, and attributes. During the implementation process, the implementation team should discuss system and user options for Enterprise Asset Management. Users implementing Enterprise Asset Management should also have determined the structure of their organizations and user access through the Oracle System Administrator responsibility.

This chapter covers the following topics:

- Organization Setup, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Implementation Guide*
- General Enterprise Asset Management Setup, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Implementation Guide*

- Defining Lookups, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Implementation Guide*
- Setting Up the AutoVue Integration to Print Work Order Packets, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Implementation Guide*
- Asset Setup, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Implementation Guide*
- GIS Asset Setup, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Implementation Guide*
- Enabling the Indoor Map Workbench Menu, page 3-122
- Using the Activity Workbench, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Implementation Guide*
- Rebuildable Item Setup, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Implementation Guide*
- Non-Stock Direct Item Setup, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Implementation Guide*
- Preventive Maintenance Setup, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Implementation Guide*
- eAM Planning and Scheduling, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Implementation Guide*
- Quality Integration Setup, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Implementation Guide*
- Outside Processing Integration Setup, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Implementation Guide*
- Cost Management Integration Setup, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Implementation Guide*
- Process and Discrete Manufacturing Integration Setup, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Implementation Guide*
- Project Manufacturing Integration Setup, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Implementation Guide*
- Property Manager Integration Setup, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Implementation Guide*
- Service Integration Setup, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Implementation Guide*
- Oracle Time and Labor Integration Setup, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Implementation Guide*
- Work Order Billing Setup, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Implementation Guide*

## Organization Setup

Organization setup is required before you can set up any additional Enterprise Asset Management information. Tasks include:

- Setting Up Organizations, page 3-6
- Enabling Organizations for Enterprise Asset Management, page 3-8
- Defining eAM Parameters, page 3-13

## Setting Up Organizations

A valid organization is a requirement for Enterprise Asset Management setup. Decisions are made during implementation as to which organizations are enabled for Enterprise Asset Management. If the organizations already exist, you can skip this section and proceed to Enabling Organizations for Enterprise Asset Management, page 3-8.

### **To set up organizations:**

1. Navigate to the Organization window.

## Organization

The screenshot shows the Oracle Organization form with the following data:

|                              |   |                                     |          |
|------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|----------|
| Name                         | Seattle Maintenance   | Type                                | Plant    |
| Dates                        |   |                                     |          |
| From                         | 01-JAN-1990   | To                                  |          |
| Location                     | EM1 - Seattle Maintenan                                       | Internal or External                | Internal |
| Location Address             | 3455 108th Ave...Seattle, WA, 98101, King, United States..... |                                     |          |
| Internal Address             |   |                                     | [ .. ]   |
| Organization Classifications |   |                                     |          |
| Name                         |   | Enabled                             |          |
| HR Organization              |   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |          |
| Inventory Organization       |   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |          |
| WIP Organization             |   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |          |
| Others                       |   |                                     |          |

2. Enter an organization Name, for example, Seattle Maintenance.
3. Select an organization Type. For information on Type, Dates region fields, Location, Internal or External, Location Address, and Internal Address fields, see the *Oracle Human Resources User's Guide*.
4. Save your work. A valid location must be set up before you can save.
5. In the Organization Classifications region, establish this organization as an Inventory Organization.

Select Inventory Organization from the Name list of values.

**Additional Information:** An eAM organization must be classified as an Inventory Organization. You can also classify an eAM as other product organizations.

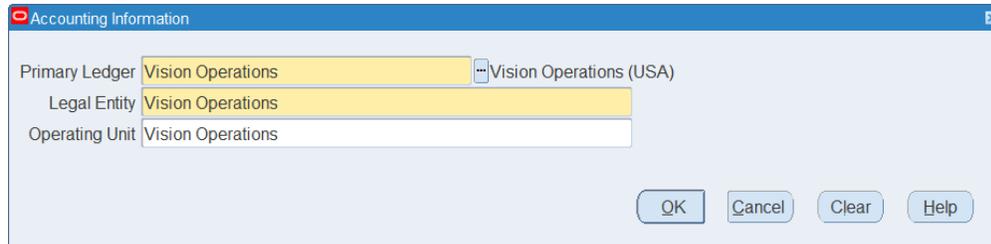
6. Save your work.

### Setting Up the Oracle Purchasing AutoCreate Process:

Use the AutoCreate process to automatically create purchase orders from requisitions based on a specific operating unit. Follow these steps to set up the feature:

1. Navigate to the Organizations window to search for the organization, such as Seattle Maintenance.

2. In the Organization Classifications region, highlight the Inventory Organization value.
3. Click the Others button, and the Additional Organization information window appears.
4. Select Accounting Information.
5. Click in the Accounting Information field, and the Accounting Information window appears.



Accounting Information

Primary Ledger Vision Operations Vision Operations (USA)

Legal Entity Vision Operations

Operating Unit Vision Operations

OK Cancel Clear Help

6. Select a value for the Operating Unit field, and then click OK.
7. Click OK.
8. Save your work.

## Enabling Organizations for Enterprise Asset Management

Before you begin implementing Enterprise Asset Management (eAM), decide which organizations are eAM enabled. A valid organization must exist before you can enable the organization for Enterprise Asset Management (See: Setting Up Organizations, page 3-6).

### To define an Enterprise Asset Management enabled organization:

You can create a new Enterprise Asset Management enabled organization, or convert an existing organization to an Enterprise Asset Management enabled organization. Oracle recommends that you keep Enterprise Asset Management organizations separate from production organizations. Enterprise Asset Management parameters are on the Inventory Parameters tab, within the Organization Parameters window.

1. Navigate to the Organization Parameters window.

## Organization Parameters

2. Enter a valid organization code. For information on how to create an organization, See: Setting Up Organizations, page 3-6.

3. Select the Approve automatically value in the Move Order Time Out Action field.  
Move orders are created with a status of Incomplete if the planner is defined in the Organization Items - General Planning tab.

Set up the Move Order parameters for Move Order Time Out and Move Order Time Out Action as required. See Overview of Move Orders, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*.

If the planner is not defined, move orders are created with a status of Pre-approved.

Approval action is required to change the status of the move order to Approved. After approval, the material allocation will occur.

For more information regarding planner definition, see Defining Planners, Setting Up, *Oracle MRP User's Guide*.

4. Select the EAM Enabled check box to enable Enterprise Asset Management for this

organization.

You cannot clear this check box after Enterprise Asset Management items or Enterprise Asset Management parameters are defined in the current organization.

5. If Enterprise Asset Management is enabled for the current organization, the EAM Organization value defaults and is disabled; the current organization code defaults.

For organizations that are not Enterprise Asset Management enabled, you can populate the EAM Organization field with an Enterprise Asset Management enabled organization code. The designated eAM organization maintains equipment items for the designated production organization. For example, if the current organization is a production organization, this is how you would identify a maintenance organization that is associated with the production organization (See: Overview of the Process and Discrete Manufacturing Integration, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*). You can update this field, if asset equipment association does not exist in this organization.

6. Select the LCM Enabled check box to enable the ability to capture landed costs during asset capitalization.

For more information regarding landed costs, see Including Landed Cost for Asset Capitalization Value, Understanding the Fixed Asset Architecture in *Oracle Asset Tracking User's Guide*.

7. If you are using encumbrance accounting, you must enable this feature.  
Navigate to the Costing Information page.

**Costing Information**

Organization Parameters (EM1)

Inventory Parameters | **Costing Information** | Revision, Lot, Serial And LPN | ATP, Pick, Item-Sourcing

Costing Organization: Seattle Maintenance

Costing Method: Average

Rates Cost Type: AvgRates

Transfer to GL: Yes

Reverse Encumbrance

Project Cost Collect. Enabled

Defer Logical Transactions

Cost Cutoff Date:

Default Material Sub-Element:

Material Overhead Sub-Element:

Default Cost Group: CG-1597

**Valuation Accounts**

|                    |                      |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| Material           | 01-000-1480-0000-000 |
| Outside Processing | 01-000-1482-0000-000 |
| Material Overhead  | 01-000-1420-0000-000 |
| Overhead           | 01-000-1483-0000-000 |
| Resource           | 01-000-1481-0000-000 |
| Expense            | 01-520-7530-0000-000 |

8. Select the **Reverse Encumbrance** option.
9. Save your work.

## Related Topics

*Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

## Setting Up Installed Base Parameters

Oracle Enterprise Asset Management is integrated with Oracle Installed Base. Therefore, the Installed Base parameters must be set up to ensure that assets are created correctly in eAM.

## Creating an Internal Party

- Before you set up the parameters for Oracle Installed Base, you must first create an internal party. The internal party will be used to complete the Installed Base setup.

Follow these steps to create an internal party:

1. Navigate to the Customer Support - Asset Maintenance responsibility.
2. Click the Contact Center link.
3. Enter contact or customer details in the header section of the page.
4. Click the Party Information tab.
5. Press the F11 key. This action enables you to access fields in the page.
6. Enter all applicable information for the internal party.
7. Save your work.

You must perform the following steps in Oracle Installed Base:

1. Navigate to the Installed Base Administrator responsibility.
2. Under the Setups menu, click the Install Parameters link.
3. Set up the Install Parameters for Installed Base.  
See *Set Up Installation Parameters, Setup Steps* within Oracle Installed Base, *Oracle Installed Base Implementation Guide*.
4. Verify that the Freeze check box has been selected.  
If it is unchecked, then select the check box.
5. Save your work.

## Setting Up Services Fulfillment Manager Parameters

Several transactions originating from Inventory and Order Management are processed in Installed Base, and these transactions must be serialized.

To guarantee the serialization of the transactions, you must perform the following steps to ensure that asset transfers are performed correctly in eAM:

1. Navigate to the SFM System Administrator responsibility.
2. Navigate to Administration, and then click the Queue Console link.

3. Click the Services button.
4. Select the SFM Event Manager Queue Service value.
5. Enter a value of 1 for both the Actual and Target to ensure that the Services Fulfillment Manager is up and running.
6. Save your work.

## Related Topics

See Ensure the Serializability of Transactions Processed in Oracle Installed Base, Implementation and Setup for New Users, *Oracle Installed Base Implementation Guide*.

## Defining eAM Parameters

After you have established an eAM-enabled organization, set up specific eAM parameters that determine the organization level defaults for individual transactions. Set up information such as asset number defaults, cost defaults, work request information, and work order defaults.

**Important:** Before creating eAM parameters, first create an asset subinventory in the current eAM-enabled organization (Inventory > Setup > Organizations > Subinventories). See: Creating Subinventories, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*.

### To define Enterprise Asset Management parameters:

1. Navigate to the Enterprise Asset Management Parameters window.

## Enterprise Asset Management Parameters

Enterprise Asset Management Parameters (EM1)

Asset Number Defaults  
 Asset Serial Number Auto Generation Event Log Controls

Cost Defaults  
Cost Element  Cost Category

Preventive Maintenance  
 Implement From Horizon Start Date

Work Request  
 Auto Approve  Extended Log  Asset Number Mandatory  
 Enable AME Approval Workflow Request By Dates Setup  
 Default Asset from Employee Location Request Types Mapping  
Work Request Prefix   
Work Request Sequence

Work Order Defaults  
WIP Accounting Class  Maintenance Wip Accounting Clas  
Work Order Prefix   
PM Work Order Prefix   
Default Department   
 Enable Workflow for Workorders  Invoice Billable Items Only  
 Enable Workflow for Safety  Auto Firm on Release  
 Enable Material Issue Requests  Auto Firm On Create  
 Value Rebuildables At Zero Cost  Enable Target Dates for Work Orders

Account Defaults  
Maintenance Offset

Asset Move Defaults  
Intermediate Subinventory  Intermediate Locator

2. Optionally indicate whether this organization has system generated asset numbers within individual asset groups. See: Defining Asset Groups, page 3-67.

You can specify the starting serial number within the Organization Parameters window or the Master Item window, when defining asset groups. If the starting serial number is defined for the asset group, this definition overwrites the starting serial number within the Organization Parameters.

3. Optionally choose Event Log Controls to enable system events that are logged within the current organization.

You can select the Log Enabled check box next to the events that you want logged for your assets. See: Asset Operational Logging, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*.

4. The Cost Defaults region represents default cost information for future work orders, without defined cost elements within the work order.

Select an Enterprise Asset Management Cost Element to indicate how to capture cost overheads and any miscellaneous resource costs. Valid values are Equipment, Labor, and Material. See: Overview of eAM Cost Management, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*.

5. Select a Cost Category to use as the default for departments that do not have a cost category defined.

Department costs are then posted to the appropriate cost elements. Values are Maintenance, Operations, Contract, and any other values that you may have added within the extensible lookup table.

6. In the Preventive Maintenance region, optionally select the Implement From Horizon Start Date check box to bypass past due work order suggestions when executing the Preventive Maintenance process.

If this check box is selected, suggested work orders from the Horizon Start Date forward are executed.

7. Indicate whether work requests are automatically approved upon creation, or if every user, with the responsibility assigned to the asset's current owning department, receives a notification through workflow (See: *Oracle Applications Workflow* and *Defining Department Approvers*, page 3-28).

This notification appears within self service, within the responsibility you use to log in.

If the Auto Approve check box is selected, work requests are created with an Awaiting Work Order status. If the check box is not selected, work requests are created with an Open status.

**Note:** A work request status must be Awaiting Work Order before you can associate it with a work order. The Awaiting Work Order status indicates that the work request is approved.

8. Optionally select the Enable AME Approval Workflow to trigger the work request approval process to follow the Approvals Management Engine (AME) rules.

**Important:** The Enable AME Approval Workflow check box can be selected as Yes only if the Auto Approve parameter is set as No.

9. Optionally select the Default Asset from Employee Location check box to indicate the default asset information when creating a work request.  
  
If this check box is selected, the Asset Number information defaults as the Location number exported from Oracle Property Manager. Oracle Property Manager is a separate product.
10. Optionally enter values in the Work Request Prefix field (up to 3 characters) and the Work Request Sequence field (up to 6 characters). A prefix enables your organization to identify work requests.
11. If you choose the Extended Log check box, the system keeps an audit trail of records when defining or updating work requests.
12. Optionally select the Asset Number Mandatory check box to indicate that the Asset Number field is mandatory when creating a work request.
13. Click the **Request by Dates Setup** button to manage the setup for work requests by Request by Start and Request by Completion date tolerances. These dates appear in the Work Request UI (Maintenance Super User > Home > Work Requests).  
  
This information provides the ability to prioritize and complete work more efficiently.
14. Select Yes or No in the Include Inactive Setups drop-down. If you select No, only the Active setups will appear.

The Request by Date Setup page appears.

| Work Request Priority | Work Request Type | Request By Start Date From System Date (Hrs) | Request By Completion Date Tolerance (Hrs) | Effective Start Date | Effective End Date | Delete |
|-----------------------|-------------------|--|--|----------------------|--------------------|--------|
| Emergency             | Breakdown         | 1  | 4  | 16-Jul-2025 04:46:22 |                    |        |
| Medium                | HVAC              | 1  | 24   | 16-Jul-2025 04:46:38 |                    |        |
| Low                   | Plumbing          | 1  | 48   | 16-Jul-2025 04:46:43 |                    |        |

15. Use this page to create, update, and delete work request information based on Work Request Priority and Work Request Type.

**Note:** When you create work requests from quality action plans, the system will use the Work Request Type collection element (if one exists in the quality action plan) when matching the rules for request by date default values.

1. Click the **Add Row** button.
2. Enter values for the following fields:
  - Work Request Priority (required)
  - Work Request Type
  - Request by Start Date from System Date (Hrs): Enter a positive numeric value or decimal; negative values are not allowed.
  - Request by Completion Days Tolerance (Hrs): Enter a positive numeric value or decimal; negative values are not allowed.
  - Effective Start Date
  - Effective End Date

**Note:** Oracle Quality will make changes to the default request by date based on existing rules for Quality triggered work requests. This feature works with WR Priority based rules only.

3. Save your work.
- 
16. Click the **Request Types Mapping** button to create associations between work requests and work orders. If you create the mapping association, the default value for the work order type is automatically linked for the work request type.

### Work Request to Work Order Types Mapping

**Work Request to Work Order Types Mapping** Cancel Save

**TIP** Mappings can be defined only between currently active work request types and work order types.

...

| Work Request Type         | Work Order Type | End Date |
|---------------------------|-----------------|----------|
| Breakdown                 | Emergency       |          |
| Electrical                |                 |          |
| Emergency                 |                 |          |
| Equipment Order Emergency |                 |          |
| Equipment Order Normal    |                 |          |
| Grounds                   | Preventive      |          |

1. Enter values for one of the work request types:
    - Work Order Type
    - End Date
  2. Click **Save**.
17. Select the WIP Accounting Class default to ensure that work orders generated within Enterprise Asset Management have an established account code structure assigned to accept charges incurred by that work order.
- The WIP accounting class codes available are of type, Maintenance. If a Maintenance type WIP accounting class does not exist, you can define a new one. If you are using encumbrance accounting, you must include a budget account to capture encumbrance amounts. (See: *Defining WIP Accounting Classes, Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*).
- Note:** Cost Management handles maintenance work orders as nonstandard expense jobs.
18. Optionally enter a Work Order Prefix.
- A prefix enables your organization to identify routine work orders.
- Important:** Do not use 'BFWO' (Budget Forecast Work Order) as a work order prefix as the system uses this prefix for work order numbers that are generated in a budget forecast.
19. Optionally select a Default Department.

Oracle recommends that you select a default department. This department defaults to maintenance work orders as they are entered. If a department does not exist on a work order, you cannot release it.

20. Optionally enter a PM Work Order Prefix.

This prefix enables your organization to identify Preventive Maintenance work orders. There is a limit of 30 characters.

21. Select the Enable Workflow for Work Orders check box to initiate approval processes for work orders and work permits.

Work orders and work permits might require approvals or notifications at different stages in their lifecycles. Workflow automates this process. You can set up business events and event subscriptions (or use seeded events and subscriptions) within Oracle Workflow to indicate what events trigger Workflow. Seeded events that you can enable to trigger workflow are: Work Order creation, Work Order release approval, Work Order completion, Work Order status change, Operation completion, Work Permit release approval, Work Permit status update. See: *Setting Up Oracle Workflow*, *Oracle Workflow User's Guide* and *Setting Up the Business Event System*, *Oracle Workflow User's Guide*.

22. Optionally select the Enable Workflow for Safety check box to initiate the workflow processes for isolations, work clearances, and work permits used in safety management.

See *Safety Management*, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*.

23. Indicate whether Material Issue Requests are enabled.

If this check box is selected, the Enable Material Issue Requests check box on eAM Work Orders defaults as selected.

24. Within the Work Order Defaults region, select the Value Rebuildables at Zero Cost to indicate that rebuildable components charge at zero cost.

If this check box is selected, rebuildable items issued out of the subinventory expense account are issued at zero cost. See *Setting Up Zero Cost Rebuild Item Issue*, page 3-236).

25. Indicate whether only billable items are invoiceable.

If the Invoice Billable Items Only check box is selected, only billable items can invoice; however, the item needs to be invoiceable (Invoiceable Item and Invoice Enabled check boxes selected within the Master Item window. For more information regarding invoicing attribute groups, see the *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*. In addition, the Billing Type check box should be selected (See: *Work Order Billing Setup*, page 3-261).

If the Invoice Billable Items Only check box is not selected, any item can be invoiced

if it is invoiceable within the Master Item window (Invoiceable Item and Invoice Enabled check boxes selected within the Master Item window). See *Oracle Inventory User's Guide* for additional information.

26. If you select the Auto Firm on Release check box, the dates on the work order cannot automatically reschedule, after the work order is at Released or On Hold statuses.

You can still manually reschedule a resource on the work order, thereby updating the dates on its corresponding operation and work order.

27. If you select the Auto Firm on Create check box, the dates on the work order cannot automatically reschedule, even in Draft and Unreleased statuses.

You can still manually reschedule a resource on the work order, thereby updating the dates on its corresponding operation and work order.

28. Select the Enable Target Dates for Work Orders check box if you want users to enter target dates for work orders.

The default value is cleared. If enabled, the target date fields appear on the Work Order pages.

If the work order is created manually or through PM forecasting, the **default** date values are the same as the Scheduled Start and Completion Dates. The target dates can be changed if the status of the work order is not Cancelled or Closed.

**Note:** Target dates are not mandatory.

### Considerations

- The target start date can be later or earlier than the schedule start date.
- The target completion date can be later or earlier than the scheduled completion date.
- Target Completion Date should be greater than Target Start Date.

For more information, see *Work Orders, Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*.

29. Within the Account Defaults region, select a Maintenance Offset account.

You can create or break a parent and child (hierarchy) relationship that exists between an asset number and a rebuildable serial number, manually using the Configuration History page. This account records what is sent to Inventory when a Rebuildable is removed from an Asset, and then transferred into inventory.

For example, if the relationship is broken, the Asset or Rebuildable is sent to either Scrap or Inventory. If the Rebuildable is sent to Inventory, the accounting is as

follows:

- Debit Inventory
  - Credit Maintenance Offset
30. Within the Asset Move Defaults region, select a default Intermediate Subinventory and Intermediate Locator value.
- Only the expense subinventories associated with your organization are available for selection.
- This intermediate subinventory is the default subinventory to which all the assets undergoing miscellaneous receipt transactions are received while performing the Asset Move transfer. The Intermediate Locator value indicates the number assigned to the expense intermediate inventory.
- See *Using the Asset Move Workbench, Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*.
31. Save your work.

## General eAM Setup

General Enterprise Asset Management Setup tasks include the following:

- Setting Up Areas, page 3-21
- Defining Work Order Statuses at the Organization Level, page 3-22
- Defining Departments and Resources, page 3-25
- Defining Department Approvers, page 3-28
- Defining Miscellaneous Documents, page 3-30
- Setting Up Electronic Records and Signatures, page 3-30
- Creating XML Elements for EAM Work Order Completions, page 3-32
- Setting Up AI to Generate a Work Order Summary, page 3-37
- Defining Lookups, page 3-37

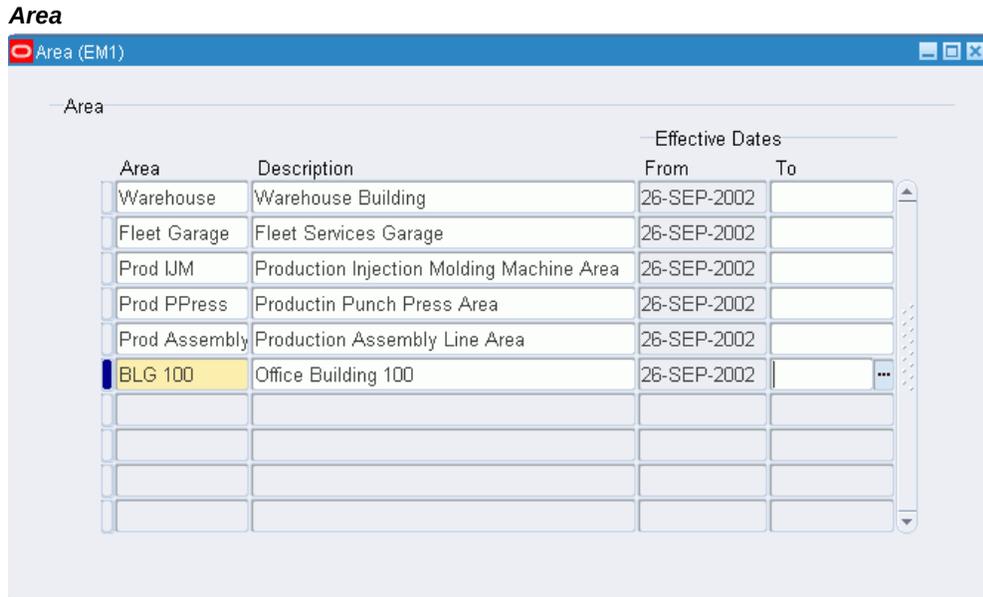
## Setting Up Areas

Use areas to logically sort assets by the zones in which they reside. Areas divide the maintenance plant or facility into zones, which help to track and account for assets.

Areas are later associated with assets.

### To set up areas:

1. Navigate to the Area window.



2. Using the Add icon on the tool bar, add an area.
3. Enter a Description for this location.
4. The Effective From Date defaults as the system date, but you can optionally update it. Optionally select an Effective To Date to indicate an expiration of the area.
5. Save your work.

## Defining Work Order Statuses at the Organization Level

You can define work order statuses and apply them for use by specific organizations.

User-defined work order statuses are defined upon system statuses and are assigned to organizations. For example, you can define a work order status of "Ready to Start" based on the Released system status. You can also have a work order status of Ready to Start based on the system status of Draft. Both statuses can then be assigned to your organization for use.

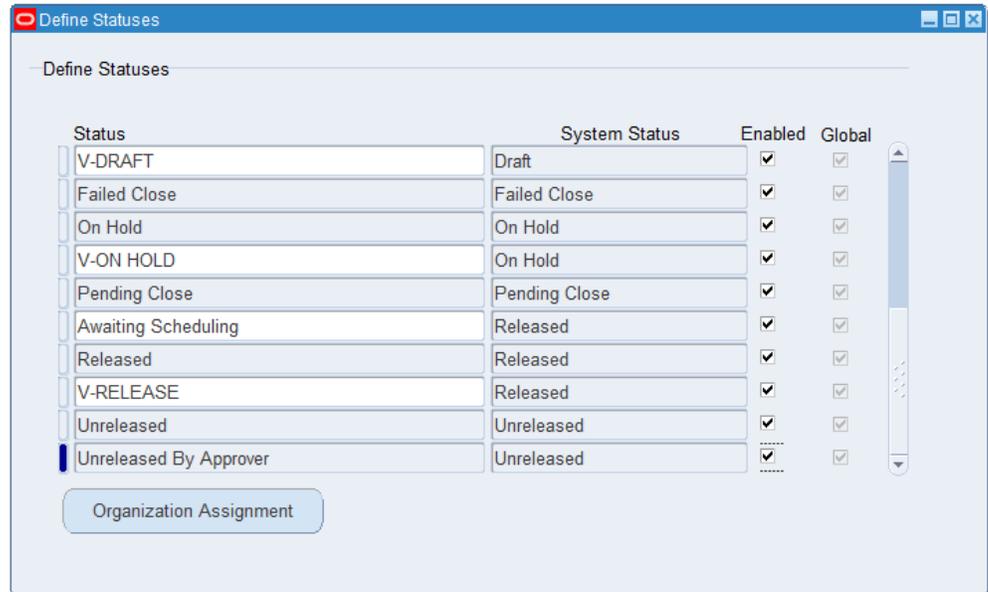
User-defined work order statuses are available in the (work order) Status field in the UIs, Forms and APIs for Enterprise Asset Management.

## To define work order statuses at the Organization level:

1. Navigate to the Define Statuses form (Enterprise Asset Management > Setup > Work Order Statuses).

The Define Statuses page appears.

2. Click the Add Row button.



The screenshot shows the 'Define Statuses' form with a table of work order statuses. The table has four columns: Status, System Status, Enabled, and Global. The 'Unreleased By Approver' status is highlighted in blue. Below the table is an 'Organization Assignment' button.

| Status                 | System Status | Enabled                             | Global                              |
|------------------------|---------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| V-DRAFT                | Draft         | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Failed Close           | Failed Close  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| On Hold                | On Hold       | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| V-ON HOLD              | On Hold       | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Pending Close          | Pending Close | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Awaiting Scheduling    | Released      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Released               | Released      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| V-RELEASE              | Released      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Unreleased             | Unreleased    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Unreleased By Approver | Unreleased    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

3. Enter values for the following fields:

- Status (name)

The Unreleased by Approver status is automatically assigned to approvers of work orders. This status enables an approver to update the work order, make required changes, and then approve the work order to be released.

- Status
- Enabled check box: the default value is selected. If the check box is unselected, the status will not be available for use.
- Global check box: This option will be read only indicating the status is applicable to all organizations.

The default value is selected for the status, if the status is selected for all organizations. However, if at least one organization is unselected from the Work Order Statuses page, then this check box will also be unselected.

**Note:** You can select a different status value to update the organization access.

4. Save your work.
5. Click the Organization Assignment button, and the Work Order Statuses page appears.
6. Select a work order Status.

The default status value from the Work Order Status forms page appears, but you can select a different value in the Status field to update the organization access.

7. View the organizations to which the status is available in the Organization Status Assignment Table on the page.

The screenshot shows the 'Work Order Statuses' page. At the top, there is a 'Status' dropdown menu set to 'Ready to Start'. Below it, there are checkboxes for 'Global' (unchecked) and 'Enabled' (checked). The main part of the page is the 'Organization Status Assignment Table', which lists various organizations with checkboxes in the first column. The table has 10 rows, with the first five rows selected (checked).

| Organization Code                   | Organization Name |  |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | AM1               | AM1 - Vision A&D Maintenance Base1 US    |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | AM2               | AM2 - Vision A&D Maintenance Base2 US    |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | AM3               | AM3 - Vision A&D Maintenance Base Europe |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | AMS               | Amsterdam Maintenance Center Europe      |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | DFW               | DFW Maintenance Center US                |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | EC1               | Maintenance Org for PAC/EAM              |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | EM1               | Seattle Maintenance                      |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | EM2               | PR1 Maintenance                          |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | EM3               | LA Maintenance                           |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | EM4               | EM4                                      |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | EM5               | EM5                                      |

8. Select the Enabled check box for organizations who can use this status.

Unselect the check box if you do not want an organization to use this status.

**Note:** If there are work orders and active PM schedules while performing the Unselect action, the following error message appears:

Status cannot be unassigned as there are either work orders or PM schedules associated with this status.

9. Click Save.

## Defining Departments and Resources

A department represents a crew within your organization. A crew may include people, machines, or suppliers. Departments are also used to collect costs, apply overhead, and compare load to capacity. Assign a department to each operation of a routing and assign resources that are available for that department. The department assigned to each operation of a routing also becomes the assigned department of the corresponding operation within the work order, if the work order is using the routing.

Resources are defined before departments. For information on defining resources, See: *Defining a Resource, Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*. When you define a department, you specify available resources. A resource represents a craft. You can enter multiple resources for each department. For each resource, you can specify the shifts that the resource is available. For each resource shift, you can specify capacity modifications that change the available hours per day, units per day, or workdays.

### To define departments (crews) and resources (crafts):

1. Navigate to the Departments window.

**Departments**

The screenshot shows a window titled "Departments (EM1)". The window contains the following fields and values:

|                         |                            |  |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|--|
| Department              | F-Maint                    |  |
| Description             | Fleet Services Maintenance |  |
| Cost Category           | Maintenance                |  |
| Class                   | Maint Dept                 | Maintenance Departments                        |
| Location                | EM1 - Seattle Iv           | Seattle Manufacturing Maintenance Organization |
| Project Expenditure Org |                            |  |
| Inactive On             |                            | [ ]  |

At the bottom right of the window, there are two buttons: "Rates" and "Resurces".

2. Enter the Department name, unique to the organization.
3. Optionally select a department Class (See: *Creating Department Classes, Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*).
4. Select a location.

Enter a location for a department if it is the receiving department following outside processing (See: *Overview of eAM Contractor Services, Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide* and *Outside Processing, Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*).

5. Enter a Project Expenditure Organization.
6. Optionally enter an Inactive On date on which you can no longer assign this department to routing operations.  
  
For instructions on all remaining fields, See: *Defining a Department, Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide (Bills of Material, Routings, Departments)*.
7. Click the Resources button to add resources or crafts to the current department.

**Resources**

Resources (EM1) - F-Maint

Owned

Main | Planning

| Resource  | Description       | Available 24 Hours       | Share                    | UOM | Units | Check CTP                | Group | Schedule by Instance                |
|-----------|-------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|-----|-------|--------------------------|-------|-------------------------------------|
| ATTK      | Automotive Tool k | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | HR  | 3     | <input type="checkbox"/> |       | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Mechanic1 | Fleet Services Me | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | HR  | 3     | <input type="checkbox"/> |       | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| TMREBUILD | Truck Motor Rebu  | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Ea  | 1     | <input type="checkbox"/> |       | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|           |                   | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |     |       | <input type="checkbox"/> |       | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|           |                   | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |     |       | <input type="checkbox"/> |       | <input type="checkbox"/>            |

Borrowed Resource

| Resource | Description | Owning Department | UOM | Units | Check CTP                | Group |
|----------|-------------|-------------------|-----|-------|--------------------------|-------|
|          |             |                   |     |       | <input type="checkbox"/> |       |
|          |             |                   |     |       | <input type="checkbox"/> |       |
|          |             |                   |     |       | <input type="checkbox"/> |       |
|          |             |                   |     |       | <input type="checkbox"/> |       |
|          |             |                   |     |       | <input type="checkbox"/> |       |

8. Enter the Resource to assign to the current department.
9. Optionally, for owned resources, indicate whether the resource is available 24 hours per day.  
  
You cannot assign shifts to a resource that is available 24 hours per day.
10. For owned resources, indicate whether this department can share the resource and capacity with other departments.
11. Enter the number of capacity Units (resource units) available for this department, for example, the number of machines for a machine resource.  
  
Each resource can assign to any number of departments; multiple resources can be assigned to each department.
12. Optionally select the Check CTP check box to indicate that this resource is used in a

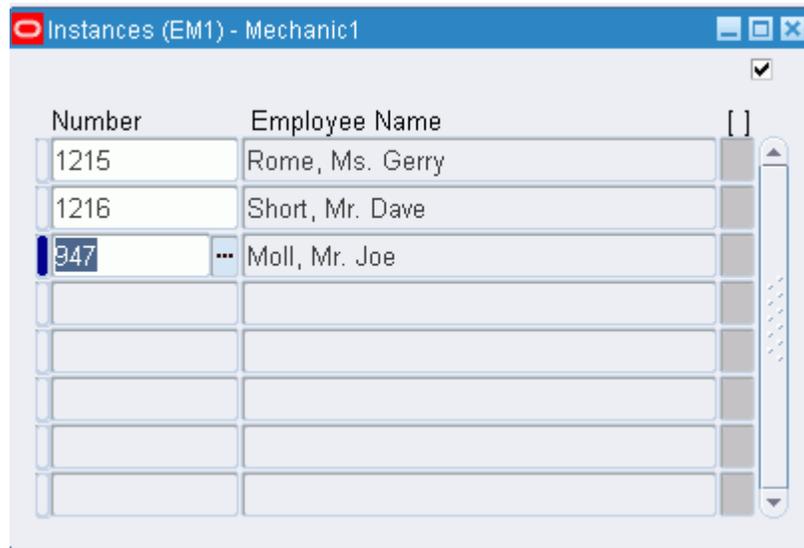
Capable to Promise (CTP) check See: Capable to Promise, *Oracle Master Scheduling/MRP and Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*.

13. Optionally enter a resource Group for the resource in this department.
14. Optionally select the Schedule by Instance check box to indicate whether the department resource should be scheduled at the instance level (specific person or piece of equipment).
15. For borrowed resources, enter the Owning Department.
16. Select the Planning tab.

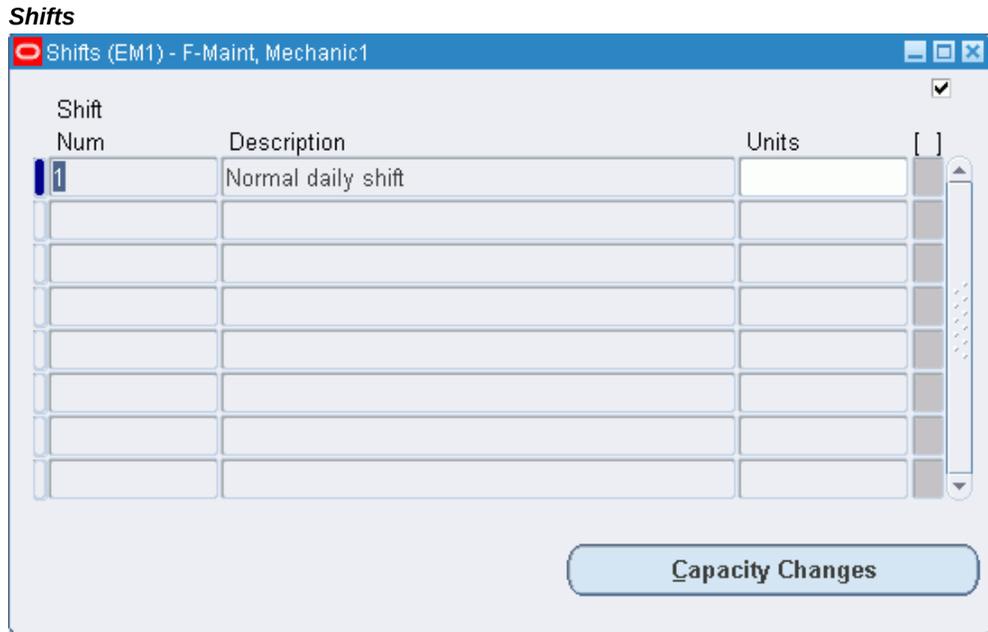
Optionally enter an Exception Set. The exception sets that you assign help to identify capacity problems (See: Planning Exception Sets, *Oracle Capacity User's Guide*).

17. Choose Instances to add persons (including contingent workers) or equipment to the current resource. See *Implementing Oracle HRMS*.

**Instances**



18. Choose Shifts for owned resources that are not available 24 hours per day.  
This enables you to assign and update shift information for the resource and define capacity changes for a shift.



1. Select a Shift Number.  
The shifts available are those assigned to the workday calendar and assigned to the current organization.
2. Choose Capacity Changes to define capacity changes for a shift.

For more information, See: Assigning Resources to a Department, *Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*.

## Defining Department Approvers

With a responsibility assigned to the current asset's owning department, you can set up department approvers so that work request notifications are sent to each approver, using Oracle Workflow (See: Defining Departments and Resources, page 3-25 and Defining Asset Numbers, page 3-86, and *Oracle Applications Workflow*). Approvers can view these notifications on the Enterprise Asset Management Self Service Maintenance Home page (See: Maintenance Home, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*). Everyone who receives the notification can access the work request to change its status, or add additional information to the Work Request log. After one user approves the work request, the notification is removed from the users' notification lists, and the work request status transitions from Open to Awaiting Work Order.

A work request can be rejected. If an approver rejects a work request, the notification is removed from that approver's notification list. You can re-assign a notification to another user for approval or additional information; for example, the originator might

need to provide additional information on the work request.

### To define Department Approvers:

1. Navigate to the Department Approvers window.
2. Select a Responsibility Name. A department is assigned to one responsibility.

#### Department Approvers

| Department | Description               | Primary Approver |
|------------|---------------------------|------------------|
| AS MAINT   | AS MAINTENANCE DEPARTMENT | MFG              |
|            |                           |                  |
|            |                           |                  |
|            |                           |                  |
|            |                           |                  |

3. In the Departments region, select a Department. You can select an unlimited number of departments.
4. Optionally select a Primary Approver for the department from the Name list of values.

The list of values contains all users within the current responsibility. If the Primary Approver is not specified, the notification is sent to all users with the particular responsibility.

5. Save your work.

### Related Topics

Work Requests, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*

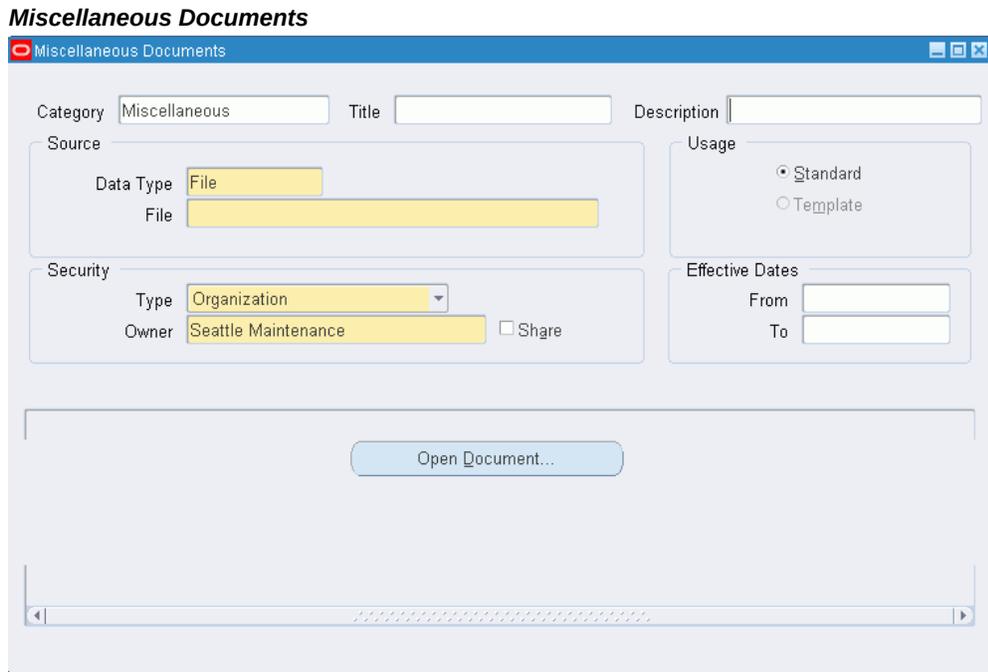
Maintenance Home, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*

## Defining Miscellaneous Documents

You can create text and files, such as spreadsheets, graphics, and OLE objects. You can attach these documents to a maintenance work order, asset, or operation.

### To define miscellaneous documents:

1. Navigate to the Miscellaneous Documents window.



The screenshot shows the 'Miscellaneous Documents' window with the following fields and options:

- Category:** Miscellaneous
- Title:** (empty text field)
- Description:** (empty text field)
- Source:**
  - Data Type:** File
  - File:** (empty text field)
- Usage:**
  - Standard
  - Template
- Security:**
  - Type:** Organization
  - Owner:** Seattle Maintenance
  - Share
- Effective Dates:**
  - From:** (empty text field)
  - To:** (empty text field)

At the bottom of the window, there is a button labeled 'Open Document...'.

2. Select a Data Type:
  - File: Attach the appropriate file.
  - Web Page: Enter the relevant URL.
  - Short Text: Insert the text in the Text field.

For information on all fields, See: *Working With Attachments, Oracle Applications User's Guide*.

## Setting Up Electronic Records and Signatures

During work order completion, you can require electronic signatures and electronic records. These are provided using the Oracle ERES framework. Electronic signatures

require a User Identification and password during the transaction. Electronic records provide a permanent snapshot of the transaction data that the user is verifying.

For more information regarding setting up electronic records and signatures, see the *Oracle E-Records Implementation Guide*.

**To set up electronic records and signatures:**

1. Navigate to the Electronic Records page (ERES Administrator > Administration Tasks > Setup > Configuration Variables).

**Electronic Records**

Evidence Store | Utilities | **Setup**

Configuration Variables | XML Elements | Security Rules

**Information**  
There is no configuration variable associated with the rule provided.

**Configuration Variables**

**Search**

\* Indicates required field

\* Transaction Name: EAM Work Order Completion - SSWA

Rule Name: EAM Work Order Completion Approval Rule

Go

**Transaction Variables**

Create | \*\*\*

| Variable Name                | Description                      | Value         | E-record | Update | Delete |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------|----------|--------|--------|
| E-record Required            | Whether e-record is required     | Y             |          |        |        |
| E-record Style Sheet         | The e-record style sheet         | eamwocomp.xml |          |        |        |
| E-record Style Sheet Version | The e-record style sheet version | 1.0           |          |        |        |
| E-signature Required         | Whether e-signature is required  | Y             |          |        |        |

2. Select *EAM Work Order Completion - SSWA* from the Transaction Name list of values.
3. Optionally select a rule name.
4. Choose Create to create variable names.
  - Select *E-record Required* from the Transaction Name list of values. Set this value to Y.
  - Select *E-signature Required* from the Transaction Name list of values. Set this value to Y.
5. Choose Apply.

## Creating XML Elements for EAM Work Order Completions

All e-records are XML documents consisting of many XML elements. An XML element which is indexed and used for special purposes such as querying or creating security rules is called an Indexed XML Element.

You must set up XML elements to be used for EAM work order completions.

Use the following steps to create and index the XML elements for use in an Advanced Search.

1. Create the XML elements.
2. Run the E-record Indexed XML Element Maintenance concurrent program.
3. Run the Oracle E-Records XML Element Synchronization Program.

### Creating XML elements for EAM work order completions:

1. Navigate to the XML Elements page (ERES Administrator > Administration Tasks > Setup > XML Elements).
2. Click the **Create Element** button and the Create Element page appears.
3. Enter EAM as the Owner Application.
4. Enter the XML Element name, for example, ASSET\_ACTIVITY.
5. Enter the Display Name, for example, Activity.
6. Select the Query Element check box.
7. Click the Apply button.

The screenshot shows the 'Create Element' page in the Oracle E-Records Administrator interface. The page is titled 'Create Element' and has a 'Cancel' and 'Apply' button in the top right corner. Below the title, there is a brief description: 'An Element can be defined for all e-records or those conforming to a specific document type definition. It can be used as a Query Element to search e-records or as a Secure Element to create security rules for e-records. It is owned by an Oracle Applications module.' Below this, there is a legend: '\* Indicates required field'. The form contains several fields: 'Owner Application' (required), 'XML Element' (required), 'Document Type Definition' (required), and 'Display Name' (required). There is also a 'Description' field. At the bottom, there are two checkboxes: 'Query Element' and 'Secure Element'. The 'Query Element' checkbox is checked.

8. You will receive a confirmation message indicating that the specific XML element has been created.

**EAM XML Elements:**

The following table includes the EAM XML elements to be defined.

**Important:** Use EAM as the Owner Application for each XML element.

**Work Order Header XML Elements**

| <b>XML Element</b>  | <b>Display Name</b>      |
|---------------------|--------------------------|
| ORGANIZATION_CODE   | Organization Code        |
| WORK_ORDER          | Work Order Number        |
| WO_DESC             | Work Order Description   |
| ASSET_GROUP         | Asset Group              |
| ASSET_GROUP_DESC    | Asset Group Description  |
| ASSET_NUMBER        | Asset Number             |
| ASSET_SERIAL_NUMBER | Asset Serial Number      |
| ASSET_NUM_DESC      | Asset Number Description |
| AREA                | Area                     |
| LOCATION_CODE       | PN Location Code         |
| LOCATION_NAME       | PN Location Name         |
| ASSET_ACTIVITY      | Activity                 |
| ASSET_ACTIVITY_DESC | Activity Description     |
| CLASS_CODE          | Accounting Class Code    |
| ACTIVITY_TYPE       | Activity Type            |
| ACTIVITY_CAUSE      | Activity Cause           |

| <b>XML Element</b>      | <b>Display Name</b>     |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| ACTIVITY_SOURCE         | Activity Source         |
| SCHEDULED_START_DATE    | Scheduled Start Date    |
| SCHEDULED_END_DATE      | Scheduled End Date      |
| PM_SUGGESTED_START_DATE | PM Suggested Start Date |
| PM_SUGGESTED_END_DATE   | PM Suggested End Date   |
| DATE_RELEASED           | Date Released           |
| DATE_COMPLETED          | Date Completed          |
| PROJECT_NUMBER          | Project Number          |
| PROJECT_NAME            | Project Name            |
| TASK_NUMBER             | Task Number             |
| TASK_NAME               | Task Name               |
| PRIORITY                | Priority                |
| FIRM                    | Firm                    |
| WO_TYPE                 | Work Order Type         |
| WO_DEPARTMENT           | Work Order Department   |
| SHUTDOWN_TYPE           | Shutdown Type           |
| SHUTDOWN_START_DATE     | Shutdown Start Date     |
| SHUTDOWN_END_DATE       | Shutdown End Date       |

### Completions XML Elements

| XML Element         | Display Name             |
|---------------------|--------------------------|
| ACTUAL_START_DATE   | Actual Start Date        |
| ACTUAL_DURATION     | Actual Duration          |
| ACTUAL_END_DATE     | Actual End Date          |
| RECONCILIATION_CODE | Reconciliation Code      |
| SUB_INVENTORY       | Completion Sub-Inventory |
| LOCATION            | Location                 |
| LOT_NUMBER          | Lot Number               |

### Running the E-records Indexed SML Element Maintenance Concurrent Program:

You must run a concurrent program to index the XML elements that you created. The job of the concurrent program is to index all the non-indexed elements. The indexing consists of changing the status field in the table EDR\_IDX\_XML\_ELEMENT\_B and creating a section in the interMedia text index for the indexed XML element.

**Important:** After creating or updating an indexed XML element, you must run this program again in order to index the element.

Follow these steps to submit the program:

1. Navigate to the Submit Requests page (ERES Administrator > Requests > Run).
2. Enter the *E-record Indexed XML Element Maintenance* value in the Name field.
3. Click the Submit button.

### Running the Oracle E-Records XML Element Synchronization Program:

When new, deleted, or changed XML elements are synchronized into the system, they are available for query on all existing records in the system. To make them available for query on new elements, the Oracle E-records XML Element Synchronization Program must be run. This program is run in the background as a cron job. It is run as often as necessary, based on the amount of querying done in your system. For example, if your system has several hundred records entered every day, and there is a need to have the ability to query these records immediately, then have this program run every hour.

After you have run the indexing concurrent program, submit the Oracle E-Records XML Element Synchronization Program.

**Note:** Oracle recommends that you schedule this program to run multiple times to pick up newly processed E-records.

Follow these steps to submit the program:

1. Navigate to the Submit Requests page (ERES Administrator > Requests > Run).
2. Enter the *Oracle E-Records XML Element Synchronization Program* value in the Name field.
3. Click the Submit button.

## Related Topics

For more information regarding setting up XML elements, see the *Oracle E-Records Implementation Guide*.

## Setting Up AI to Generate a Work Order Summary

Perform the following steps to set up AI to generate a work order summary:

1. Navigate to the LLM Administrator responsibility and enter the authentication and configuration date for the LLM Service Accounts and Instances.
2. Navigate to the System Administrator responsibility, and set the profile option, EAM: Work Order Summary Generation, to Yes.

## Related Topics

Maintenance Super User, Work Orders, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*

## Defining Lookups

Lookup codes must be decided upon and defined during the implementation process. Lookup codes fall within three categories:

- Extensible: Existing lookup codes cannot be modified, but you can add new codes to the table.
- User-defined: All codes may be modified.
- System-defined: Existing codes cannot be modified, and new codes cannot be added to the table.

You must define Asset Lookups, Work Request Lookups, and Work Order Lookups.

This section includes the following topics:

- Activity Types, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*
- Activity Causes, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*
- Activity Sources, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*
- Asset Activity Priorities, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*
- Cost Category Codes, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*
- Criticality Codes, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*

- Asset Import Scope Codes, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*
- Asset Import Statuses, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*
- Asset Log User-Defined Events, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*
- Contact Preferences, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*
- Failure Code Types, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*
- Functional Hierarchy Types, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*
- Work Request Statuses, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*
- Work Request Types, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*
- Work Order and Work Request Priority Codes, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*
- Work Order Reconciliation Codes, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*
- Work Order Types, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*

## Activity Types

Activity types are used to describe the type of maintenance work that is performed on an asset (See: Defining Activities, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*). For example, Inspections, Lubrications, Overhauls, Calibration, and Repetitive work. Activity types are extensible (See Defining Lookups, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*).

### To define activity types:

1. Navigate to the Oracle Manufacturing Lookups window.

## Oracle Manufacturing Lookups

| Code | Meaning     | Description         | Tag | From        | To | Enabled                             |
|------|-------------|---------------------|-----|-------------|----|-------------------------------------|
| 1    | Maintenance | Maintenance         |     | 26-JUN-2000 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 10   | Calibration | Calibration         |     | 10-SEP-2003 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 11   | Contracted  | Contracted Service  |     | 10-SEP-2003 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 2    | Replacement | Replacement         |     | 26-JUN-2000 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 20   | Service     | Service             |     | 23-OCT-2003 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 21   | Janitorial  | Janitorial          |     | 30-OCT-2003 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 25   | Reformat    | Department Reformat |     | 04-MAR-2005 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 3    | Inspection  | Inspection          |     | 25-JUN-2001 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 4    | Lubrication | Lubrication         |     | 25-JUN-2001 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 5    | Repetitive  | Repetitive          |     | 25-JUN-2001 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

2. Click the Find icon.
3. Select MTL\_EAM\_ACTIVITY\_TYPE from the Type list of values.
4. Enter a numeric Code.

Oracle recommends that you enter values in increments of 10, enabling you to easily add codes later.

**Warning:** Do not use alpha codes. Entering alpha codes causes database errors in the application.

5. Enter the Meaning of the code, for example, Lubrication.
6. Enter a Description for the code.
7. Optionally enter a Tag to categorize lookup values. This field is for informational purposes.
8. The Effective From Date defaults as the system date, but you can update this. Optionally enter a Effective To Date to indicate an expiration of the code.
9. Select the Enabled check box to enable this code for Enterprise Asset Management.
10. Save your work.

## Activity Causes

Activity cause codes are reasons for an asset failure. For example, Preventive, Normal Wear, Rework, and Breakdown. This information enables you to understand the dynamics that affect an asset's ability to perform. They establish critical data that is used for reporting and analysis of asset failure causes and the frequency of such conditions. Asset cause codes are referenced when setting up an activity (See: Defining Activities, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*). Activity cause codes are extensible (See: Defining Lookups, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*).

### To define activity cause codes:

1. Navigate to the Oracle Manufacturing Lookups window.

**Activity Cause Codes**

Manufacturing Lookups

Type: MTL\_EAM\_ACTIVITY\_CAUSE  
Meaning: Activity Cause  
Application: Inventory  
Description: Asset Activity Cause

Access Level:  
 User  
 Extensible  
 System

Effective Dates

| Code | Meaning            | Description        | Tag | From        | To          | Enabled                             | [ ] |
|------|--------------------|--------------------|-----|-------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|-----|
| 1    | Breakdown          | Breakdown          |     | 26-JUN-2000 |             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |     |
| 10   | Accident           | Accident           |     | 30-OCT-2003 | 30-MAR-2004 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |     |
| 2    | Preventive         | Preventive         |     | 26-JUN-2000 |             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |     |
| 20   | Health & Safety    | Health and Safety  |     | 20-NOV-2003 |             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |     |
| 3    | Modification       | Modification       |     | 15-JUN-2001 |             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |     |
| 4    | Non-Equipment Work | Non-Equipment Work |     | 15-JUN-2001 |             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |     |
| 5    | Normal Wear        | Normal Wear        |     | 25-JUN-2001 |             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |     |
| 6    | Vandalism          | Vandalism          |     | 25-JUN-2001 |             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |     |
| 7    | Rework             | Rework             |     | 25-JUN-2001 |             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |     |
| 8    | Damage             | Damage             |     | 06-FEB-2003 |             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |     |

2. Select MTL\_EAM\_ACTIVITY\_CAUSE from the Type list of values.
3. Enter a numeric Code.

Oracle recommends that you enter values in increments of 10, enabling you to easily add codes later.

**Warning:** Do not use alpha codes. Entering alpha codes causes database errors in the application.

4. Enter the Meaning of the code, for example, Breakdown.

5. Enter a Description for the code.
6. Optionally enter a Tag to categorize lookup values. This field is for information purposes.
7. The Effective From Date defaults as the system date, but you can update this. Optionally enter a Effective To Date to indicate an expiration date of the code.
8. Select the Enabled check box to enable this code for Enterprise Asset Management.
9. Save your work.

### **Activity Sources**

Activity source codes are the reasons why activities are executed. For example, warranty compliance, OSHA compliance, or military specification requirements. Activity source codes are referenced when setting up an activity (See: Defining Activities, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*). Activity source codes are extensible (See: Defining Lookups, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*).

#### **To define activity source codes:**

1. Navigate to the Oracle Manufacturing Lookups window.

## Activity Source Codes

| Code | Meaning    | Description           | Tag | From        | To | Enabled                             | [ ] |
|------|------------|-----------------------|-----|-------------|----|-------------------------------------|-----|
| 10   | Regulatory | Regulatory Compliance |     | 07-JUL-2003 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | [ ] |
| 20   | Warranty   | Warranty Compliance   |     | 07-JUL-2003 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | [ ] |
| 30   | Routine    | Routine               |     | 01-AUG-2003 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | [ ] |
| 40   | Vandalism  | Vandalism             |     | 30-MAR-2004 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | [ ] |
| 50   | Accident   | Accident              |     | 30-MAR-2004 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | [ ] |
|      |            |                       |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            | [ ] |
|      |            |                       |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            | [ ] |
|      |            |                       |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            | [ ] |
|      |            |                       |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            | [ ] |
|      |            |                       |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            | [ ] |

2. Select MTL\_EAM\_ACTIVITY\_SOURCE from the Type list of values.

3. Enter a numeric Code.

Oracle recommends that you enter values in increments of 10, enabling you to easily add codes later.

**Warning:** Do not use alpha codes. Entering of alpha codes causes database errors in the application.

4. Enter the Meaning of the code, for example, Breakdown.

5. Enter a Description for the code.

6. Optionally enter a Tag to categorize lookup values.

This field is for informational purposes.

7. The Effective From Date defaults as the system date, but you can update this.

Optionally enter a Effective To Date to indicate an expiration of the code.

8. Select the Enabled check box to enable this code for Enterprise Asset Management.

9. Save your work.

## Asset Activity Priorities

Activity priority codes indicate asset activity priority levels, for example, Low, Medium, and High. Activity priorities are extensible (See: Defining Lookups, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*).

### To define activity priorities:

1. Navigate to the Oracle Manufacturing Lookups window.

**Activity Priorities**

Manufacturing Lookups

Type: WIP\_EAM\_ACTIVITY\_PRIORITY  
Meaning: WIP\_EAM\_ACTIVITY\_PRIORITY  
Application: Work in Process  
Description: Asset Activity Priority

Access Level:  
 User  
 Extensible  
 System

Effective Dates: From To Enabled

| Code | Meaning   | Description         | Tag | From        | To | Enabled                             |
|------|-----------|---------------------|-----|-------------|----|-------------------------------------|
| 1    | Emergency | Emergency Work Prio |     | 09-OCT-2002 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 2    | Urgent    | Urgent Priority     |     | 09-OCT-2002 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 3    | High      | High Priority       |     | 09-OCT-2002 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 4    | Routine   | Routine Priority    |     | 13-FEB-2004 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 5    | Medium    | Medium Priority     |     | 13-FEB-2004 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 6    | Low       | Low Priority        |     | 13-FEB-2004 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
|      |           |                     |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |           |                     |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |           |                     |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |           |                     |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |

2. Select WIP\_EAM\_ACTIVITY\_PRIORITY from the Type list of values.
3. Enter a numeric Code.

Oracle recommends that you enter values in increments of 10, enabling you to easily add codes later.

**Warning:** Do not use alpha codes. Entering of alpha codes causes database errors in the application.

4. Enter the Meaning of the code, for example, High.
5. Enter a Description.
6. Optionally enter a Tag to categorize lookup values. This field is for information purposes.

7. The Effective From Date defaults as the system date, but you can update this. Optionally enter a Effective To Date to indicate an expiration date for the code.
8. Select the Enabled check box to enable this code for Enterprise Asset Management.
9. Save your work.

## Asset Failure Source Types

Failure is reported on a work order. Each work order represents one single failure occurrence (event) for the asset specified on the work order (See: Failure Analysis Overview, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*). You can optionally add more codes, specifying different source types. For example, you may specify different types of work orders with different source types. Asset failure source types are user-defined (See: Defining Lookups, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*).

### To define asset failure source types:

1. Navigate to the Oracle Manufacturing Lookups window.

**Asset Failure Source Types**

Manufacturing Lookups

Type: EAM\_ASSET\_FAIL\_SRC\_TYPE

Meaning: Asset Failure Source Type

Application: Enterprise Asset Management

Description:

Access Level:

User

Extensible

System

Effective Dates

| Code | Meaning    | Description | Tag | From        | To | Enabled                             |
|------|------------|-------------|-----|-------------|----|-------------------------------------|
| 1    | Work Order | Work Order  |     | 27-MAR-2006 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
|      |            |             |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |            |             |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |            |             |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |            |             |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |            |             |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |            |             |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |            |             |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |            |             |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |            |             |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |

2. Select EAM\_ASSET\_FAIL\_SRC\_TYPE from the Type list of values.
3. Enter a numeric Code.  
Oracle recommends that you enter values in increments of 10, enabling you to easily add codes later.

**Warning:** Do not use alpha codes. Entering alpha codes causes database errors in the application.

4. Enter the Meaning, for example, Preventive Maintenance Work Order.
5. Enter a Description.
6. Optionally enter a Tag to categorize lookup values.  
This field is for informational purposes.
7. The Effective From Date defaults as the system date, but you can update this. Optionally enter a Effective To Date to indicate an expiration date for the code.
8. Select the Enabled check box to enable this code for Enterprise Asset Management.
9. Save your work.

### **Asset Import Scope Codes**

The eAM Asset Number Open Interface enables you to import asset numbers into eAM, using a batch process. You can optionally import asset number attributes. You can create asset numbers and attributes, or update existing asset numbers and attributes. See eAM Asset Number Open Interface, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Implementation Guide*. Define the process' parameter scope codes. Asset Import Scope codes are user-defined (See: Defining Lookups, page 3-37).

#### **To define Asset Import Scope codes:**

1. Navigate to the Oracle Manufacturing Lookups window.





6. Optionally enter a Tag to categorize lookup values.  
This field is for informational purposes.
7. The Effective From Date defaults as the system date, but you can update this.  
Optionally enter a Effective To Date to indicate an expiration date for the code.
8. Select the Enabled check box to enable this code for Enterprise Asset Management.
9. Save your work.

### Asset Log User-Defined Events

Asset log events are user-defined (See: Defining Lookups, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*).

#### To define asset log user-defined events:

1. Navigate to the Oracle Manufacturing Lookups window.

**Asset Log User-Defined Events**

Manufacturing Lookups

Type: EAM\_USER\_EVENTS  
 Meaning: EAM USER EVENTS  
 Application: Enterprise Asset Management  
 Description: Asset Log User Defined Events

Access Level:  
 User  
 Extensible  
 System

| Code | Meaning               | Description           | Tag | Effective Dates |    | Enabled                             | [ ] |
|------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----|-----------------|----|-------------------------------------|-----|
|      |                       |                       |     | From            | To |                                     |     |
| 10   | Incident Report       | Incident Report       |     | 24-OCT-2006     |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |     |
| 20   | Installation Sign-off | Installation Sign-off |     | 24-OCT-2006     |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |     |
| 25   | Installed             | Installed             |     | 21-DEC-2006     |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |     |
| 30   | Roadside Assistance   | Roadside Assistance   |     | 24-OCT-2006     |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |     |
| 40   | Visual Inspection     | Visual Inspection     |     | 24-OCT-2006     |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |     |
| 45   | Safety Check          | Safety Check          |     | 21-DEC-2006     |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |     |
| 50   | In Service            | In Service            |     | 21-DEC-2006     |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |     |
| 60   | Out of Service        | Out of Service        |     | 21-DEC-2006     |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |     |
|      |                       |                       |     |                 |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |     |
|      |                       |                       |     |                 |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |     |

2. Select EAM\_USER\_EVENTS from the Type list of values.
3. Enter a numeric Code.

Oracle recommends that you enter values in increments of 10, enabling you to easily add codes later.

**Warning:** Do not use alpha codes. Entering alpha codes causes database errors in the application.

4. Enter the Meaning of the code.
5. Enter a Description.
6. The Effective From Date defaults as the system date, but you can update this. Optionally enter a Effective To Date to indicate an expiration date for the code.
7. Select the Enabled check box to enable this code for Enterprise Asset Management.
8. Save your work.

### **Contact Preferences**

You can set up contact preferences. Contact preferences are extensible (See: Defining Lookups, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*).

#### **To define contact preferences codes:**

1. Navigate to the Oracle Manufacturing Lookups window.

## Contact Preferences

| Code | Meaning      | Description | Tag | Effective Dates | Enabled |                                     |
|------|--------------|-------------|-----|-----------------|---------|-------------------------------------|
|      |              |             |     | From            | To      |                                     |
| 1    | Phone Number |             |     |                 |         | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 2    | E-mail       |             |     |                 |         | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
|      |              |             |     |                 |         | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |              |             |     |                 |         | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |              |             |     |                 |         | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |              |             |     |                 |         | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |              |             |     |                 |         | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |              |             |     |                 |         | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |              |             |     |                 |         | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |              |             |     |                 |         | <input type="checkbox"/>            |

2. Select WIP\_EAM\_CONTACT\_PREFERENCE from the Type list of values.

3. Enter a numeric Code.

Oracle recommends that you enter values in increments of 10, enabling you to easily add codes later.

**Warning:** Do not use alpha codes. Entering alpha codes causes database errors in the application.

4. Enter the Meaning of the code.

5. Enter a Description.

6. The Effective From Date defaults as the system date, but you can update this.

Optionally enter a Effective To Date to indicate an expiration date for the code.

7. Select the Enabled check box to enable this code for Enterprise Asset Management.

8. Save your work.

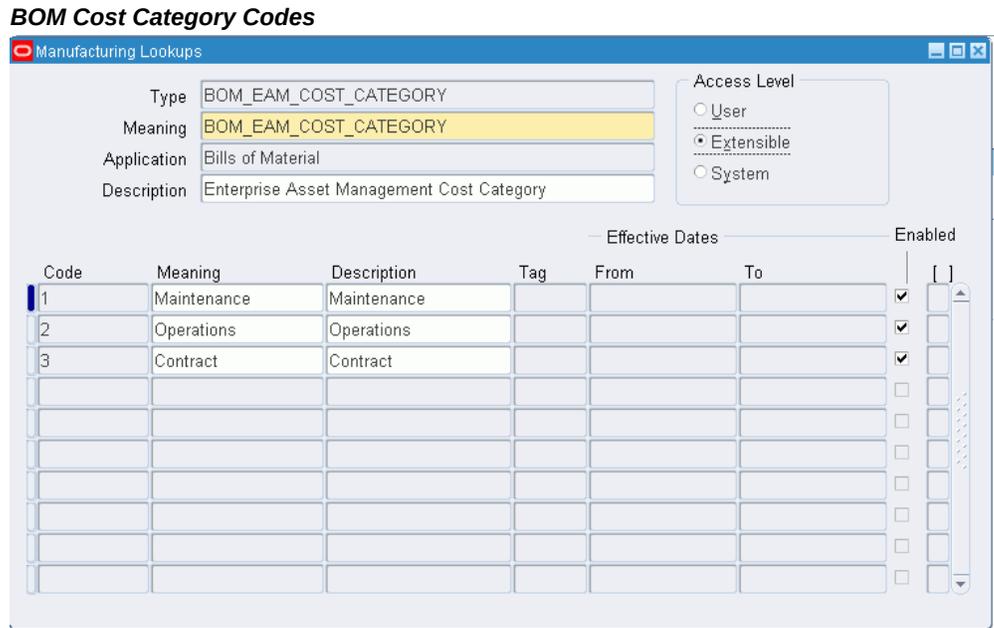
## Cost Category Codes

Cost category codes are used as the default for departments that do not have a cost category defined. Department costs are then posted to the appropriate cost elements.

Valid values are Maintenance, Operations, Contract, and any other values that you might add within this extensible lookup table. See: Overview of eAM Cost Management, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*.

### To define cost category codes:

1. Navigate to the Oracle Manufacturing Lookups window.



2. Select BOM\_EAM\_COST\_CATEGORY from the Type list of values.

3. Enter a numeric Code.

Oracle recommends that you enter values in increments of 10, enabling you to easily add codes later.

**Warning:** Do not use alpha codes. Entering alpha codes causes database errors in the application.

4. Enter the Meaning of the code, for example, High.

5. Enter a Description for the code.

6. Optionally enter a Tag to categorize lookup values.

This field is for informational purposes.

7. The Effective From Date defaults as the system date, but you can update this.

Optionally enter a Effective To Date to indicate an expiration date for the code.

8. Select the Enabled check box to enable this code for Enterprise Asset Management.
9. Save your work.

## Criticality Codes

Criticality codes suggest the importance of an asset to an organization, for example, High and Low. An asset that has a direct impact on production or that is difficult to replace may be considered a critical asset. Asset criticality codes help you to determine the urgency of requested work. Asset criticality codes are referenced when defining an asset (See: Defining Asset Numbers, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*). Asset Criticality Codes are extensible (See: Defining Lookups, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*).

### To define asset criticality codes:

1. Navigate to the Oracle Manufacturing Lookups window.

| Code | Meaning | Description | Tag | From        | To | Enabled                             |
|------|---------|-------------|-----|-------------|----|-------------------------------------|
| 1    | High    | High        |     | 26-JUN-2000 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 2    | Medium  | Medium      |     | 26-JUN-2000 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 3    | Normal  | Normal      |     | 26-JUN-2000 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 4    | Low     | Low         |     | 26-JUN-2000 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
|      |         |             |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |         |             |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |         |             |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |         |             |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |         |             |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |         |             |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |

2. Select MTL\_EAM\_ASSET\_CRITICALITY from the Type list of values.
3. Enter a numeric Code.

Oracle recommends that you enter values in increments of 10, enabling you to easily add codes later.

**Warning:** Do not use alpha codes. Entering alpha codes causes database errors in the application.

**Warning:** Oracle recommends that you do not create more than 250 asset criticality codes in order to avoid performance issues.

4. Enter the Meaning of the code, for example, High.
5. Enter a Description for the code.
6. Optionally enter a Tag to categorize lookup values.  
This field is for informational purposes.
7. The Effective From Date defaults as the system date, but you can update this.  
Optionally enter a Effective To Date to indicate an expiration date for the code.
8. Select the Enabled check box to enable this code for Enterprise Asset Management.
9. Save your work.

## Failure Code Types

Failure, cause, and resolution codes are organized into multiple tree structures called failure code sets, which are then assigned to asset groups. Each set provides asset group-specific information on the possible failures of an asset group, the possible causes of each failure, and the possible resolutions for each cause. Assets within an asset group inherit the assigned failure code set. At the work order level, failure tracking codes are entered to report a failure, its cause, and resolution. (See: *Failure Analysis Overview*, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*). You can optionally update the meaning for the failure code types.

### To define failure code types:

1. Navigate to the Oracle Manufacturing Lookups window.

## Failure Code Types

The screenshot shows the 'Manufacturing Lookups' window. The 'Type' field is set to 'EAM\_FAILURE\_CODE\_TYPE'. The 'Meaning' field is highlighted and contains 'Failure Code Type'. The 'Application' field is set to 'Enterprise Asset Management' and the 'Description' field is also set to 'Failure Code Type'. The 'Access Level' section has three radio buttons: 'User', 'Extensible' (which is selected), and 'System'. Below these fields is a table with columns for Code, Meaning, Description, Tag, Effective Dates (From and To), and Enabled. The table contains three rows of data:

| Code | Meaning         | Description     | Tag | From       | To | Enabled                             | [ ]                      |
|------|-----------------|-----------------|-----|------------|----|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 10   | Failure Code    | Failure Code    |     | 03-17-2006 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 20   | Cause Code      | Cause Code      |     | 03-17-2006 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 30   | Resolution Code | Resolution Code |     | 03-17-2006 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|      |                 |                 |     |            |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|      |                 |                 |     |            |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|      |                 |                 |     |            |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|      |                 |                 |     |            |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|      |                 |                 |     |            |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|      |                 |                 |     |            |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|      |                 |                 |     |            |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/> |

2. Select EAM\_FAILURE\_CODE\_TYPE from the Type list of values.
3. Optionally update the Meaning, for example, Failure Code.
4. Enter a Description.
5. Optionally enter a Tag to categorize lookup values.  
This field is for informational purposes.
6. The Effective From Date defaults as the system date, but you can update this.  
Optionally enter a Effective To Date to indicate an expiration date for the code.
7. Select the Enabled check box to enable this code for Enterprise Asset Management.
8. Save your work.

## Functional Hierarchy Types

Functional hierarchy types are used to define location hierarchies for assets. There are several seeded lookup types and they are extensible.

For more information about location hierarchies, see *Defining Location Hierarchies*, page 3-98 and *Using Location Hierarchies*, page 3-98.

### To define functional hierarchy types:

1. Navigate to the Oracle Manufacturing Lookups window.
2. Select EAM\_FUNC\_HIER\_TYPE from the Type list of values.

#### Functional Hierarchy Types

| Code | Meaning  | Description       | Tag | From        | To | Enabled                             |
|------|----------|-------------------|-----|-------------|----|-------------------------------------|
| 10   | Facility | Facility          |     | 10-MAR-2022 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 20   | Plant    | Plant             |     | 10-MAR-2022 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 30   | Location | Location          |     | 10-MAR-2022 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 40   | CL       | Customer Location | C_L | 20-JUN-2021 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 50   | Building | Building          |     | 20-JUN-2021 |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |          |                   |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |          |                   |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |          |                   |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |          |                   |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |          |                   |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |

3. Optionally add codes to the pre-existing list of codes.

The codes that are pre-existing cannot be deleted; however, the meaning can be modified.

**Warning:** Do not use alpha codes. Entering alpha codes causes database errors in the application.

4. Enter the Meaning of the code.
5. Enter a Description for the code.
6. Optionally enter a Tag to categorize lookup values.  
This field is for informational purposes.
7. The Effective From Date defaults as the system date, but you can update this.  
Optionally enter a Effective To Date to indicate an expiration date for the code.
8. Select the Enabled check box to enable this code for Enterprise Asset Management.

9. Save your work.

## Work Request Statuses

The Work Request Approval is the process of changing a work request status from Open to Awaiting Work Order. Maintenance work orders are linked to work requests with a status of Awaiting Work Order. If the Auto Approve check box is selected on the eAM Parameters page (See: Defining eAM Parameters, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*) then work requests for that organization are created with an automatic status of Awaiting Work Order. If the check box is not selected, work requests are created with a status of Open. Any user who receives the notification (See: Defining Department Approvers, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*) can change the work request status to Awaiting Work Order.

The Workflow action, Additional Information, changes the work request status to Additional Information when the work request link has been clicked from the workflow notification. The user can then edit the work request, and submit it for reapproval.

A plant or facility may need to include additional statuses. Currently, the workflow cannot be customized to work with user-defined work request statuses. However, work request approval statuses are extensible (See: Defining Lookups, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*).

### To define work request statuses:

1. Navigate to the Oracle Manufacturing Lookups window.

## Work Request Statuses

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Manufacturing Lookups" with a sub-header "Work Request Statuses". The form contains the following fields:

- Type: WIP\_EAM\_WORK\_REQ\_STATUS
- Meaning: WIP\_EAM\_WORK\_REQ\_STATUS
- Application: Work in Process
- Description: Work Request Status
- Access Level: Radio buttons for User, Extensible (selected), and System.
- Effective Dates: Fields for From and To.
- Enabled: A checkbox.

Below the form is a table with the following columns: Code, Meaning, Description, Tag, From, To, and Enabled. The table contains six rows of data:

| Code | Meaning                | Description            | Tag | From | To | Enabled                             |
|------|------------------------|------------------------|-----|------|----|-------------------------------------|
| 1    | Open                   | Open                   |     |      |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 2    | Additional Information | Additional Information |     |      |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 3    | Awaiting Work Order    | Awaiting Work Order    |     |      |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 4    | On Work Order          | On Work Order          |     |      |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 5    | Rejected               | Rejected               |     |      |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 6    | Complete               | Complete               |     |      |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

2. Select WIP\_EAM\_WORK\_REQ\_STATUS from the Type list of values.
3. Optionally add codes to the pre-existing list of codes. The codes that are pre-existing cannot be deleted; however the meaning can be modified.

**Warning:** Do not use alpha codes. Entering alpha codes causes database errors in the application.

4. Enter the Meaning of the code, for example, Open.
5. Enter a Description for the code.
6. Optionally enter a Tag to categorize lookup values. This field is for information purposes.
7. Optionally enter Effective From and To Dates to indicate an expiration date for the code.
8. Select the Enabled check box to enable this code for Enterprise Asset Management.
9. Save your work.

## Work Request Types

Work request types describe and categorize work requests, for example, Manual,

System, Routine, Capital, and Furniture. Work request types are extensible (See: Defining Lookups, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*).

### To define a work request type:

1. Navigate to the Oracle Manufacturing Lookups window.

**Work Request Types**

Manufacturing Lookups

Type: WIP\_EAM\_WORK\_REQ\_TYPE  
Meaning: WIP\_EAM\_WORK\_REQ\_TYPE  
Application: Work in Process  
Description: Work Request Type

Access Level:  
 User  
 Extensible  
 System

Effective Dates: From To Enabled

| Code | Meaning          | Description            | Tag | From        | To | Enabled                             |                          |
|------|------------------|------------------------|-----|-------------|----|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1    | New Business     | New Business           |     | 06-FEB-2003 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 10   | Routine          | Routine Work Requests  |     | 25-SEP-2002 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 11   | Refurbish        | Refurbish              |     | 06-FEB-2003 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 12   | Relocation       | Relocation             |     | 06-FEB-2003 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 13   | Property Damage  | Property Damage        |     | 06-FEB-2003 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 14   | Lighting         | Lighting               |     | 06-FEB-2003 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 15   | Power            | Power                  |     | 06-FEB-2003 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 16   | Service Entrance | Service Entrance       |     | 06-FEB-2003 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2    | Outage           | Outage                 |     | 06-FEB-2003 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 20   | Preventive       | Preventive Maintenance |     | 25-SEP-2002 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

2. Select WIP\_EAM\_WORK\_REQ\_TYPE from the Type list of values.

3. Enter a numeric Code.

Oracle recommends that you enter values in increments of 10, enabling you to easily add codes later.

**Warning:** Do not use alpha codes. Entering alpha codes causes database errors in the application.

4. Enter the Meaning of the code, for example, Manual.
5. Enter a Description for the code.
6. Optionally enter a Tag to categorize lookup values. This field is for informational purposes only.
7. The Effective From Date defaults as the system date, but you can update this. Optionally enter a Effective To Date to indicate an expiration date for the code.

8. Select the Enabled check box to enable this code for Enterprise Asset Management.
9. Save your work.

### **Work Order and Work Request Priority Codes**

Work order priority codes contribute to the organization and execution of work orders. For example, High, Medium, and Low, or 1,2, and 3, respectively. Typically, a priority is assigned by the people entering work requests and work orders. The planner or supervisor compares this priority to the asset criticality (See: Asset Criticality Codes, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*). These codes are entered when creating activity associations, work orders, and work requests. Typically, a priority is assigned by the person that enters the work request and its related work order. Priority specified during activity association becomes the work order priority when a work order is created, using the activity association (See: Routine Work Orders, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide* and Work Requests, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*). Work order priority codes are extensible (See: Defining Lookups, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*).

#### **To create work order priority codes:**

1. Navigate to the Oracle Manufacturing Lookups window.

## Priority Codes

| Code | Meaning   | Description           | Tag | From        | To | Enabled                             |
|------|-----------|-----------------------|-----|-------------|----|-------------------------------------|
| 1    | Emergency | Emergency Work Priors |     | 09-OCT-2002 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 2    | Urgent    | Urgent Priority       |     | 09-OCT-2002 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 3    | High      | High Priority         |     | 09-OCT-2002 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 4    | Routine   | Routine Priority      |     | 13-FEB-2004 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 5    | Medium    | Medium Priority       |     | 13-FEB-2004 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 6    | Low       | Low Priority          |     | 13-FEB-2004 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
|      |           |                       |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |           |                       |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |           |                       |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |           |                       |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |

2. Select WIP\_EAM\_ACTIVITY\_PRIORITY from the Type list of values.

3. Optionally add additional codes to the pre-existing list of codes.

The codes that are pre-existing cannot be deleted; however, the Meaning can be modified.

**Warning:** Do not use alpha codes. Entering alpha codes causes database errors in the application.

4. Enter the Meaning of the code, for example, High.

5. Enter a Description for the code.

6. Optionally enter a Tag to categorize lookup values. This field is for informational purposes only.

7. The Effective From Date defaults as the system date, but you can update this value. Optionally enter a Effective To Date to indicate an expiration code for the code.

8. Select the Enabled check box to enable this code for Enterprise Asset Management.

9. Save your work.

## Work Order Reconciliation Codes

Reconciliation codes detail how work orders and operations were completed. These codes usually fall within two categories: Completed as Planned or Partial Completion. You can further define the condition within these two types of completion statuses. These codes enable you to evaluate work orders by percentage completed or delayed, and if they were delayed, the reason for the delay. Reconciliation codes are extensible (See: Defining Lookups, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*).

### To define work order reconciliation codes:

1. Navigate to the window.

**Work Order Reconciliation Codes**

Manufacturing Lookups

Type: WIP\_EAM\_RECONCILIATION\_CODE  
Meaning: EAM Reconciliation Code  
Application: Work in Process  
Description:

Access Level:  
 User  
 Extensible  
 System

Effective Dates: From To Enabled

| Code | Meaning          | Description              | Tag | From        | To | Enabled                             |
|------|------------------|--------------------------|-----|-------------|----|-------------------------------------|
| 10   | Fixed Completely | Fixed Completeley        |     | 25-SEP-2002 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 20   | Partial Repair   | Partially Fixed          |     | 25-SEP-2002 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 30   | Mfg Service Call | Contact Manufacturer fo  |     | 25-SEP-2002 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 40   | Scrap            | Scrap asset - not feasa  |     | 25-SEP-2002 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 50   | Skipped          | Skipped for Production F |     | 08-JUL-2005 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
|      |                  |                          |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |                  |                          |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |                  |                          |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |                  |                          |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |                  |                          |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |                  |                          |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |

2. Select WIP\_EAM\_RECONCILIATION\_CODE from the Type list of values.

3. Enter a numeric Code.

Oracle recommends that you enter values in increments of 10, enabling you to easily add codes later.

**Warning:** Do not use alpha codes. Entering alpha codes causes database errors in the application.

4. Enter the Meaning of the code, for example, Fixed Completely.
5. Enter a Description for the code.

6. Optionally enter a Tag to categorize lookup values.  
This field is for informational purposes.
7. The Effective From Date defaults as the system date, but you can update this.  
Optionally enter a Effective To Date to indicate an expiration date for the code.
8. Select the Enabled check box to enable this code for Enterprise Asset Management.
9. Save your work.

## Work Order Types

Work order types enable you to differentiate work orders. For example, Routine, and Rebuild. Maintenance management can use this information to sort and monitor work activity for reporting and budgeting. Work order types are referenced in the activity and work order.

Work order types are created manually or automatically. For example, rebuildable work orders are created automatically or manually (See: Rebuild Work Orders, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*). Preventive maintenance work orders are created automatically, based on meter readings (See: Preventive Maintenance Work Orders, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*).

Work order types are extensible (See: Defining Lookups, page 3-37).

### **To define work order types:**

1. Navigate to the Oracle Manufacturing Lookups window.

## Work Order Types

| Code | Meaning         | Description            | Tag | From        | To | Enabled                             | [ ] |
|------|-----------------|------------------------|-----|-------------|----|-------------------------------------|-----|
| 10   | Routine         | Routine Work Orders    |     | 25-SEP-2002 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |     |
| 11   | Reactive        | Reactive Work Order    |     | 12-MAR-2004 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |     |
| 12   | Planned         | Planned Work Order     |     | 12-MAR-2004 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |     |
| 20   | Preventive      | Preventive Maintenance |     | 25-SEP-2002 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |     |
| 30   | Emergency       | Emergency Work Order   |     | 25-SEP-2002 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |     |
| 40   | Facilities      | Facilities Work Orders |     | 28-OCT-2003 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |     |
| 50   | Health & Safety | Safety Related Work    |     | 27-APR-2004 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |     |
|      |                 |                        |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |     |
|      |                 |                        |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |     |
|      |                 |                        |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |     |

2. Select WIP\_EAM\_WORK\_ORDER\_TYPE from the Type list of values.

3. Enter a numeric code.

Oracle recommends that you enter values in increments of 10, enabling you to easily add codes later.

**Warning:** Do not use alpha codes. The use of alpha codes causes database errors in the application.

4. Enter the Meaning of the code, for example, Routine.

5. Enter a Description for the code.

6. Optionally enter a Tag to categorize lookup values.

This field is for informational purposes.

7. The Effective From Date default value is the system date, but you can update this field.

Optionally enter a Effective To Date to indicate an expiration date for the code.

8. Select the Enabled check box to enable this code for Enterprise Asset Management.

9. Save your work.

## Asset Setup

This section includes the following asset setup tasks:

- Setting Up Category Codes, page 3-64
- Defining Asset Groups, page 3-67
- Defining Activities, page 3-70
- Activity Association Templates, page 3-77
- Setting Up Attributes, page 3-80
- Defining Asset Documents, page 3-83
- Defining Asset Statuses, page 3-84
- Defining Asset Numbers, page 3-86
- Defining Location Hierarchies for Assets, page 3-98
- Updating Asset Groups for Asset Numbers, page 3-100
- Defining Asset Routes, page 3-102
- Setting Up Asset Bills of Material, page 3-104
- Reapplying All Activity, Meter and PM Templates Simultaneously, page 3-107

### Setting Up Category Codes

Category codes are used as naming conventions for assets by creating classes and subclasses. Category codes are user defined, and used to logically group assets, simplifying the search for asset numbers.

For example, Cranes are classified by several different types, such as Overhead Cranes, Jib Cranes, and Mobile Cranes. You can query using the class CRANE, which displays all assets defined as Cranes within that organization. If you enter CRANES.JIB, the system would then narrow the results to just those assets defined as Jib Cranes. With both queries, you can identify assets based on familiar names rather than numbers.

Process to use category codes:

1. Define category codes.
2. Add the category code to a category set.

3. Associate the category set to asset groups, which are tied to individual assets.

See also: Defining Categories and Defining Category Sets, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*.

### To set up category codes:

1. Navigate to the Find Categories window.  
You can find existing category codes, or create new ones.
2. Choose New.

#### Categories

| Structure Name   | Category          | Description            | Enabled                             | Inactive On | Viewable by Supplier                |
|------------------|-------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|
| Asset Management | AS.EQUIPMENT.AS   | AS EQUIPMENT ASS       | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Asset Management | Actuator.Valve    | Valve Actuator         | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Asset Management | Asset.Asset       | Default Asset Group A  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Asset Management | BLDG100.Room100   | Building 100 room 100  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Asset Management | Boiler.System     | Boiler Systems         | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Asset Management | Building.Licensed | Leased Building        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Asset Management | Building.Office   | Office Building        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Asset Management | Building.Owned    | Owned Building         | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Asset Management | Car.Chassis       | Car Chassis            | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Asset Management | Car.HVAC          | Car Heating, Cooling a | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

3. Select the Asset Management category to create a new Class.Subclass from the Structure Name list of values.
4. Enter in a new Category, for example TRUCK.FRKLFT.
5. Add a long Description for this category.
6. Optionally select the Enabled check box to indicate that this category is enabled.
7. Optionally enter an Inactive On date.
8. Optionally select the Enabled for iProcurement check box to indicate that this category is enabled for iProcurement.
9. Optionally select the Viewable by Supplier check box to indicate that this category is viewed by the supplier.
10. Save your work.

### To set up category sets:

To associate category codes (TRUCK.FRKLFT) with an asset group, first define the item category relationship using the Category Sets menu option.

1. Navigate to the Category Sets window.

**Category Sets**

Name: Enterprise Asset Management

Description: Enterprise Asset Management Category Set

Flex Structure: Asset Management

Controlled At: Master Level

Default Category: Maintenance Supply.Supply

Allow Multiple Item Category Assignments

Enforce List of Valid Categories

Category

- Actuator.Valve
- BLDG100.Room100
- Boiler.System
- Building.Leased
- Building.Office
- Building.Owned
- Car.Chassis

Category People      Assign

2. Click the Find button, and then select Enterprise Asset Management.
3. A default value appears in the Description field, but you can change it.
4. Select Asset Management from the Flex Structure list of values.
5. Indicate the Controlled At level. Values are Master Level and Organization Level.
6. Enter a Default Category code for the category set.

7. If you select Allow Multiple Item Category Assignments, you can define a series of categories, such as Crane.Jib, and Crane.Overhead that are associated to a single asset group.
8. If you select Enforce List of Valid Categories, you are preventing users from entering incorrect categories that are not associated with the asset group associated with the asset being created.
9. Enter the Category Codes that you want to associate with this category set.
10. Select Assign to display a table enabling you to associate the categories with an asset group.
11. Save your work.

## Defining Asset Groups

During implementation, Asset Group (Asset Group or Rebuildable Item) names should be established. Asset groups represent groups of assets that are virtually identical. Generally, an asset group is defined for each Manufacturer and Model Number combination (Make, Model, and Year). Examples include Acme Model 123 Pump and Ford F150 2002 Truck.

**Note:** If you have assets in your organization that are virtually identical (for example, the same manufacturer and model), consider creating an asset group for those assets.

**Note:** The Asset Groups page does not support electronic signatures. If you create an asset group, the record does not contain your electronic signature.

### To set up asset groups:

1. Navigate to the Asset Groups page.
2. Enter the name of the asset group.
3. Enter a Description for this asset group, up to 240 characters.
4. Select the @Asset Group Template to quickly apply attribute values, and to ensure that the appropriate attributes are applied.

**Note:** You can create asset groups using the template described above, or you can copy an asset group from an existing asset group

(See: Defining Items, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*).

The following table presents the required attribute values that are applied automatically to the asset group when using the template.

**Asset Group Attributes**

| <b>Attribute</b>         | <b>Value</b>      |
|--------------------------|-------------------|
| User Item Type           | Asset Group       |
| Item Status              | Active            |
| Inventory Item           | Enabled           |
| Transactable             | Disabled          |
| Serial Number Generation | Predefined        |
| Effectivity Control      | Model/Unit Number |
| EAM Item Type            | Asset Group       |

5. In the Serial Generation region, select Predefined for the Generation value.
6. Define a Starting Prefix and Starting Number for this asset group.  
If Serial Generation is set at the item level for the organization, the system populates the prefix, along with the starting number sequence, when a new asset number is created for this asset group.
7. Save your work.

The screenshot shows a window titled "Asset Groups (EM1)". It contains the following fields:

- Asset Group: Fork Lifts
- Description: Fork Lift Asset Group
- Template: [Empty field with a dropdown arrow]

Below these fields is a section titled "Serial Generation" with the following settings:

- Generation: Predefined (dropdown menu)
- Starting Prefix: FL
- Starting Number: 37

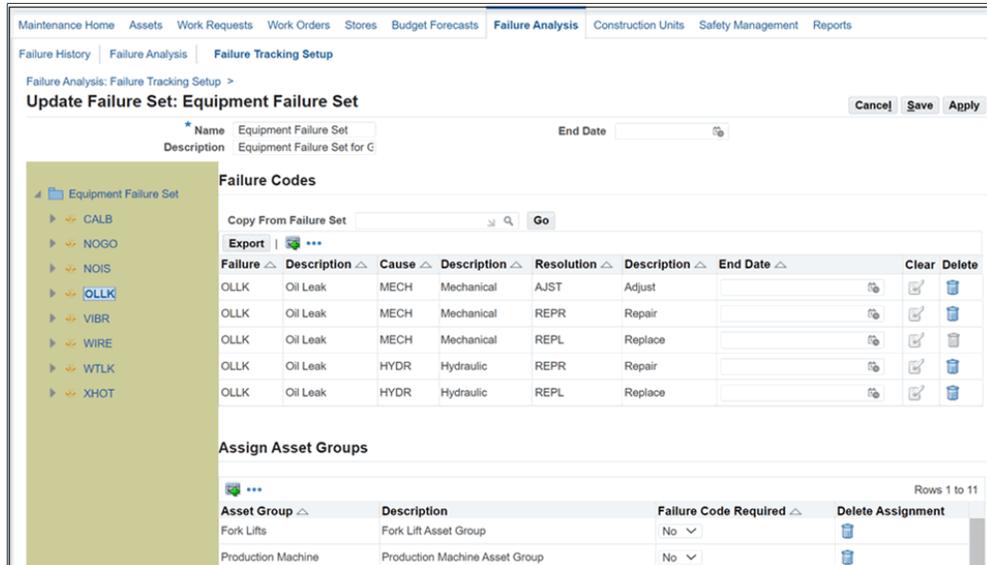
There is a small icon in the bottom right corner of the window, consisting of a square inside brackets: [ ]

### To view failure analysis information:

You can access the Failure Set page to view failure tracking codes that are assigned to the current asset group.

1. From the Asset Groups page, select Maintain Failure Set from the Tools menu.

If the asset group does not have an associated failure set, this menu option is disabled. See: *Defining Failure Codes and Sets, Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide* and *Failure Analysis Overview, Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*.



2. Close the page.

### To associate asset groups with multiple organizations:

1. From the Asset Groups page, select Item Details from the Tools menu.
2. Select the Organization Assignment tab.
3. Select additional organizations in the available table.
4. After saving your work, you can create assets for this asset group.

## Defining Activities

Activities provide you with a standard template of jobs, which are applied to work orders, such as Routine or Preventive Maintenance. After these activity templates are created, they are associated with one or more asset numbers or rebuildables. They are also associated to a maintenance BOM and routing containing the materials and resources needed for operations, respectively. When work orders are created for assets associated to the activity, the material and resources associated with the current activity automatically copy to the work orders created.

There are three methods you can use to create an activity. You can create an activity within the Master Activity (Master Item) window, using the Activity Workbench, or from within a Maintenance work order.

### To set up activities within the Master Activity window:

1. Navigate to the Activity (Master Item) window.

The Master Item window is used to create asset groups, activities, and rebuildables.

### Master Item

The screenshot shows the Oracle Inventory Master Item window. The 'Asset Management' tab is active. The 'Item' field contains '30000 Mile TuneUp' and the 'Description' field contains '30000 Mile Vehicle Maintenance'. The 'Asset Item Type' dropdown is set to 'Asset Activity'. The 'Asset Activity Properties' section includes: 'Activity Type' (Maintenance), 'Activity Cause' (Normal Wear), 'Activity Source' (Routine), 'Shutdown Type' (Required), and an unchecked checkbox for 'Activity Notification Required'. The 'Display Attributes' section has radio buttons for 'Master', 'Org', and 'All', with 'All' selected.

2. Enter the name of the activity in the Item field.
3. Enter a Description for this activity, up to 240 characters.
4. Use the @Activity template to quickly apply attribute values, and to ensure that the appropriate attributes are applied.
  1. Select Copy From located under the Tools menu.
  2. Select the @Activity template.

**Note:** You can create activities using the template described above, or you can copy an activity from an existing activity (See: Defining Items, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*).

The following table presents the necessary attribute values that are applied automatically to the activity, when using the template:

### **Activity Attributes**

| <b>Attribute</b> | <b>Value</b> |
|------------------|--------------|
| User Item Type   | Activity     |
| Item Status      | Active       |
| Inventory Item   | Enabled      |
| EAM Item Type    | Activity     |

5. Select the Asset Management tab.

In the Activity Property region, optionally enter an Activity Type to indicate the type of maintenance for this activity. It is used when defining a work order. It should remain generic, and should not describe the job in detail. For example, Inspection, Overhaul, Lubrication, Repair, Servicing, or Cleaning.

6. Optionally select an Activity Cause to specify what situation caused this work to generate; for example, Breakdown, Vandalism, Normal Wear, or Settings.

7. Optionally select an Activity Source.

Activity Source codes are reasons activities are executed.

For example, Warranty Compliance, OSHA Compliance, or Military Specification Requirements. See: Activity Sources, page 3-41.

8. Optionally select a Shutdown Type.

This indicates whether a shutdown is necessary to perform this maintenance activity. For example Required, and Not Required. This field is for information purposes.

9. Optionally select an Activity Notification Required value to indicate whether the asset requiring work is mobile, and should be brought into the shop for repairs.

This field is for informational purposes.

10. Save your work.

After saving your work, this activity can be associated with an asset.

### **To associate activities to multiple organizations:**

1. Navigate to the Master Item window, and select an activity.

2. Select the Tools menu and click Organization Assignment.
3. Select additional organizations.
4. Save your work.

### **To associate assets with activities:**

After you have defined asset groups, assets, and activities, you can associate the activities with assets and rebuildables. However, you can streamline the creation of activities and associations using an Activity Association Template. Assets are associated with activities before entering the activity into a preventive maintenance schedule.

**Note:** The Activity Workbench is generally used to streamline your activity setups, including asset number and activity associations. Also, you can streamline the creation of activity associations using an activity association template. For example, when you create an asset group and the asset numbers within that group, you do not need to utilize the Association window to associate those asset numbers with an activity. If you create an Activity Association Template, the activity that you associate with the current asset number's asset group automatically determines the activity that is associated with the current asset number.

You can also use Oracle Web Services to automatically create, update and search for asset activity associations. These public interfaces enable you to more easily convert data from another instance or another system. These web services are annotated and available in the I-Repository along with other public Oracle APIs.

1. Navigate to the Activity Association window.

## Activity Association

The screenshot shows the 'Activity Association (EM1)' window. At the top, there are two text boxes: 'Activity' containing '30000 Mile TuneUp' and 'Description' containing '30000 Mile Vehicle Maintenance'. Below these is a section labeled '-Associations'. Underneath, there are two tabs: 'Main' (selected) and 'Work Order Defaults'. The 'Main' tab contains a table with the following columns: 'Asset Type', 'Asset Group', 'Asset Number', 'Priority', and 'Effective Dates' (subdivided into 'From' and 'To'). The table has two rows of data:

| Asset Type | Asset Group | Asset Number | Priority | Effective Dates |    |
|------------|-------------|--------------|----------|-----------------|----|
|            |             |              |          | From            | To |
| Capital    | Vehicles    | DTF35000     |          | 12-NOV-2002     |    |
| Capital    | Vehicles    | DTF35001     |          | 12-NOV-2002     |    |
|            |             |              |          |                 |    |
|            |             |              |          |                 |    |
|            |             |              |          |                 |    |
|            |             |              |          |                 |    |
|            |             |              |          |                 |    |
|            |             |              |          |                 |    |

2. Select an activity.
3. Within the Main tab, select Asset or Rebuildable from the Item Type list of values.  
This field works directly with the Asset Group and Asset Item fields.  
If the Asset value is selected, then the Asset Group field refers to the asset group, and the Asset Number value refers to the asset number. If the Rebuildable value is selected, the Asset Group field refers to the rebuildable item, and the Asset Number field refers to the specific serial numbers for the current rebuildable item.
4. Select an asset group.  
If the Asset field is populated in the Item Type field, your asset groups are available for selection.
5. Select an asset number.  
Asset numbers associated with the previously selected asset group are available. Asset numbers are always serial controlled. If you select a non-serialized rebuildable in the Asset Group field, then an asset number value is not required.
6. Optionally select a priority code.  
This field is for informational purposes.
7. Optionally enter Effective Dates.

If the Effective From field is left blank, it defaults to the system date. If the Effective To field is left blank, it defaults to NULL.

8. Click the Work Order Defaults tab.

Use this tab to optionally define default information that will appear for work orders such as:

- Activity Cause: Default value comes from the Activity definition, specifying what situation caused this work to generate. For example, Breakdown, Vandalism, Normal Wear, or Settings.
- Activity Type: Default value comes from the Activity definition, indicating the type of maintenance activity to perform for this activity, and is used during job definition.

This code should remain generic, and should not describe the job in detail. For example, Inspection, Overhaul, Lubrication, Repair, Servicing, or Cleaning. Optionally, you can select an activity type.

- Tagging Required: Select this check box to indicate whether tag out procedures are required.

This indicates that the area may need securing to perform operations for a work order. Tags are generally printed and placed on an asset, warning the plant that the asset is shutdown, and should not be started. This check box helps the planner isolate those jobs that require a tagout. This is for informational purposes.

- Owning Department: Default value comes from the asset number definition and indicates a planner or supervisor who is responsible for the activity or asset.
- Shutdown Type: This value defaults from the Master Activity information that was created within the Master Item window.

This option indicates whether a shutdown is necessary to perform this maintenance activity, for example, Required or Not Required. This field is for informational purposes.

- WIP Accounting Class: Defaults from the eAM Parameters information for the current organization; you can update this value.
- Activity Source: This value defaults from the Master Activity information created in the Master Item window.

Activity source codes are the reasons why activities are executed, for example, Warranty Compliance, OSHA Compliance, or Military Specification Requirements.

- **Work Order Type:** Select a value to differentiate work orders. For example, Routine, and Rebuild. Maintenance management can use this information to sort and monitor work activity for reporting and budgeting.
- **Planner:** Select a planner to be assigned to the work order.
- **Firm:** Select to indicate the work order is to be firmed and planning and scheduling will not automatically adjust the schedule, regardless of material or resource availability.
- **Planned:** Select to indicate that this is a planned order.
- **Notification:** Select if a notification is to be generated.

9. Save your work.

### **Reapplying an Activity Template:**

You can reapply an activity template to an entire asset group or to specific asset numbers or serialized rebuildables within an asset group. The activity template can only be applied to those assets whose activity template has not been previously applied.

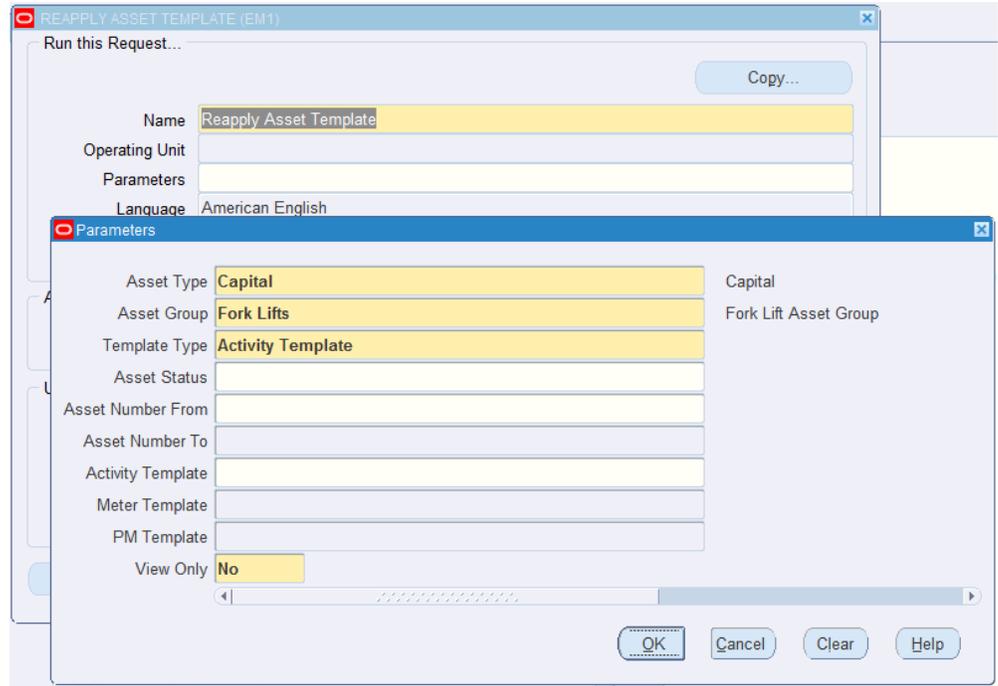
**Important:** The concurrent program applies to asset groups that have existing activity templates **associated**.

1. Navigate to the Reapply Asset Template form (Enterprise Asset Management > Assets > Reapply Asset Template).
2. Select the Asset Type (required). Values are Capital or Rebuildable.
3. Enter the Asset Group (required).
4. (Optional) Select the Activity Template to be reapplied.  
If the Activity Template field is blank, the concurrent program reapplies all activity templates to the entire asset group.
5. (Optional) Enter values in these fields to reapply the Activity template to a range of asset numbers within the asset group:
  - **Asset Status**
  - **Asset Number From:** Enter the beginning asset number value if you want to apply the activity template to a range of asset numbers in the asset group.
  - **Asset Number To:** Enter the ending asset number value if you want to apply the activity template to a range of asset numbers in the asset group.

If you enter a value in the Asset Number From field but leave the Asset Number To field blank, the concurrent program will apply the activity template to a specific asset number.

- Optionally select Yes in the **View Only** field if you do not want the system to apply the templates.

A log is generated but the templates are not reapplied to the assets. The default value is No.



- Click OK to run the concurrent program.

## Activity Association Templates

Activities provide you with a standard template of jobs, which are applied to work orders, such as Routine or Preventive Maintenance. After the activity templates are created, they are associated with one or more asset numbers or rebuildables (See: Defining Asset Numbers, page 3-86 and Rebuildable Item/Activity Association, page 3-151). They are also associated to a maintenance BOM (See: Setting Up Activity Bills of Material, page 3-135) and activity routing (See: Defining Asset Routes, page 3-140), containing the materials and resources needed for operations, respectively. When work orders are created for assets associated to the activity, the material and resources associated with the current activity automatically copy to the work orders created.

You can streamline the creation of activity associations using an Activity Association Template. For example, when you create an asset group, and then asset numbers within that group, you do not need to utilize the Association window to associate those asset

numbers with an activity. If you create an Activity Association Template, the activity that you associate with the asset group for the current asset number automatically determines the activity that is associated with the current asset number.

**Note:** The Activity Workbench is generally used to streamline your activity setups, including Activity Association Templates (See: Using the Activity Workbench, page 3-123).

### To create activity association templates:

1. Navigate to the Activity Association Template window.

**Activity Association Template**

Activity Association Template

Activity: Fork Lift Daily Maintenance  
Description: All Fork Lift Daily Maintenance

Associations

Main Work Order Defaults

|            |             | Effective Dates |             |    |     |
|------------|-------------|-----------------|-------------|----|-----|
| Asset Type | Asset Group | Priority        | From        | To | [ ] |
| Capital    | Fork Lifts  | Medium          | 05-JUN-2006 |    | ... |
|            |             |                 |             |    |     |
|            |             |                 |             |    |     |
|            |             |                 |             |    |     |
|            |             |                 |             |    |     |
|            |             |                 |             |    |     |
|            |             |                 |             |    |     |

2. Select an activity. The activity is created using the Master Item window.
3. Within the Main tab, select an Item Type of Asset or Rebuildable.
4. Select an asset group.

After this record is saved, this asset group is associated with the current activity. Each asset number created within the current asset group is automatically associated with the current activity.

5. Optionally select a Priority code.

This default value comes from the Master Activity information created using the

Master Item window.

6. Optionally enter Effectivity Dates for this Activity Template.
7. Click the Work Order Defaults tab.

Use this tab to optionally define default information that will appear for work order such as:

- **Activity Cause:** Defaults from the Activity definition, specifying what situation caused this work to generate. For example, Breakdown, Vandalism, Normal Wear, or Settings.
- **Activity Type:** Defaults from the Activity definition, indicating the type of maintenance activity to perform for this activity, and is used during job definition.

This code should remain generic, and should not describe the job in detail. For example, Inspection, Overhaul, Lubrication, Repair, Servicing, or Cleaning. Optionally, you can select an activity type.

See Defining Activities, page 3-70.

- **Tagging Required:** Select this check box to indicate whether tag out procedures are required.

The area may need securing for operations required for carrying out a work order. Tags are generally printed and placed on an asset, warning the plant that the asset is shutdown, and should not be started. This check box helps the planner isolate those jobs that require a tagout. This is for informational purposes.

- **Owning Department:** Defaults from the asset number definition and indicates a planner or supervisor who is responsible for the activity or asset.
- **Shutdown Type:** This value defaults from the Master Activity information that was created within the Master Item window.

This option indicates whether a shutdown is necessary to perform this maintenance activity, for example, Required or Not Required. This field is for informational purposes.

- **WIP Accounting Class:** Default values come from the eAM Parameters information for the current organization, but you can update this value.
- **Activity Source:** This value defaults from the Master Activity information created in the Master Item window.

Activity source codes are the reasons why activities are executed, for example, Warranty Compliance, OSHA Compliance, or Military Specification

Requirements. Activity Sources, page 3-41.

- Work Order Type: Select a value to differentiate work orders. For example, Routine, and Rebuild. Maintenance management can use this information to sort and monitor work activity for reporting and budgeting.
- Planner: Select a planner to be assigned to the work order.
- Firm: Select to indicate the work order is to be firmed and planning and scheduling will not automatically adjust the schedule, regardless of material or resource availability.
- Planned: Select to indicate that this is a planned order.
- Notification: Select if a notification is to be generated.

8. Save your work.

## Setting Up Attributes

You can define common characteristics data specific to asset groups, such as Facility Information, Engineering Specifications, Regulation Requirements, Horsepower, Voltage, and Square Footage, by creating attribute groups using descriptive flexfields. After the attribute group is created, you can then assign it to an asset group. This enables you to define additional characteristics data when defining an asset associated with the asset group. This provides extensive query capabilities. Attribute groups are descriptive flexfields, defined by segments and values.

For example, you can define an Attribute Group, Front Loader Nameplate data. This group can then be associated with the CARS Asset Group. When defining an asset within the CARS Asset Group, you can optionally utilize the attributes to specify nameplate data (specified data such as make, year, and model) for the asset. This creates a simplified way of entering specified data (See: Defining Asset Numbers, page 3-86) related to a specific Asset Group.

### To set up attributes:

1. Navigate to the Descriptive Flexfield Segments window.

## Descriptive Flexfield Segments

Application: Inventory Title: Asset Attributes

Freeze Flexfield Definition Segment Separator: Period (.)

Context Field

Prompt: Context Value  Required

Value Set  Displayed

Default Value  Synchronize with Reference Field

Reference Field

Context Field Values

| Code                      | Name                             | Description                      | Enabled                             |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Feeder Line               | Feeder Line                      | Feeder Line                      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Fork Lift Classifications | Fork Lift Classifications        | Fork Lift Data                   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| HVAC Specifications       | HVAC Specifications              | HVAC Specifications              | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Injection Molding Specs   | Injection Molding Specifications | Injection Molding Specifications | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Loader Specifications     | Loader Specifications            | Loader Specifications            | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Location                  | Location                         | Location                         | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

Buttons: Compile Segments

2. Select the Search icon from the tool bar, and then select the Oracle Inventory Application with the Title, Asset Attributes.
3. Unfreeze the Flexfield Definition by clearing the Freeze Flexfield Definition check box.
4. In the Context Field Values region, select a row, then click the New icon. A blank row is added for you to create an attribute group.
5. Enter the attribute group name in the Code field.
6. Optionally enter a Description for this attribute group.
7. Select Segments to add attributes to the attribute group you just created.

## Segments Summary

| Number | Name  | Window Prompt       | Column       | Value Set     | Displayed                           | Enabled                             |
|--------|-------|---------------------|--------------|---------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1      | Make  | Make                | C_ATTRIBUTE1 | 15 Characters | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 2      | Model | Model               | C_ATTRIBUTE2 | 15 Characters | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 3      | Load  | Max Weight Capacity | C_ATTRIBUTE3 | 15 Characters | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 4      | Mast  | Max Reach Height    | C_ATTRIBUTE4 | 15 Characters | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
|        |       |                     |              |               | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|        |       |                     |              |               | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|        |       |                     |              |               | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|        |       |                     |              |               | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|        |       |                     |              |               | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|        |       |                     |              |               | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|        |       |                     |              |               | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|        |       |                     |              |               | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/>            |

Value Set    New    Open

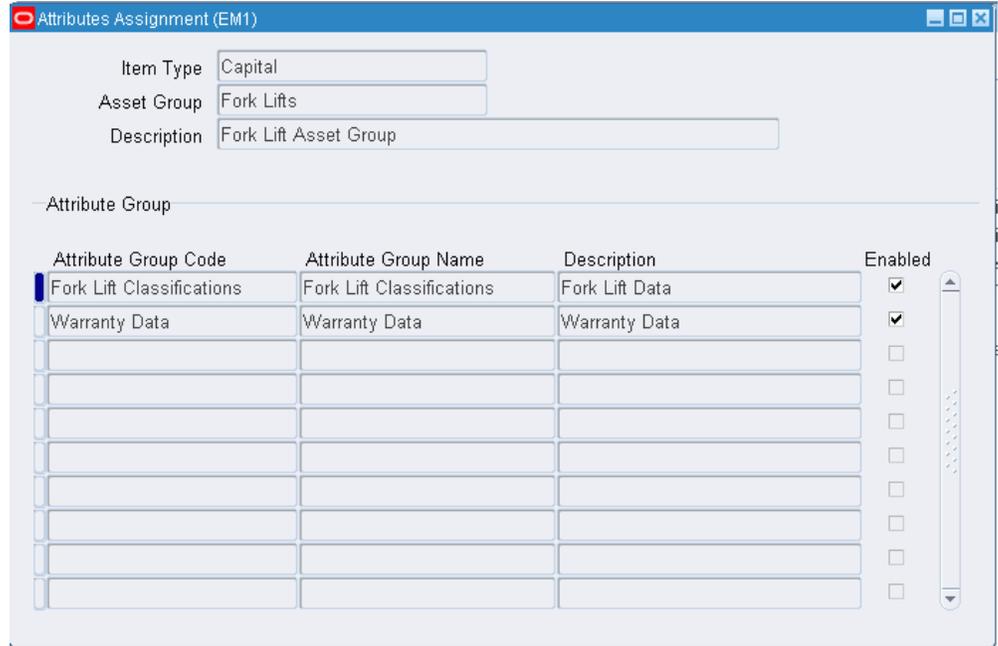
8. Enter a Number to sequence the data.
9. Define the Name of the specific attribute. The Window Prompt defaults to this name.
10. Select a Column value.
11. Select a Value Set, or optionally choose Value Set to create a new one.
12. If the Displayed check box is selected, this attribute appears for you when defining data for an asset within the asset group (for example, Fork Lift Classifications) associated with the attribute group in which this attribute (for example, Make) resides.
13. Optionally select the Enabled check box to enable the attribute for availability when defining assets (See: Defining Asset Numbers, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*).
14. Save your work, and return to the Descriptive Flexfield Segments window.
15. Select the Freeze Flexfield Definition check box. Failure to do this prevents you from querying the segments from the Attribute window.
16. Save your work.

### To associate the attribute group with an asset group:

1. Navigate to the Attributes Assignment window.

In the following example, any asset created within the Fork Lifts asset group has the Fork Lift Classifications attribute group available as an option for data entry.

**Attributes Assignment**



2. Select an Asset Group. See Defining Asset Groups, page 3-67.

3. Select an Attribute Group Code.

You can have an unlimited number of attribute groups associated with an asset group.

4. Save your work.

**Defining Asset Documents**

You can attach existing documents to an asset, and create text to associate with an asset. You can attach text, URLs, or files, such as spreadsheets, graphics, and OLE objects. When creating a work order for an asset with attachments, you can attach the asset's attachments to the work order. For this to function, the appropriate attachment category, Asset Attachments (1), must be associated with the attachment function, EAMWOMDF (See: Working With Attachments, Oracle Applications User's Guide).

**To define asset documents:**

1. Navigate to the EAM Asset Documents window.

## EAM Asset Documents

The screenshot shows a web form for creating an EAM Asset Document. The form is titled "EAM Asset Documents" and has a light blue background. It contains several sections:

- Category:** A text field containing "Asset Attachments".
- Title:** An empty text field.
- Description:** An empty text field.
- Source:** A section containing a "Data Type" dropdown menu (set to "Organization") and a "File" text field.
- Usage:** A section containing two radio buttons: "Standard" (selected) and "Template" (unselected).
- Security:** A section containing a "Type" dropdown menu (set to "Organization"), an "Owner" dropdown menu (set to "Seattle Maintenance"), and a "Share" checkbox.
- Effective Dates:** A section containing "From" and "To" text fields.
- Text Area:** A large empty text area at the bottom of the form.

2. Select a Data Type.
3. If the Data Type is File, attach the appropriate File. If the Data Type is Web Page, enter the relevant URL. If the Data Type is Short Text, insert the text in the text field.

For information on all fields, See: Working With Attachments, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*.

4. Save your work.

## Defining Asset Statuses

Use the Create Status page to define asset statuses. The status value appears for selection in the Asset Status field in the Define Asset Number, Define Rebuildable Serial Number and Define Asset Route forms, and can be used by discrete and geographic information system (GIS) assets. A geographic information system enables you to track the location of assets, such as plants, buildings, vehicles, equipment, offices, and so on.

1. Navigate to the Create Status page (Maintenance Super User > Assets > Asset Setups > Asset Statuses > Create Status or Maintenance Super User > Assets > GIS Assets > Asset Statuses > Create Status).

### Create Status - GIS Assets tab

The screenshot shows the 'Create Status' form in the GIS Assets tab. The form has a left sidebar with navigation options like 'Reference Methods', 'Properties', 'Element Types', 'Relationship Types', 'Asset Statuses', 'Icons', 'Line Styles', 'Map Visualization Setup', 'Map Managers', 'Map Actions', and 'Spatial Routes'. The main content area is titled 'Assets: GIS Assets: Asset Statuses >' and 'Create Status'. It features a 'Name' field with an asterisk indicating it is required. Below the name field are six checkboxes: 'Terminated', 'Status Change Allowed', 'Service Allowed', 'Request Allowed', 'Updateable' (which is checked), and 'Pre-Defined'. To the right, there are 'Active Start Date' and 'Active End Date' fields, with the start date set to '07-May-2019'. A 'Description' text area is located below the date fields. At the top right of the form are 'Cancel', 'Save', and 'Apply' buttons. The footer of the page contains copyright information and links for 'About this Page' and 'Privacy Statement'.

2. Enter a Name for the asset status (required).
3. Select the check box for any of the following statuses:
  - Terminated
  - Status Change Allowed
  - Service Allowed
  - Request Allowed
  - Updateable
  - EAM Asset Status
4. Optionally enter an Active Start Date.
5. Optionally enter an Active End Date.
6. Optionally enter a Description.
7. Click Save or Apply.

### Updating Asset Statuses:

1. Navigate to the Update Asset Statuses page (Maintenance Super User > Assets > Asset Statuses or Maintenance Super User > Assets > GIS Assets > Asset Statuses > Create Status).

You cannot modify an asset status if there are existing assets using the asset status. The Update Asset Status page appears.

Assets: GIS Assets: Asset Statuses >  
**Update Status** Cancel Save Apply

\* Indicates required field

\* Name

Terminated

Status Change Allowed

Service Allowed

Request Allowed

Updateable

Pre-Defined

EAM Asset Status

Active Start Date 02-May-1997

Active End Date

Description

2. Search for an asset status and click the Update icon in the search results table.

**Note:** Only assets with a status of Updateable are available for selection.

3. Select the check box for any of the available statuses such as:

- Terminated
- Status Change Allowed
- Service Allowed
- Request Allowed
- Updateable
- Pre-Defined
- EAM Status Change

4. Optionally enter an Active Start Date.
5. Optionally enter an Active End Date.
6. Optionally enter a Description.
7. Click Save or Apply.

## Defining Asset Numbers

Oracle Enterprise Asset Management provides several methods in which you can define a new asset. You can create them individually, copy information from an existing asset, utilize the multiple asset entry method, use the Import Asset Number interface, or use

the Asset Number WebADI and Asset Attribute WebADI.

See *Creating and Updating Asset Numbers Using the Asset Number WebADI Feature*, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide* and *Creating and Updating Asset Attributes Using the Attribute WebADI Feature*, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*.

You can also use Oracle Web Services to automatically create, update and search for asset numbers. These public interfaces enable you to more easily convert data from another instance or another system. These web services are annotated and available in the I-Repository along with other public Oracle APIs.

**Warning:** You cannot use "\_" or "%" when creating an asset number using Oracle EAM.

In addition, when an asset is received and delivered to inventory, an asset number is created automatically.

### **Prerequisites**

You must set up the following task prior to defining asset numbers in Oracle eAM:

- Define asset groups. See *Defining Asset Groups*, page 3-67

### **To define assets individually using the EAM responsibility:**

1. Navigate to the Define Asset Number window.

You can also create assets using the Create Asset page located in the Maintenance Super User responsibility (Maintenance Super User > Home > Assets > Create button). See *Creating Capital or Rebuildable Assets*, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide* for more information.

2. Enter an asset number or accept or modify the default, if you have automatic number generation enabled (See Defining eAM Parameters, page 3-13).

After an asset is saved, it cannot be deleted. The asset can be deactivated if there are no open work orders or work requests for the asset, and if the asset is not part of an asset hierarchy.

3. Optionally enter an Asset Description, up to 240 characters.
4. Select an asset group. This asset group is associated with this asset.

**Note:** After an asset group is associated with an asset and then saved, it can be changed under certain conditions. See Updating Asset Groups for Asset Numbers, page 3-100.

5. Enter a value in the Asset Serial Number field, or accept the default value that appears if automatic number generation is enabled.

**Note:** The Asset Serial Number can be modified to be identical to the asset number.

The Asset Serial Number might have a non-unique value across organizations, but the asset number must be globally unique, regardless of the defaulting value. When an asset number generates automatically at receipt by the Deliver to Inventory transaction, it defaults to the Item Instance number. You can change it, as long as it

is a globally unique number.

6. Optionally associate this asset to an Asset Category. This is the Class and Subclass code, such as CRANE.OVERHEAD or BUILDING.FLOOR. See Setting Up Category Codes and Sets, page 3-64.

7. Optionally, change the default value in the **Organization** field.

This organization may be different than the eAM-enabled organization that maintains the asset. You can define an asset group and asset number directly in the production organization.

You can define an asset group in an organization that is not eAM-enabled, if it is associated with an eAM-enabled organization in its Organization parameters.

In this Define Asset Number window, you can define an asset number for asset groups defined in the eAM-enabled organization itself, and also for asset groups that are defined in organizations that are maintained by the eAM organization, by specifying the organization in this field.

The list of values includes the eAM-enabled organization, as well as all organizations that are not eAM-enabled but are associated with the eAM-enabled organization in their Organization Parameters.

8. Within the Main tab, optionally select an owning Department for this asset to represent the crew responsible for the asset.

Notifications regarding work requests are sent to the Primary Approver of the work request's associated asset's current owning department (See Defining Department Approvers, page 3-28).

9. Optionally select a Criticality code to indicate the importance of the asset to the organization. This field is for informational purposes.

10. Optionally select a WIP Accounting Class to identify the Expense cost elements associated with the work performed, such as materials, labor, and resources.

11. Select an Asset Status to indicate the status of the asset; CREATED is the default value.

12. Optionally enter the Area where this asset resides.

This is a user-defined listing of logical areas of work. For example, North Plant, East Wing, or Area 1 (See Setting Up Areas, page 3-21).

13. Indicate whether this asset is maintainable. If the Maintainable check box is selected, you can create work requests and work orders for this asset.

For example, you can create an asset for cost-tracking purposes. For example, you might want to view the cost for all top level assets in an asset hierarchy, but you do not want to maintain those assets. In this situation, do not select this check box.

**Note:** After work orders are created for this asset, you cannot clear this check box unless those work orders are at Complete, Canceled or Closed statuses.

14. Optionally select the Active check box to indicate that the asset is functioning, for example, maintenance work orders can be created for this asset.

This check box changes when you activate or deactivate an asset from the Tools menu.

15. Select the GIS Assets check box if you want to define the asset as a linear or area asset.

This field is also available on the Define Rebuildable Serial Number page.

See *Defining GIS Asset Numbers, Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide* or *Defining Rebuildable Serial Numbers, page 3-146* for more information.

16. Indicate whether Asset Operational Logging is enabled for this asset.

If you select the Operation Log Enabled check box, you can view all current and past asset operational information such as Check Out, Check In, associated work requests and work orders. You can remove or add a child asset, remove a parent asset, activate or deactivate the asset, transfer the asset to another location, and receive or issue the asset into and from Inventory. By default, logging is turned off for an asset. See *Asset Operational Logging, Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*.

17. Within the Parent region, optionally select a parent asset number to establish asset hierarchy information.

Work order costs roll up through the parent and child hierarchies defined, and can roll up to any level within an asset hierarchy. This enables you to review all cost associated with an asset or asset hierarchical view.

**Note:** When a child asset is transferred to another eAM organization, it is still included in the parent hierarchy. The organization that the asset currently resides in appears in parentheses. Transferring the asset does not remove the asset from the asset hierarchy. You must remove the asset manually, to remove the asset from its hierarchy.

18. The Checked Out check box indicates whether the current asset is checked in or out.

You can check out an asset to view asset details, enter collection plan data, enter meter information, and optionally create a work request, within Maintenance Super User. This check box is protected against update. See *Asset Operational Logging*,

19. Within the Location tab, the Subinventory and Locator fields are view-only, displaying the subinventory location of this asset within Inventory and its Locator segments.

If this asset is received into Inventory, these fields are populated.

20. Optionally select a Location Code to specify a physical location for this asset.

The Address field simultaneously populates with the selected Location Code's associated Address. The previously defined area is organization-specific and not associated with a physical location.

If your asset does not reside in a subinventory, you can specify an external location for it. You can only select an external location that is defined as a HZ location. You may optionally define external locations with a location code.

Valid Location Codes are defined within Oracle Installed Base.

21. The Address defaults as the populated Location Code's associated address.

You can optionally select a different address. If the current asset is in stores, the address of the Location's organization appears (See *Stores, Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*).

22. Optionally select a Production Organization.

The list of values displays the production inventory organizations maintained by the current asset's organization. See: *Enabling Organizations for Enterprise Asset Management*, page 3-8 for information on designating eAM organizations to maintain equipment items for designated production organizations.

23. Select an Equipment Item.

This is mandatory if you populated the Production Organization field. Items that were defined with an equipment template (See: *Item Templates, Oracle Inventory User's Guide*), or with the Equipment item attribute enabled (See: *Physical Attributes, Oracle Inventory User's Guide*), are available.

24. Enter an Equipment Serial Number.

This is mandatory if you populated the Production Organization field. This is the specific name of the component within the Equipment Type, if an asset resides directly in the Production Organization, and its asset group is defined directly in the Production Organization as Equipment. You can view the Production Organization and the Asset Serial Number fields, but you cannot update them.

25. Use the Location tab to specify the geocode information with details of latitude, longitude, direction, and ESRI reference details for the asset.

This information is used to display the assets in the chosen map viewer. If both

longitude and latitude and ESRI references are provided, the ESRI Feature and Feature ID would be used to plot the asset on the map, and the latitude and longitude fields would be ignored.

If you are using the ESRI integration, you can alternatively enter values in the following fields rather than enter Latitude and Longitude to display assets on a map.

- **ESRI Feature:** These values are defined on the ESRI Map Manager page.  
This value is referenced to a published Feature table which has a Point shape from the ESRI system.
- **ESRI Feature ID:** The specific ESRI reference identifier from the selected ESRI Feature table which has a corresponding Point geometry.

If the Latitude, Longitude and ESRI fields are entered, then the ESRI related fields take priority and are used to display assets on a map.

**Note:** Geocode entry and ESRI Feature associations are enabled for point assets only and are not applicable for GIS assets.

See Using Map Manager, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Implementation Guide* for more information regarding the ESRI Map Manager fields.

The screenshot shows the 'Location' tab in the Oracle Enterprise Asset Management interface. The form contains the following fields:

- Subinventory: Text input field
- Locator: Text input field
- Location Code: Text input field with a dropdown arrow
- Address: Text input field
- Production Organization: Text input field
- Equipment Item: Text input field
- Equipment Serial Number: Text input field
- Latitude: A grid of four input fields labeled 'Degrees', 'Minutes', 'Seconds', and 'Direction' (with a dropdown arrow)
- Longitude: A grid of four input fields labeled 'Degrees', 'Minutes', 'Seconds', and 'Direction' (with a dropdown arrow)
- ESRI Feature: Dropdown menu
- ESRI Feature ID: Text input field

26. Optionally enter the Number if Oracle Fixed Assets is installed.  
This represents a fixed asset number that belongs to a fixed asset category, associated with the asset.
27. The Property Management fields, Location Name and Location Code default values come from a Property Manager export process (Export Locations to Enterprise Asset Management), if Oracle Property Management is installed.  
These fields are display only and cannot be changed.

**Important:** Asset groups must be defined before information is passed from Property Manager into Enterprise Asset Management. See *Defining Asset Groups*, page 3-67.

28. Optionally choose Location Details to view or update Property Manager field information.
29. You can indicate if an asset is a positional asset or a lockout device.

**Note:** You can leave the field blank (no value) or indicate if the asset is a positional asset or a lockout device, but not both.

Click the Safety tab to enter values for the positional asset or to indicate if the asset will be associated with a lockout device used during isolation. See *Defining Positional Assets, Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*.

30. Optionally click the Attributes button to enter attribute values for the asset (See: *Setting Up Attributes*, page 3-80).

Existing, enabled attribute groups appear. These attribute groups are optional. You do not need to enter values for all existing attribute groups. From this window, you cannot generate attribute groups.

### Asset Attributes

The screenshot displays the 'Asset Attributes' dialog box. At the top, there are two rows of input fields: 'Asset Group' with the value 'Fork Lifts' and 'Fork Lift Asset Group', and 'Asset Number' with the value 'FL1040' and 'Fork Lift 1040'. Below this is a section titled 'Attribute Values' which contains a table with two columns: 'Attribute Group' and 'Attribute Values'. The first row shows 'Fork Lift Classifications' and 'Operations.FL1040.4000.400'. A second row is highlighted in blue, showing 'Asset Attributes' and 'Dec-2004...'. A smaller dialog box is overlaid on top of the 'Attribute Values' section, containing four fields: 'Make' (Operations), 'Model' (FL1040), 'Max Weight Capacity' (4000), and 'Max Reach Height' (400). At the bottom of this smaller dialog are buttons for 'OK', 'Cancel', 'Clear', and 'Help'. At the bottom of the main dialog box, there are five tabs: 'Attributes', 'Resource Usage', 'GIS Workbench', 'Meters', and 'Associate Activity'.

31. You can choose Resource Usage if the fields in the Production Equipment region are populated.

This enables you to view production work orders using the equipment that corresponds with this asset number as a resource.

### Resource Usage

**Production Equipment**

Production Org: M1  
Serial Number: VPAL0001  
Item: Assembly Conveyor

**Resources**

| Resource | Description              | UOM | Resource Group | Department | Owning Department |
|----------|--------------------------|-----|----------------|------------|-------------------|
| VPAL     | Vision Pad Assembly Line | HR  |                | VISION PAD | VISION PAD        |
| TS-RES2  | RES-2                    | HRS |                | TS-DEPT2   | TS-DEPT2          |
|          |                          |     |                |            |                   |
|          |                          |     |                |            |                   |

**Work Order**

| Work Order | Scheduled Start Date | Scheduled Completion Date | Status | Entity Type |
|------------|----------------------|---------------------------|--------|-------------|
|            |                      |                           |        |             |
|            |                      |                           |        |             |
|            |                      |                           |        |             |
|            |                      |                           |        |             |

Ok

32. Click the GIS Asset Workbench to enter GIS (linear and area) asset details.  
See *Using the GIS Asset Workbench, Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide* for more information.
33. Optionally select Associate Activity to directly associate this asset with an asset group. See *Activity Association Templates*, page 3-77.

## Activity Association

| Activity       | Description                    | Priority | Effective Dates |    |
|----------------|--------------------------------|----------|-----------------|----|
|                |                                |          | From            | To |
| INJ Molding PM | Injection Molding Machine Plat |          | 21-SEP-2009     |    |
|                |                                |          |                 |    |
|                |                                |          |                 |    |
|                |                                |          |                 |    |
|                |                                |          |                 |    |
|                |                                |          |                 |    |
|                |                                |          |                 |    |

34. Optionally enter file, URL, or text attachments to this asset by choosing the paperclip Attachments icon.

You can then choose Document Catalog to add asset specific documents. See *Defining Asset Documents*, page 3-83.

35. Save your work.

### To copy assets from existing assets:

You can copy asset information from existing assets.

When using this method, everything copies to the new asset, including attributes and attachments. Equipment serial numbers are not copied. You are prompted to enter the Equipment Serial Number, when saving.

1. Navigate to the Define Asset Number window.
2. Select an asset group. This asset group is associated with this asset.
3. Enter an asset number if you do not have them automatically generated, or accept or modify the default, if you have automatic generation enabled. (See: *Defining eAM Parameters*, page 3-13).

After an asset has been saved, it cannot be deleted. The asset can be deactivated if

there are no open work orders or work requests for the asset, and if the asset is not part of an asset hierarchy.

4. Optionally enter an Asset Description up to 240 characters.
5. From the Tools menu, select *Copy Asset Number from*.
6. Select the asset.
7. Optionally associate this Asset to an Asset Category. This is the Class and Subclass code, such as CRANE.OVERHEAD, or BUILDING.FLOOR. See: Setting Up Category Codes and Sets, page 3-64.
8. Select an owning Department for this asset.  
  
Email notifications regarding work requests are sent to the Primary Approver of the owning department for the associated asset (See: Defining Department Approvers, page 3-28).
9. Save your work.

#### **To access failure analysis information:**

You can access the Failure Set page to view failure tracking codes that are assigned to the current asset number.

1. From the Define Asset Number window, select Maintain Failure Set from the Tools menu.  
  
If the asset number does not have an associated Failure Set, this menu option is disabled. See: Defining Failure Codes and Sets, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide* and Failure Analysis Overview, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*.
2. Close the window.

#### **To deactivate an asset:**

1. Navigate to the Define Asset Number window.
2. Select the flashlight Find icon to display the Find Asset Number window.
3. Select an asset number to deactivate.
4. From the Tools menu, select De-Activate Asset Number.
5. Save your work.

**Important:** An asset cannot be updated unless it is in an Active state. Therefore, any simultaneous updates to the asset will reactivate the asset.

**To activate an asset:**

1. Navigate to the Define Asset Number window.
2. Select the flashlight Find icon to display the Find Asset Number window.
3. Select a Deactivated Asset Number to activate.
4. From the Tools menu, select Re-Activate Asset.
5. Save your work.

### Defining Location Hierarchies for Assets

A functional location is an organizational unit that structures the maintenance objects of an organization to functional, process-related or spatial criteria. In Oracle Enterprise Asset Management, a functional location represents the place at which a maintenance task is to be performed. The functional location hierarchy represents the list of assets that are impacted by the maintenance tasks based on a physical location.

Follow these steps to define information used with location hierarchies:

**1. Define the lookups for functional location hierarchy types:**

1. Navigate to the Manufacturing Lookups page (Enterprise Asset Management > Setups > Lookups).
2. Review the seeded values; you cannot delete these values, but you can change the description and effective dates.
3. Enter values for additional lookups to be used by your organization.

| Code | Meaning  | Description       | Tag | From        | To | Enabled                             |
|------|----------|-------------------|-----|-------------|----|-------------------------------------|
| 10   | Facility | Facility          |     | 10-MAR-2022 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 20   | Plant    | Plant             |     | 10-MAR-2022 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 30   | Location | Location          |     | 10-MAR-2022 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 40   | CL       | Customer Location | C_L | 20-JUN-2021 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 50   | Building | Building          |     | 20-JUN-2021 |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |

4. Click Save.

## 2. Define the functional hierarchy positions:

After you have defined the hierarchical lookup values, you will define the position codes for the hierarchy.

1. Navigate to the Functional Hierarchy page (Maintenance Super User > Assets > Asset Setups > Functional Hierarchy).
2. Click the **Define Functional Hierarchy** button.
3. Enter values on the page:
  - Hierarchy Type (required)
  - Hierarchy Description (optional)
  - Position Code (required)
  - Description (optional)
  - Parent Position Code and Parent Code Description (optional)

4. Click **Apply**.

### 3. Associate asset numbers to the functional hierarchy:

The final setup step is to associate the asset numbers to the functional hierarchy. You can perform this association when you create or update the asset number.

1. Navigate to the Asset Numbers page (Maintenance Super User > Assets > Asset Numbers).
2. Search for an asset number.
3. Click the **Update Asset** icon for the asset number.
4. Select values in the fields for Hierarchy Type and Position Code in the Functional Hierarchy region of the page.

5. Click **Apply**.

For more information about viewing functional location hierarchies, see *To view a functional location hierarchy for an asset, Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*.

## Updating Asset Groups for Asset Numbers

You can update the asset group for an asset number after it has been created and saved. This update can be performed using the Define Asset Number form and Update Asset Number HTML page.

You can update an asset group even if the following setups or associations exist for the asset number:

- Asset attributes have been defined.

- Quality results have been entered.
- Activity association has been made.
- Meter association has been made and meter readings have been entered.
- PM schedule has been defined.
- Asset number is part of an asset hierarchy (parent or child).
- Asset number has a relationship with other GIS or discrete assets.

However, you cannot update the asset group if:

- The asset number is in inventory.
- The asset number has an equipment association.
- The asset number has a Property location association.
- The asset number has a Fixed Asset association.

**Note:** You cannot update an asset group for an asset route.

#### **For Assets With Work History - Special Considerations**

- Asset Search: Based on the current group association.
  - Work Order Search: Based on the asset group associated with the work order was created.
1. Navigate to the Define Asset Number page (Enterprise Asset Management > Assets > Asset Numbers).
  2. Search for the asset number that you want to update.
  3. Click the search button next to the Asset Group field.  
The Asset Group page appears.
  4. Search for the new asset group using the % wildcard to view all valid asset groups associated with the organization, or enter a specific asset group value.  
Select the new asset group. The new asset group name and description appear.
  5. Click the Save button.
  6. Upon save, the following occurs:
    - If the asset is serial controlled, the original asset serial number does not change.

- A new item instance is created in Oracle Installed Base.

### Transaction History in Oracle Installed Base

The transaction history will capture the asset group updates performed on the asset number.

### Defining Asset Routes

You might need to perform an activity on multiple asset numbers. To eliminate the possibility of creating multiple work orders for the same activity, you can define asset routes. You can define a Preventive Maintenance schedule for your asset route to specify when an activity should be scheduled for the asset route. You can define day interval rules for asset routes.

#### To define asset routes:

1. Navigate to the Define Asset Route window.

**Define Asset Route**

Define Asset Route (EM1)

Asset Number: Fork Lift Daily Maintenance | Daily maint for all fork lifts / propane and electric

Asset Group: Fork Lifts | Fork Lift Asset Group 2

Asset Serial Number: Fork Lift Daily Maintenance

Asset Category: |

Organization: EM1 | Asset Type: Capital [ ]

Main | Location | Safety | Others

Owning Department: W-Maint | Area: |

Criticality: |

WIP Accounting Class: |

Asset Status: Latest

Parent

Asset Type: Capital

Asset Number: |

Asset Group: |

Maintainable

Active

GIS Asset

Operation Log Enabled

Warranty Expiration: |

Checked Out

Attributes | Resource Usage | GIS Workbench | Asset Route | Associate Activity

2. Enter the name of the asset route in the Asset Number field.
3. Select an Asset Group.
4. The Asset Serial Number defaults to the asset number.

You can optionally select the next serial number for the current organization. The Asset Serial Number might have a non-unique value across organizations, but the asset number must be globally unique, regardless of the defaulting value.

5. Optionally associate this asset route to an Asset Category.  
This is the Class and Subclass code, such as CRANE.OVERHEAD or BUILDING.FLOOR. See Setting Up Category Codes and Sets, page 3-64.
6. Within the Main tab, optionally select an owning Department for this asset route.  
This represents the crew responsible for the asset. Notifications, regarding work requests, are sent to the Primary Approver of the work request's associated asset's current owning department (See Defining Department Approvers, page 3-28 and Defining Asset Numbers, page 3-86).
7. Optionally select a Criticality code to indicate the importance of the asset route to the organization.  
This field is for information purposes.
8. Optionally select a WIP Accounting Class to identify the Expense cost elements associated with the work performed, such as materials, labor, and resources.
9. Select an Asset Status.  
This field represents the current status of the asset route.
10. Optionally enter the Area where this asset route resides.  
This is a user defined listing of logical areas of work, for example, North Plant, East Wing, or Area 1. (See Setting Up Areas, page 3-21).
11. Indicate whether this asset route is maintainable.  
If the Maintainable check box is selected, you can create work requests and work orders for this asset route.
12. Optionally select the Active check box to indicate that the asset route is functioning.  
This check box changes when you activate or deactivate an asset route from the Tools menu.
13. The GIS Asset option is unavailable.  
**Note:** You cannot define an asset route as a GIS asset.
14. Choose Asset Route to display the Asset Route window.

## Asset Route

The screenshot shows a window titled "Asset List (EM1)" with the following fields and table:

Asset Group: Fork Lifts  
Fork Lift Asset Group: Fork Lift Asset Group

Asset Number: Fork Lift Daily Maintenance  
Daily maint for all fork lifts / propane and electric

Associated Asset Numbers

|             |              | Effective Dates |    |     |
|-------------|--------------|-----------------|----|-----|
| Asset Group | Asset Number | From            | To | [ ] |
| Fork Lifts  | FL1010       | 16-OCT-2002     |    |     |
| Fork Lifts  | FL1020       | 16-OCT-2002     |    |     |
| Fork Lifts  | FL1030       | 16-OCT-2002     |    |     |
| Fork Lifts  | FL1040       | 16-OCT-2002     |    |     |
| Fork Lifts  | FL2010       | 16-OCT-2002     |    |     |
| Fork Lifts  | FL2020       | 16-OCT-2002     |    |     |
| Fork Lifts  | FL2030       | 16-OCT-2002     |    |     |
| Fork Lifts  | FL2040       | 16-OCT-2002     |    |     |

15. In the Associated Asset Numbers region, select an Asset Group.

16. Select an asset number.

Asset numbers associated with the previously selected asset group are available. You can associate an unlimited number of asset numbers.

17. Optionally enter values for the Effective Dates fields.

If the Effective Date From field is left blank, the system date defaults.

18. Save your work.

**Note:** Asset numbers can be associated with asset routes. An asset route cannot be associated with another asset route.

## Setting Up Asset Bills of Material

You can identify and select the required items that make up an asset. A bill of material (BOM) is used to list all items and components that make up a particular asset, and is defined for each asset group. The items defined on an asset BOM are standard inventory components (See: Defining Items, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*).

**Note:** Even if you are not using Project Manufacturing applications,

Project Parameters are defined for your eAM enabled organization to successfully create asset groups. This is required because an Asset BOM is of type Model/Unit Effective and this BOM type is currently allowed if PJM organization parameters are set up for the eAM enabled organization to which the asset group has been assigned. To define Project Parameters, open the Project Parameters window using Project Manufacturing Super User responsibility and without entering any data in the window, save the record. If you plan to use Project Manufacturing, see: Project Manufacturing Integration Setup, page 3-242 for information on defining Project Parameters.

### To set up an Asset BOM:

1. Navigate to the Bills of Material window.

**Bills of Material**

Bills of Material (EM1)

Item Fork Lifts Fork Lift Asset Group UOM Ea

Alternate

Revision 0 Date 21-SEP-2009 13:25:13

Display Future and Current  Implemented Only

Main Date Effectivity Serial Effectivity ECO Component Details Material Control Order Management

| Item Seq | Operation Seq | Component               | Item Description                       | Revision | UOM | Basis |
|----------|---------------|-------------------------|--|----------|-----|-------|
| 10       | 1             | Motor - Electric Fork L | Electric Fork Lift Motor               | 0        | Ea  | Item  |
| 20       | 1             | Motor - Propane Fork L  | Propane Fork Lift Motor                | 0        | Ea  | Item  |
| 30       | 1             | Battery - Electric Fork | Power Battery For Electric Fork Lifts  | 0        | Ea  | Item  |
| 40       | 1             | Battery - Propane Fork  | Battery (electrical systems) for Prope | 0        | Ea  | Item  |
| 50       | 1             | Fuel Tank - Propane F   | Fuel Tanks for Propane Fork Lifts      | 0        | Ea  | Item  |

Substitutes Designators Operations Bill Details Revision

2. Select an asset group from the Item list of values.
3. Within the Main tab, the Item Sequence and an Operation Sequence values default.
4. Enter the inventory Component to make up the asset number.
5. Enter the Quantity of that component necessary for the asset.
6. Select the Serial Effectivity tab.

### Bills of Material - Serial Effectivity

| Item Seq | Operation Seq | Component               | From   | To      | Disabled                 |
|----------|---------------|-------------------------|--------|---------|--------------------------|
| 10       | 1             | Motor - Electric Fork L | FL1010 | FL1040  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 20       | 1             | Motor - Propane Fork L  | FL2010 | FLB2040 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 30       | 1             | Battery - Electric Fork | FL1010 | FL1040  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 40       | 1             | Battery - Propane Fork  | FL2010 | FL2040  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 50       | 1             | Fuel Tank - Propane Fi  | FL2010 | FL2040  | <input type="checkbox"/> |

7. Select the asset number (asset numbers are always serialized) that the inventory items are associated with, in the From and To fields.

Asset numbers associated with the current asset group are available.

If the component is installed in all asset numbers within the asset group, enter 0 in the From field, and leave the To field blank.

8. Optionally select the Material Control tab, and enter a subinventory location or source locator for this asset BOM.

If the Auto Request Material option is selected at the BOM level, material allocation will be initiated when the work order is released, and the source subinventory and source locator values you enter will override these values in the Inventory sourcing rules. If the Auto Request Material option is not selected, you can specify a source subinventory and source locator for your material when you perform a material request or a One-Step Material Issue transaction.

## Material Control

| Item Seq | Operation Seq | Component               | Supply Type | Subinventory | Locator |
|----------|---------------|-------------------------|-------------|--------------|---------|
| 10       | 1             | Motor - Electric Fork L | Push        | FkfltStore   |         |
| 20       | 1             | Motor - Propane Fork L  | Push        | FkfltStore   |         |
| 30       | 1             | Battery - Electric Fork | Push        | FkfltStore   |         |
| 40       | 1             | Battery - Propane Fork  | Push        | FkfltStore   |         |
| 50       | 1             | Fuel Tank - Propane F   | Push        | FkfltStore   |         |

### 9. Save your work.

For information on all remaining fields, See: *Creating a Bill of Material, Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*.

## Reapplying Activity, Meter and PM Templates Simultaneously

You can reapply all activity, meter and PM templates for assets that do not have existing templates attached. You can perform the reapplication using a concurrent program.

### To apply activity, meter and PM templates simultaneously:

1. Navigate to the Apply Asset Template form (Enterprise Asset Management > Assets > Reapply Asset Template).
2. Enter values in the following required fields:
  - **Asset Type:** Capital or Rebuildable
  - **Asset Group:** Select an asset group to which you want to apply all templates.
  - **Template Type:** All

### Reapply Asset Template - All

The screenshot shows a software interface for reapplying asset templates. The main window is titled 'REAPPLY ASSET TEMPLATE (EM1)'. A 'Parameters' dialog box is open, displaying the following fields and values:

|                   |            |                                  |
|-------------------|------------|----------------------------------|
| Asset Type        | Capital    | Capital                          |
| Asset Group       | Fork Lifts | Fork Lift Asset Group            |
| Template Type     | All        | Activity, Meter and PM Templates |
| Asset Status      |            | ...                              |
| Asset Number From |            |                                  |
| Asset Number To   |            |                                  |
| Activity Template |            |                                  |
| Meter Template    |            |                                  |
| PM Template       |            |                                  |
| View Only         | No         |                                  |

Buttons at the bottom of the dialog include OK, Cancel, Clear, and Help.

3. Optionally select Yes in the View Only field if you do not want the system to apply the templates; a log is generated but the templates are not reapplied to the assets. The default value is No.
4. Click the OK button.

To reapply meter templates only, see *Reapplying a Meter Template to an Asset Group*, page 3-160.

## Related Topics

Defining Activities, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*

Using the Activity Workbench, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*

Rebuildable/Activity Association, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*

## GIS Asset Setup

The following setup steps must be performed to use the GIS assets feature:

1. Enable the EAM: Enable GIS asset functionality profile option. See Profile Option Details, page 4-7.
2. Define GIS asset reference UOM and UOM Classes. See Defining GIS Asset Reference UOM and UOM Classes, page 3-109.
3. Define GIS asset reference methods. See Defining Reference Methods, page 3-109.

The following setups are optional:

- Define Y references. See *Defining Y References*, page 3-110.
- Define Z references. See *Defining Z References*, page 3-112.
- Define X, Y, and Z Offset UOMs. See *Defining X, Y, and Z Offset Units of Measure*, page 3-113.
- Define direction types. See *Defining Direction Types*, page 3-113.
- Define map entity event types. See *Defining GIS Asset Map Entity Event Types*, page 3-114.
- Define map entity types. See *Defining Map Entity Types*, page 3-116.
- Define properties. See *Using GIS Asset Properties*, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*.
- Define element types. See *Using Element Types*, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*.
- Define relationship types. See *Using GIS Asset Relationships*, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*.
- Define line styles. See *Using Line Styles*, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*.
- Define GIS asset icons. See *Using GIS Asset Icons*, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*.
- Define map visualization entities. See *Defining Map Visualization Entities*, page 3-117

### **Defining GIS Asset Reference UOM and UOM Classes**

Define reference UOM and UOM classes for GIS assets:

- GIS asset reference UOM using the Units of Measure page (Inventory > Setup > Units of Measure > Units of Measure).
- UOM classes using the Unit of Measure Classes page (Inventory > Setup > Units of Measure > Classes).

See *Defining Units of Measure*, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide* for more information.

### **Defining Reference Methods**

Reference methods indicate the manner in which GI assets are identified in the system

using criteria such as X and Z references, and offset units of measure.

Use the Create Reference Method page to create reference methods.

1. Navigate to the Create Reference Method page (Maintenance Super User > Maintenance Home > Assets > GIS Assets > Reference Methods > Create Reference Method).

#### **Create Reference Method page**

Assets: GIS Assets: Reference Methods >  
**Create Reference Method** Cancel Save Apply

Indicates required field

- Reference Method Code
- Reference Method Name
- Reference UOM
- Active Start Date 13-Sep-2023
- Active End Date
- Y Reference
- Z Reference
- X Offset UOM
- Y Offset UOM
- Z Offset UOM
- Description
- Context Value

2. Enter or select values in the following fields:

- Reference Method Code (required)
- Reference Method Name (required)
- Reference UOM (required)
- Active Start Date (required)
- Active End Date (optional)
- Y references (optional)
- Z references (optional)
- X Offset UOM (optional)
- Y Offset UOM (optional)
- Z Offset UOM (optional)
- Description (optional)
- Context Value (optional)

3. Click Save or Apply.





6. Enter a Description.
7. Optionally enter a Tag to categorize lookup values.  
This field is for informational purposes.
8. The Effective From Date defaults as the system date, but you can update this.  
Optionally enter a Effective To Date to indicate an expiration date for the code.
9. Select the Enabled check box to enable this code for Enterprise Asset Management.
10. Save your work.

### Defining X, Y, and Z Offset Units of Measure

The GIS asset feature of Oracle Enterprise Asset Management uses units of measure for the following offsets:

- X offset: UOM used to describe a known point along a GIS asset such as from an intersection or a mile post.
- Y offset: UOM used to describes the distance perpendicular to the direction of the GIS asset. For example, define a Y offset UOM of Feet to indicate that a speed limit sign is located X number of feet from Road X (GIS asset).
- Z offset: UOM used to describe the distance above or below a GIS asset. For example, define a Z offset UOM of Mile to indicate that Road Z is located X number of miles from Road X (GIS asset).

Define X, Y and Z offset UOMs using the Units of Measure page (Inventory > Setup > Units of Measure > Units of Measure).

See Defining Units of Measure, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide* for more information.

### Defining Direction Types

Direction types are used to identify the location of the GIS asset in relationship to the GIS asset reference method. You can define directions such as Same, Opposite, North, South, and so on. For example, using the Pipe Line Reference method, Asset XYZ-Pipeline has a direction of South, indicating that the GIS asset is south of the Pipe Line Reference. Direction types are user defined.

#### To define GIS asset direction types:

1. Navigate to the Oracle Manufacturing Lookups window.
2. Click the Find icon.



## Defining GIS Asset Map Entity Event Types

Map Entity Event Types are user-defined.

### To define map entity event types:

1. Navigate to the Oracle Manufacturing Lookups window.
2. Select EAM\_LAM\_MAP\_ENTITY\_EVENT\_TYPE from the Type list of values.

#### GIS Assets Map Entity Event Types

The screenshot shows the 'Manufacturing Lookups' window with the following fields and values:

- Type: EAM\_LAM\_MAP\_ENTITY\_EVENT\_TYPE
- Meaning: EAM LAM MAP EVENT ENTITY TYPE
- Application: Enterprise Asset Management
- Description: (empty)
- Access Level:  User,  Extensible,  System

Below the fields is a table with the following columns: Code, Meaning, Description, Tag, Effective Dates (From, To), and Enabled. The first row is selected and contains the following data:

| Code | Meaning    | Description | Tag | From        | To | Enabled                             |
|------|------------|-------------|-----|-------------|----|-------------------------------------|
| 1    | Properties | Properties  |     | 24-MAR-2014 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
|      |            |             |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |            |             |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |            |             |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |            |             |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |            |             |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |            |             |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |            |             |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |            |             |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |            |             |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |

3. Enter a numeric Code.

Oracle recommends that you enter values in increments of 10, enabling you to easily add codes later.

**Warning:** Do not use alpha codes. Entering alpha codes causes database errors in the application.

4. Enter the Meaning, for example, Properties.
5. Enter a Description.
6. Optionally enter a Tag to categorize lookup values.  
This field is for informational purposes.
7. The Effective From Date defaults as the system date, but you can update this.

Optionally enter a Effective To Date to indicate an expiration date for the code.

8. Select the Enabled check box to enable this code for Enterprise Asset Management.
9. Save your work.

## Defining GIS Assets Map Entity Types

Map Entity Types are user-defined.

### To define map entity event types:

1. Navigate to the Oracle Manufacturing Lookups window.
2. Select EAM\_LAM\_MAP\_ENTITY\_TYPE from the Type list of values.

### GIS Assets Map Entity Types

The screenshot shows the 'Manufacturing Lookups' window. The 'Type' field is set to 'EAM\_LAM\_MAP\_ENTITY\_TYPE', the 'Meaning' is 'EAM LAM\_MAP ENTITY TYPE', and the 'Application' is 'Enterprise Asset Management'. The 'Access Level' is set to 'User'. Below the form is a table with columns: Code, Meaning, Description, Tag, Effective Dates (From, To), and Enabled. The table contains two rows: Row 1 has Code '1', Meaning 'Organization', Description 'Organization', Tag blank, From '24-MAR-2014', To blank, and Enabled checked. Row 2 has Code '2', Meaning 'Site', Description blank, Tag blank, From '24-MAR-2014', To blank, and Enabled checked. There are several empty rows below.

| Code | Meaning      | Description  | Tag | From        | To | Enabled                             |
|------|--------------|--------------|-----|-------------|----|-------------------------------------|
| 1    | Organization | Organization |     | 24-MAR-2014 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 2    | Site         |              |     | 24-MAR-2014 |    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
|      |              |              |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |              |              |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |              |              |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |              |              |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |              |              |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |              |              |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |              |              |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|      |              |              |     |             |    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |

3. Enter a numeric Code.

Oracle recommends that you enter values in increments of 10, enabling you to easily add codes later.

**Warning:** Do not use alpha codes. Entering alpha codes causes database errors in the application.

4. Enter the Meaning, for example, Organization and Site.

5. Enter a Description.
6. Optionally enter a Tag to categorize lookup values.  
This field is for informational purposes.
7. The Effective From Date defaults as the system date, but you can update this.  
Optionally enter a Effective To Date to indicate an expiration date for the code.
8. Select the Enabled check box to enable this code for Enterprise Asset Management.
9. Save your work.

## Defining Map Visualization Entities

Assets, work orders and GIS asset attributes can be visualized on a map. GIS geometric shape entities such as GIS asset and GIS asset attributes require a line style; point geometry entities such as discrete asset require icons to be visualized on a map.

These map visualizations are user-defined, and can have specific line styles and icons defined for various entities. Related line styles or icons are used to display the entities on a map depending on whether they are linear or point.

You can define visualization entities for:

- Assets
- Asset Status
- Work Order Status
- Element Type
- Property

### Defining Map Visualizations for Assets

Follow these steps to define line styles and icons for assets and asset groups to be displayed on a map:

#### **To define map visualizations for assets and asset groups:**

1. Navigate to the Define Map Visualization for Asset page (Maintenance Super User > Home > Assets > GIS Assets > Map Visualization Setup > Assets).

The Map Visualization for Asset page appears.

2. Click the Define Map Visualization button.
3. Enter values in the following fields:

- Asset Group (required)
- Asset Number (optional): If this field is left blank, then the map visualization setup applies to all assets in the asset group.

You can define map visualization for an asset group and a specific asset number.

**Note:** Map visualization defined for a specific asset number takes priority over map visualization defined at the Asset Group level.

- Icon Code
- Line Style Code
- Active Start Date
- Active End Date (optional)

4. Click Save or Apply.

#### Defining Map Visualizations for Asset Status

1. Navigate to the Define Map Visualization for Asset Statuses page (Maintenance Super User > Home > Assets > GIS Assets > Map Visualization Setup > Asset Status).
2. Enter values in any of the following fields:
  - Asset Status (required)
  - Icon Code
  - Line Style Code
  - Active Start Date

**Important:** Map visualization defined for the Asset Status would be used even if map visualization is defined at the Asset Number or Asset Group level.

Asset Status map visualization is the highest priority when displaying assets.

3. Click Save or Apply.

### **Defining Map Visualizations for Work Order Status**

1. Navigate to the Define Map Visualization for Work Order Statuses page (Maintenance Super User > Home > Assets > GIS Assets > Map Visualization Setup > Work Order Status).
2. Enter values in any of the following fields:
  - Work Order Status (required)
  - Icon Code
  - Line Style Code
  - Active Start Date
3. Click Save or Apply.

### **Defining Map Visualizations for Element Types**

1. Navigate to the Define Map Visualization for Elements page (Maintenance Super User > Home > Assets > GIS Assets > Map Visualization Setup > Element Type).
2. Enter values in any of the following fields:
  - Element Type (required)
  - Icon Code
  - Line Style Code
  - Active Start Date
3. Click Save or Apply.

### **Defining Map Visualizations for Property Types**

1. Navigate to the Define Map Visualization for Properties page (Maintenance Super User > Home > Assets > GIS Assets > Map Visualization Setup > Property).
2. Enter values in any of the following fields:
  - Property (required)
  - Property From Value
  - Property To Value

- Icon Code
  - Line Style Code
  - Active Start Date
3. Click Save or Apply.

## GIS Assets Map Visualization Setup: Integration Options

GIS assets are defined as:

- **Linear:** Represented by its length and measure values to indicate its start point and end point, and has a geometric profile and shape.
- **Area:** Represented by a geometric shape that is non-linear, but is identified by the closed area or shape having multiple linear sections forming its geometry. Examples are bodies of water such as lakes and ponds, forest areas, playgrounds, and so on.

**Important:** Entering the length and measure while associating GIS geometry to EAM asset segments is optional. Currently, this feature is enabled for ESRI integration.

The geometric shape of GIS assets can be visualized on a map. The geometry must be mapped to GIS asset using the GIS Asset Workbench to enable the visualization of the assets on a map. The mapping of the geometry profile associated to the GIS assets details by mapping integration option that you choose to implement.

You can use one of the following integration options:

- **ESRI**  
Use this option to directly integrate with the ESRI GIS system. The polyline geometry in the ESRI Feature Class can be mapped to EAM GIS assets. The geometry continues to be maintained and stored in ESRI, and EAM maintains the reference to the ESRI geometry in GIS asset segments. The geometry is retrieved from ESRI when it needs to be displayed.
- **Oracle Spatial**  
Using this option, the geometry of the asset is maintained in the EAM system. You can start by drawing the needed line geometry shape on Oracle Maps or Google Maps using the EAM web-based map tool, Spatial Route, in the EAM GIS Assets setup. The drawn geometry can be mapped to an EAM asset. Both the line geometry and asset are maintained by EAM.

See Using the GIS Spatial Route Map, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide* for more information regarding the line geometry edit tool.

- **Custom GIS with Oracle Spatial**

Use this option to integrate with any Custom GIS system that has existing assets and associated geometry. By implementing a simple custom API which converts the asset geometry from the Custom GIS to Oracle Spatial geometry, the geometry can then be mapped to an EAM asset. The geometries would be defined and maintained in the Custom GIS system, and EAM maintains the reference to Custom GIS geometry in linear asset segments. The geometry is retrieved from the custom GIS by calling the custom implemented API when it needs to be displayed.

## Prerequisites

- Perform the following steps to use GIS asset map visualization.
  1. Purchase and install the required GIS software to be integrated with EAM for GIS asset management. You can use any of the following options:
    - ESRI
      - ESRI Server and Desktop
      - ESRI Roads and Highways Extension for Server/Desktop (only if your ESRI Line Feature Table/Class geometry supports measure (M) dimension in its Shape column. You need this extension to have GIS Referencing capabilities in EAM).
    - Oracle Spatial
      - EBS DB requires an Oracle Spatial license (Only if you use GIS Asset feature and display assets)
      - Google Maps if assets need to be displayed on Google Maps
    - Custom GIS with Oracle Spatial
      - EBS DB requires an Oracle Spatial license (Only if you use GIS Asset feature and display assets)
      - Google Maps if assets needs to be displayed on Google Maps

**Important:** This license prerequisite is mandatory only if you want to use the Map visualization feature with any of these GIS products.

2. Enable the appropriate profile option value:
  - ESRI integration: Set the CSI: Map Viewer Name value to *ESRI*.
  - Oracle Spatial integration: Set the CSI: Map Viewer Name value to *Oracle Spatial*.
  - Custom GIS with Oracle Spatial integration: Set the CSI: Map Viewer Name value to *Oracle Spatial*.
3. Set up the parameters in Map Manager.
4. Run the EAM: Reindexing Oracle Spatial Tables if you are using Oracle Spatial.

## Related Topics

Profile Option Details, page 4-7

GIS Assets Map Integration, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*

## Enabling the Indoor Map Workbench Menu

Oracle EAM provides you the ability to visualize indoor GIS assets on a map workbench. Before you can use this feature, the page must be enabled.

### To enable the Indoor Map Workbench:

1. Navigate to the Menus window (System Administrator > Application > Menu).
2. Click in the User Menu Name field, and click the Find button (flashlight).
3. Enter EAM Maintenance Unit Search in the Find User Menu Name window, and click Find.
4. Select the value, and then click OK.  
The system populates the window.
5. Scroll to the Indoor Map Workbench value, and select the Grant check box.
6. Click the Save button.

The Indoor Map Workbench link appears on the Assets tab (Maintenance Super User > Maintenance Home > Assets). See Using the Indoor Map Workbench, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*.

## Using the Activity Workbench

You can use a central workbench to manage your organization's activity functions. Using the Activity Workbench, you can view, create (See: Defining Activities, page 3-70), query, and manage all of your activities. From this central workbench, you can view, create, and update maintenance routes, maintenance BOMs, Preventive Maintenance schedules, and suppressions associated with your activities. You can create various copy functions within a single activity, across multiple Activities, as well as between work orders and activities or asset activity associations. You can view or update Last Service for the asset activity association, as well as view cost estimates for the activity. These copy functions save time and standardize processes across your organization.

This section includes the following topics:

- Defining Activities, page 3-123
- Navigating the Activity Workbench, page 3-127
- Setting Up Maintenance Bills of Material, page 3-135
- Associating Asset Numbers with Activities, page 3-137
- Defining Maintenance Routes, page 3-140
- Creating Activity Templates, page 3-143

### Defining Activities

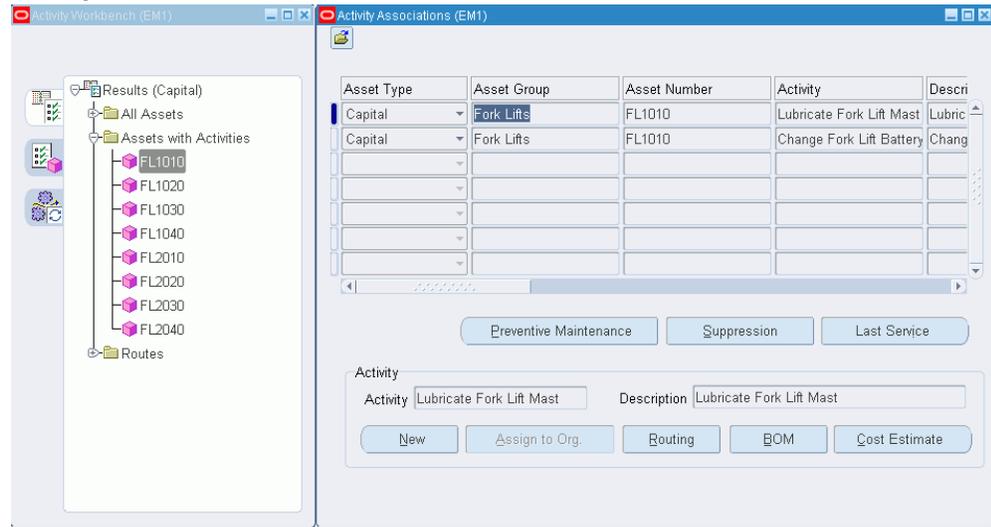
There are three methods you can use to create an activity:

- Within the Master Activity (Master Item) window.
- From the Activity Workbench.
- Within a maintenance work order.

#### **To set up activities using the Activity Workbench:**

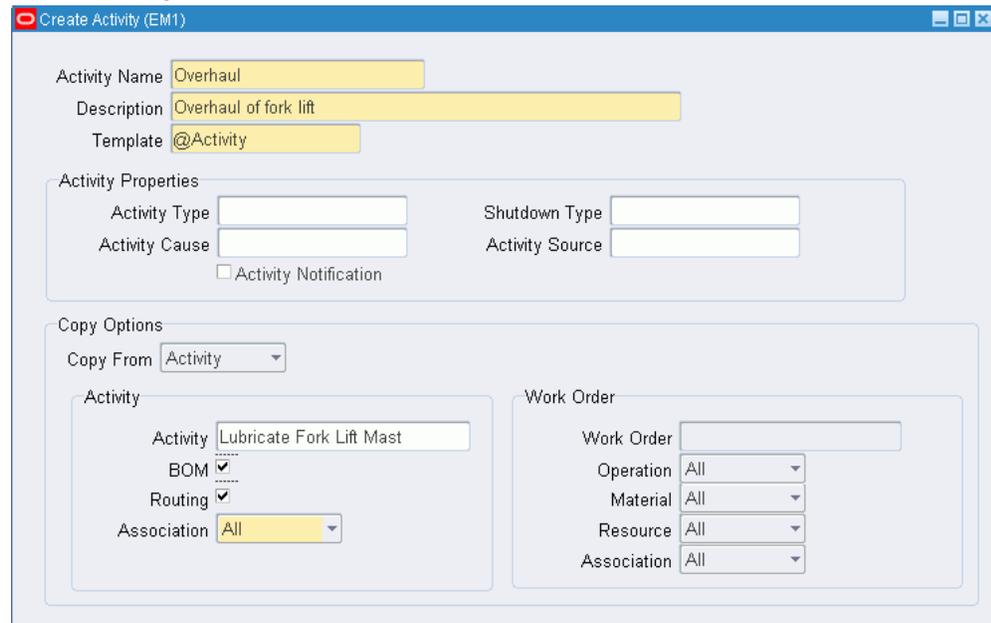
1. Navigate to the Activity Workbench window.
2. Click the **Launch** button.

### Activity Association



3. To create an activity, select New.

### Create Activity



4. Enter an Activity Name.
5. Enter an Activity Description.

6. Choose an activity Template. This automatically links the properties associated with an activity. The @Activity template is created for you. You can create your own Activity Templates, as well.
7. Within the Activity Properties region, optionally select an Activity Type (See: Activity Types, page 3-38). The value defaults from the Template properties above.
8. Within the Activity Properties region, optionally select an Shutdown Type. The Shutdown Type is user defined, and indicates whether an activity shutdown is required. For example, the Shutdown Type can refer to whether the Asset Activity association shutdown is required before the activity is performed. The value defaults from the Template properties above. This field is for information purposes.
9. Within the Activity Properties region, optionally select an Activity Cause (See: Activity Causes, page 3-40). The value defaults from the Template properties above.
10. Within the Activity Properties region, optionally select an Activity Source (See: Activity Sources, page 3-41). The value defaults from the Template properties above.
11. The Activity Notification check box is informational until a future release.
12. You can optionally create an activity by copying it from another activity or a work order. Within the Copy Options region, select the entity to copy information from. Valid values are Activity and Work Order. If you select Activity, the values within the Activity region are relevant, and the values within the Work Order region are irrelevant. If you select Work Order, the values within the Work Order region are relevant, and the values within the Activity region are irrelevant.
13. Within the Activity region, if Activity is populated in the Copy From field, optionally select an Activity name. This is the activity from which you are copying.
14. Within the Activity region, if Activity is populated in the Copy From field, optionally select the BOM check box to indicate that the Maintenance Bill of Material, associated with the current activity within the Activity region, copies to the new Activity Name.  
  
For example, in the screen shot, the Maintenance Bill of Material, associated with the 3000 Mile Truck Maint, copies to Oil Change.
15. Within the Activity region, if Activity is populated in the Copy From field, optionally select the Routing check box to indicate that the routings associated with the current activity within the Activity region copies to the new Activity Name.  
  
For example, in the screen shot, routings that are associated with the 3000 Mile Truck Maint copy to Oil Change.
16. Within the Activity region, if Activity is populated in the Copy From field, select

All or None from the Association list of values.

- *All*: All asset and rebuildable associations related to the current activity within the Activity region copy to the new activity.
- *None*: No asset and rebuildable associations related to the current activity within the Activity region copy to the new activity.

17. Within the Work Order region, if the work order number is populated in the Copy From field, select an existing maintenance work order.

18. Within the Work Order region, if the work order number is populated in the Copy From field, select All or None from the Operation list of values.

- *All*: All operations associated with the current work order, populated in the Work Order field, copy to the new activity.
- *None*: No operations associated with the current work order, populated in the Work Order field, copy to the new activity.

19. Within the Work Order region, if the work order number is populated in the Copy From field, select All, Issued, or None from the Material list of values.

- *All*: All material associated with the current work order, populated in the Work Order field, copies to the new activity.
- *Issued*: Material issued to the current work order, populated in the Work Order field, copies to the new activity.
- *None*: No material associated with the current work order, populated in the Work Order field, copies to the new activity.

20. Within the Work Order region, if the work order number is populated in the Copy From field, select All, Issued, or None from the Resource list of values.

- *All*: All resources associated with the current work order copy to the new activity.
- *Issued*: Resources issued to the current work order copy to the new activity.
- *None*: No resources associated with the current work order copy to the new activity.

21. Within the Work Order region, if Work Order is populated in the Copy From field, select None, Current, or All from the Association list of values.

- *None*: No Assets and Rebuildables, associated with the current work order, associate with the new activity.

- *Current*: An Asset and/or Rebuildable, associated with the current work order, associates with the new activity.
- *All*: All Assets and/or Rebuildables, associated with the current work order's activity, associate with the new activity.

22. Save your work.

After saving, the new activity is automatically assigned to the current organization.

## Navigating the Activity Workbench

The Activity Workbench enables you to manage all of your organization's activity functions. Before launching the Activity Workbench, you can narrow your data selection; the Activity Workbench provides a query capability as you enter the Activity Workbench. The top portion of the window enables you to query by Asset Type, Asset Number, Asset Group, Area, Asset Category, Owning Department, and provides you the choice of including child assets within asset hierarchies. The bottom portion of the window enables you to query by activity, Activity Type, Activity Source, Shutdown Type, and Activity Cause. You can also select data that is between specified effective dates.

### To navigate the Activity Workbench:

1. Navigate to the Activity Workbench window.
2. Optionally narrow your data selection by selecting criteria within the Activity Workbench window.

If you make selections, you can view those selections after you launch the Activity Workbench.

3. Choose Launch.
4. Optionally select the Results (Capital) tab.
5. Optionally expand the Results (Capital) folder.

- Optionally expand the All Assets folder to display all asset number, based on your chosen selection criteria.

You can select an asset and view related activity information within the corresponding Activity Associations window. Within the corresponding Activity Associations window, you can associate activities with the current asset.

- Optionally expand the Assets with Activities folder to display all asset number that are currently associated with one or more activities, based on your chosen

selection criteria.

You can select an asset and view its related activity information within the corresponding Activity Associations window. Within the corresponding Activity Associations window, you can view, create, or update preventive maintenance schedule definitions, create or update Suppression definitions, view or update last service information, view the parts list, and view or update the maintenance routing.

You can also view Work Order Default information such as:

- **Activity Cause:** Defaults from the Activity definition, specifying what situation caused this work to generate. For example, Breakdown, Vandalism, Normal Wear, or Settings.
- **Activity Type:** Defaults from the Activity definition, indicating the type of maintenance activity to perform for this activity, and is used during job definition.

This code should remain generic, and should not describe the job in detail. For example, Inspection, Overhaul, Lubrication, Repair, Servicing, or Cleaning. Optionally, you can select an activity type.

- **Tagging Required:** Select this check box to indicate whether tagout procedures are required.

The area may need securing for operations required for carrying out a work order. Tags are generally printed and placed on an asset, warning the plant that the asset is shutdown, and should not be started. This check box helps the planner isolate those jobs that require a tagout. This is for informational purposes.

- **Owning Department:** Defaults from the asset number definition and indicates a planner or supervisor who is responsible for the activity or asset.
- **Shutdown Type:** This value defaults from the Master Activity information that was created within the Master Item window.

This option indicates whether a shutdown is necessary to perform this maintenance activity, for example, Required or Not Required. This field is for informational purposes.

- **WIP Accounting Class:** Defaults from the eAM Parameters information for the current organization; you can update this value.
- **Activity Source:** This value defaults from the Master Activity information created in the Master Item window.

Activity source codes are the reasons why activities are executed, for

example, Warranty Compliance, OSHA Compliance, or Military Specification Requirements.

- Work Order Type: Select a value to differentiate work orders. For example, Routine, and Rebuild. Maintenance management can use this information to sort and monitor work activity for reporting and budgeting.
  - Planner: Select a planner to be assigned to the work order.
  - Firm: Select to indicate the work order is to be firmed and planning and scheduling will not automatically adjust the schedule, regardless of material or resource availability.
  - Planned: Select to indicate that this is a planned order.
  - Notification: Select if a notification is to be generated.
- Optionally expand the Routes folder to display all asset routes that are currently associated with one or more activities, based on your chosen selection criteria.

You can select an asset route and view related activity information within the corresponding Activity Associations window.

6. Optionally select the Results (Rebuildable Inventory) tab.

7. Optionally expand the Results (Rebuildable Inventory) folder.

8. Optionally expand the All Rebuildables folder.

- Optionally expand the Serialized folder to display all Rebuildable Serial Numbers, based on your chosen selection criteria, within the Activity Workbench window.

You can select a Rebuildable Serial Number and view related activity information within the corresponding Activity Associations window. Within the corresponding Activity Associations window, you can associate activities to the current Rebuildable Serial Number.

- Optionally expand the Non-serialized folder to display all Non-serialized Rebuildables, based on your chosen selection criteria, within the Activity Workbench window.

You can select a Non-serialized Rebuildable and view related activity information within the corresponding Activity Associations window. Within the corresponding Activity Associations window, you can associate activities to the current Serialized Non-rebuildable.

9. Optionally select the Rebuildables with Activities folder.

- Optionally expand the Serialized with Activities folder to display all Rebuildable Serial Numbers that are currently associated with one or more activities, based on your chosen selection criteria, within the Activity Workbench window.

You can select a rebuildable serial number and view related activity information within the corresponding Activity Associations window. Within the corresponding Activity Associations window, you can create or update preventive maintenance schedule definitions, create or update Suppression definitions, view or update last service information, view the parts list, view or update the maintenance routing, and view cost estimations for a rebuildable serial number and activity combination.

- Optionally expand the Non-serialized with Activities folder to display all non-serialized rebuildables that are currently associated with one or more activities, based on your chosen selection criteria, within the Activity Workbench window.

You can select a non-serialized rebuildable and view related activity information within the corresponding Activity Associations window. Within the corresponding Activity Associations window, you can create or update preventive maintenance schedule definitions, create or update Suppression definitions, view or update last service information, view the parts list, view or update the maintenance routing, and view cost estimations for a non-serialized rebuildable and activity combination.

10. Optionally select the Results (Activities) tab.

11. Optionally expand the All Activities folder to display all valid activities, based on your chosen selection criteria, within the Activity Workbench window.

You can select an activity and view its related activity information within the corresponding Activity Associations window, if an association exists. You can associate an asset number with the current, selected activity using the corresponding Activity Associations window. You can select an activity within the Activity Workbench pane, and then view its related information within the corresponding Activity Associations window. For a selected activity, you can create a new activity, create or update its associated Maintenance Routing, create or update the associated maintenance BOM, and view cost estimations.

12. Optionally expand the Activities with Association folder to display all activities that are associated with an asset number, based on your chosen selection criteria, within the Activity Workbench window.

You can select an activity within the Activity Workbench pane, and then view its related information within the corresponding Activity Associations window. For a selected activity, you can create a new activity, create or update its associated

maintenance routing, create or update the associated maintenance BOM, and view cost estimations.

**To create or update a PM schedule definition:**

You can view, create or update a Preventive Maintenance (PM) Schedule definition for activity and asset number, and activity and asset route combinations.

1. Within the Activity Workbench pane, select any one of the three tabs: Results (Capital), Results (Rebuildable Inventory), or Results (Activities).
2. If you selected Results (Capital), expand either the Assets with Activities or Routes folders, then select an asset number or route, respectively.

You cannot create or update a PM Schedule definition for an asset number that is not associated with an activity.

If you selected Results (Rebuildable Inventory), expand the Rebuildables with Activities folder, expand either the Serialized with Activities or Non-serialized with Activities folder, then select a serialized or non-serialized rebuildable, respectively.

You cannot create or update a PM Schedule definition for an asset number that is not associated with an activity.

If you selected Results (Activities), expand the Activities with Association folder, then select an activity.

3. Select Preventive Maintenance.

The PM Schedules window displays all PM Schedule definitions for the current activity and asset number, or activity and asset route combination.

1. Optionally choose New to create a new PM Schedule definition.

**Preventive Maintenance (Schedule Definition)**

Schedule Name: DMP100A  Default Planner: [ ]

Set Name: MAIN  Reschedule Manual Work Orders  Run To Failure

Asset Type: Capital Reviewer: Stock, Ms. Pat Review Date: 01-JUN-2021

Asset Number: DMP100 DMP series 3D Printers

Asset Group: 3D Printers 3D Printers

Schedule Type: Rule Based

Effective From: 01-JUN-2021

Effective To: [ ]

Lead Time In Days: [ ]

Work Order Status: Unreleased

Next WO Only: No

Intervals Per Cycle: 30 Current Cycle: 1 Current Interval Count: 0

**Scheduling Options**

Use: Actual Start Date to suggest Next Service: Start Date

**For Multiple Rules**

Use date that comes: First

| Activity                   | Interval Multiple | Repeat in Cycle | Tolerance in Days | Last                     | Last Date |
|----------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|--------------------------|-----------|
| 3D Printer Weekly Mainten: | 7                 | Yes             | [ ]               | <input type="checkbox"/> | [ ]       |
| 3D Printer Biweekly Mainte | 15                | Yes             | [ ]               | <input type="checkbox"/> | [ ]       |
| 3D Printer Monthly Mainte  | 30                | Yes             | [ ]               | <input type="checkbox"/> | [ ]       |

Last Service Info | Suppression

2. Optionally choose Last Service Information to create or update Last Service Information.
3. Optionally choose Suppression to create or update a suppression definition, associated with the current activity and asset number, or activity and asset route combination.
4. Optionally select a PM Schedule definition, and then choose Open to view its details.
4. Close the window.
5. Save your work.

### To create or update an activity suppression:

You can view, create, or update suppression definitions for activity and asset number, or activity and asset route combinations.

1. Within the Activity Workbench pane, select any one of the three tabs: Results (Assets), Results (Rebuildables), or Results (Activities).
2. If you selected Results (Assets), expand either the Assets with Activities or Routes folders, then select the asset number or route, respectively.

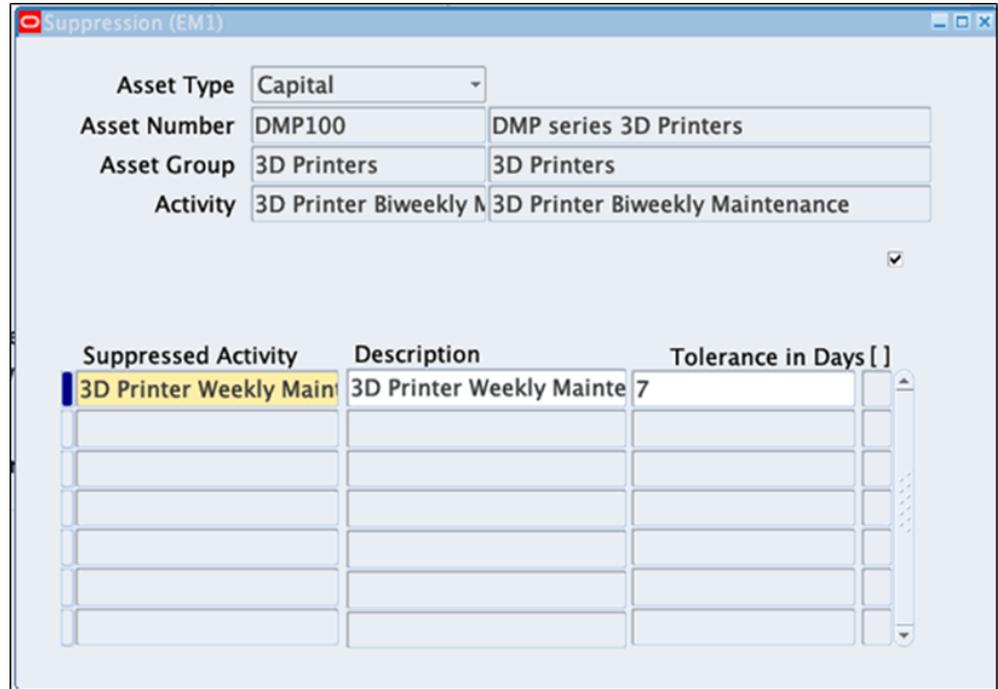
You cannot create or update a suppression definition for a asset number that is not associated with an activity.

If you selected Results (Rebuildables), expand the Rebuildables with Activities folder, expand either the Serialized with Activities or Non-serialized with Activities

folder, then select a serialized or non-serialized rebuildable, respectively. You cannot create or update a suppression definition for a asset number that is not associated with an activity.

If you selected Results (Activities), expand the Activities with Association folder, then select an activity.

3. Choose Suppression.
4. Add or update the Suppression Activity associated with the current activity.



5. Save your work.

**To view or update last service information:**

You can view or update last service information for activity and asset number, or activity and asset route combinations.

1. Within the Activity Workbench pane, select any one of the three tabs: Results (Assets), Results (Rebuildables), or Results (Activities).
2. If you selected Results (Assets), expand either the Assets with Activities or Routes folders, then select the asset number or route, respectively.

If you selected Results (Rebuildables), expand the Rebuildables with Activities folder, then expand either the Serialized with Activities or Non-serialized with Activities folder, and finally select a Serialized or Non-serialized Rebuildable,

respectively.

If you selected Results (Activities), expand the Activities with Association folder, then select an activity.

3. Choose Last Service to view or update last service information.

The screenshot shows a window titled "Last Service Information" with the following fields:

- Item Type: Asset
- Asset Number: FL1010
- Asset Group: Fork Lifts
- Activity: Lubricate Fork Lift Mast
- Actual Start Date: 06-APR-2011 07:09:00
- Actual End Date: 06-APR-2011 07:10:33
- Scheduled Start Date: 06-APR-2011 07:09:00
- Scheduled End Date: 06-APR-2011 08:09:00

Below these fields is a table with the following columns: Meter Name, Usage Rate, UOM, Description, and Last Service Reading.

| Meter Name        | Usage Rate | UOM | Description                 | Last Service Reading |
|-------------------|------------|-----|-----------------------------|----------------------|
| FL1010 Hour Meter | 8          | HR  | Fork Lift 1010 Usage Hour M | 4065                 |
|                   |            |     |                             |                      |
|                   |            |     |                             |                      |
|                   |            |     |                             |                      |

4. Save your work.

#### To view estimated cost information:

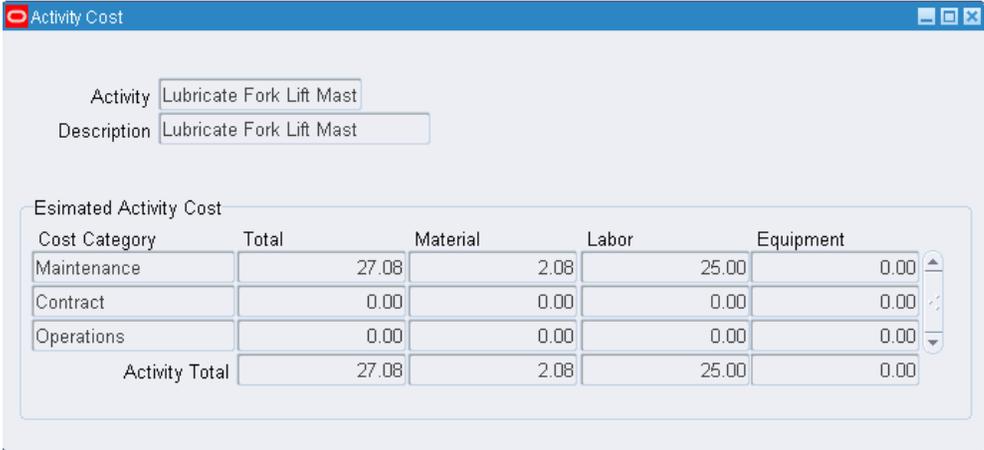
You can view estimated cost information for an activity. Estimating activity costs is often necessary for planning and budgeting purposes.

1. Within the Activity Workbench pane, select any one of the three tabs: Results (Assets), Results (Rebuildables), or Results (Activities).
2. If you selected Results (Assets), expand either the Assets with Activities or Routes folders, then select the asset number or route, respectively.

If you selected Results (Rebuildables), expand the Rebuildables with Activities folder, then expand either the Serialized with Activities or Non-serialized with Activities folder, and finally select a Serialized or Non-serialized Rebuildable, respectively.

If you selected Results (Activities), expand the Activities with Association folder, then select an activity.

3. Choose Cost Estimate to view the activity's cost estimation information.



The screenshot shows a window titled "Activity Cost" with the following data:

| Cost Category  | Total | Material | Labor | Equipment |
|----------------|-------|----------|-------|-----------|
| Maintenance    | 27.08 | 2.08     | 25.00 | 0.00      |
| Contract       | 0.00  | 0.00     | 0.00  | 0.00      |
| Operations     | 0.00  | 0.00     | 0.00  | 0.00      |
| Activity Total | 27.08 | 2.08     | 25.00 | 0.00      |

### Setting Up Maintenance Bills of Material

You can identify and select the required items used by an activity. A bill of material (BOM) is used to list all inventoried or Direct Items needed to perform a particular activity, and is defined for each activity. For example, you might have an activity titled, Fork Lift Daily Maintenance. The items necessary to perform this activity include water, fork lift lubrication oil, filled propane tanks, and shop rags. As maintenance BOMs are created, they are associated to an activity.

When a work order is created for an activity, the Maintenance BOM corresponding to the activity explodes to the work order all components specified in the maintenance BOM are copied to the work order as material requirements.

#### To set up a maintenance BOM:

1. Navigate to the Activity Workbench window.
2. Choose Launch.
3. Within the Activity Workbench pane, select the activity for which you wish to define the Bill of Material.
4. Choose BOM.

5. Select an activity from the Item field list of values.
6. Select the Main tab. The Item Sequence defaults.
7. Enter the Operation Sequence that this Component (material item necessary for the operation sequence, NOT rebuildable item) is needed for (See: Defining Maintenance Routes, page 3-140).
8. Enter necessary Components and their Quantities that are required to perform the activity. You can enter an unlimited number of inventory and non-inventory, direct items.

**Note:** The Purchasing tab is enabled for Maintenance and Asset Bills of Material, and contains attributes specific to non-stockable, inventory items.

9. Optionally select the Auto Request Material check box to indicate that requisitions and purchase orders are created automatically, for the current component or Direct Item, when the work order is released.
10. Optionally select the Date Effectivity tab to specify effectivity dates per component.
11. Save your work.

For information on all remaining fields, See: *Creating a Bill of Material, Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*

For information on defining activities using the Activity Workbench, See: Defining Activities, page 3-70.

### **Associating Asset Numbers with Activities**

After you have defined asset groups, asset numbers, and activities, you can associate the activities with assets and rebuildables. However, you can streamline the creation of activities and associations using an activity association template. Assets are associated with activities before entering the activity into a preventive maintenance schedule (See: Entering Preventive Maintenance Schedule Definitions, page 3-175).

**Note:** You can streamline the creation of activity associations using an Activity Association Template. For example, when you create an asset group, and then asset numbers within that group, you do not need to utilize the Association window to associate those asset numbers with an activity. If you create an Activity Association Template, the activity that you associate with the current asset number's asset group automatically determines the activity that is associated with the current asset number .

- Defining Asset Groups, page 3-67
- Defining Asset Numbers, page 3-86
- Defining Rebuildable Serial Numbers, page 3-146
- Defining Activities, page 3-70
- Activity Association Templates, page 3-77

#### **To associate asset numbers (capital or rebuildable inventory) with activities using the Activity Workbench:**

1. Navigate to the Activity Workbench window.

### Activity Workbench

Activity Workbench (EM1)

Asset Type: Capital  
Asset Number:   
Asset Group:   
Area:   
Asset Category:   
Owning Department:   
 Include Children

Activity

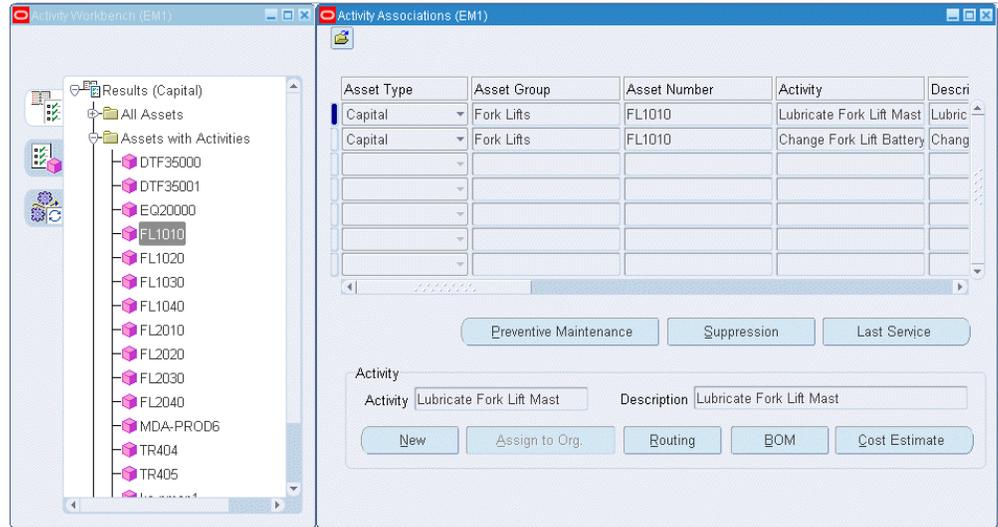
Activity:   
Activity Type:   
Activity Source:   
Shutdown Type:   
Activity Cause:

Effective From: 21-JAN-2007  
Effective To:

New Launch

2. Select Asset or Rebuildable from the Item Type list of values.  
The item type determines the type of asset number you are associating with the activity.
3. Optionally narrow your data selection by selecting the asset number you intend to associate with an activity.
4. Optionally narrow your data selection by selecting an activity.
5. Choose Launch.

## Activity Workbench and Activity Associations



6. Depending on the Item Type chosen while performing step 2, select the corresponding tab within the Activity Workbench pane.  
For example, if you selected an Item Type of Asset, select the Results (Assets) tab. If you selected an Item Type of Rebuildable, select the Results (Rebuildables) tab.
7. Expand the All Assets (within the Results (Assets) tab) or All Rebuildables (within the Results (Rebuildables) tab) folder.  
If you specified an asset number while performing step 3, that asset number appears.
8. Select an asset number by highlighting it.  
The Activity Associations window appears. If the asset number is already associated with one or more Activities, those rows display within the window.
9. Select the next available row and then select an asset group.
10. Select an asset number.  
Asset numbers associated with the previously selected asset group are available. Asset numbers are always serial controlled. If you had selected a Non-serialized Rebuildable in the Asset Group field, then the Asset Number field is not required.
11. Select an activity.
12. When an asset is transferred from one organization to another, its maintenance may be handled by a new eAM organization. Any activities that are assigned to the asset are visible in the Activity Workbench, within the new eAM organization. Activities

that are not currently assigned to the new organization are displayed in blue.

Choose **Assign to Org** to assign the selected activities to the new organization.

13. Save your work.

## Defining Maintenance Routes

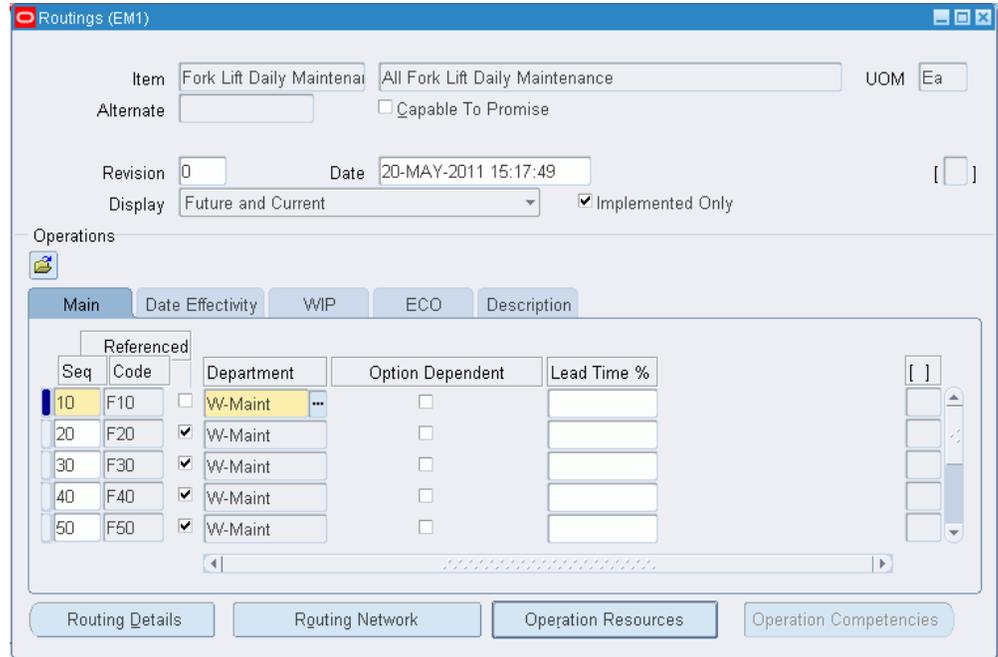
Operations are the instructions or tasks to perform a repair. Because each operation is associated with a department, each operation contains assigned resources, for example, trades people, outside service providers, and equipment (See: Defining Departments and Resources, page 3-25). A maintenance route is the set of operations or jobs necessary to perform an activity. When a work order is created for an activity, the maintenance route corresponding to the activity explodes to the work order (See: Defining Activities, page 3-70); all operations specified in the maintenance route are copied to the work order as its operations.

Maintenance routes are not asset routes. For information on asset routes, See: Defining Asset Routes, page 3-102.

Enterprise Asset Management operations differ from manufacturing operations because manufacturing operations are performed sequentially, whereas eAM operations may not be performed sequentially. You can specify that one operation is dependent on another, and one operation can depend on multiple operations. Also, two unrelated operations can occur concurrently. Multiple operations can depend on one operation. The dependency may not be totally connected.

### To define a maintenance route:

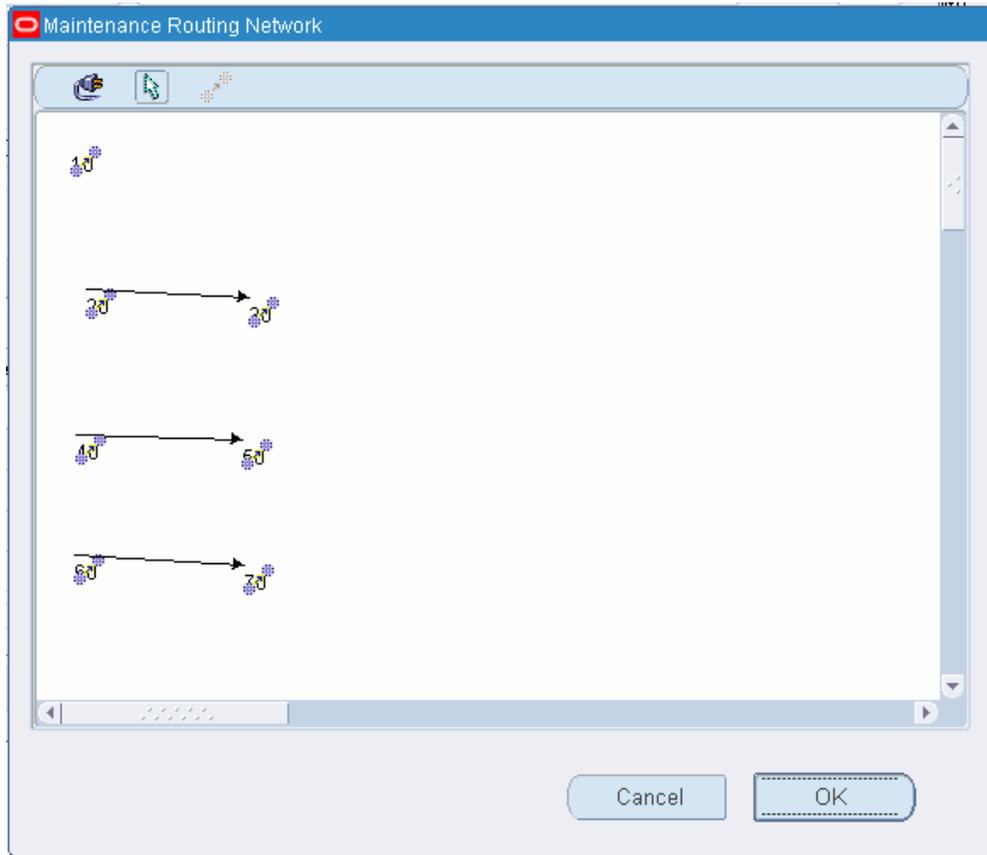
1. Navigate to the Activity Workbench window.
2. Click the Launch button.
3. Within the Activity Workbench pane, select the Activity for which you wish to create the routing.
4. Click the **Routings** button.



5. Select an Activity from the Item list of values.
6. Within the Main tab, enter an operation Sequence, or let the system automatically generate it for you, according to your profile setup (See: Item and Operation Sequence, *Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*).
7. To copy or reference standard operations into a routing, use the operation Code list of values. You can define a new standard operation by selecting Standard Operations from the Tools menu.  

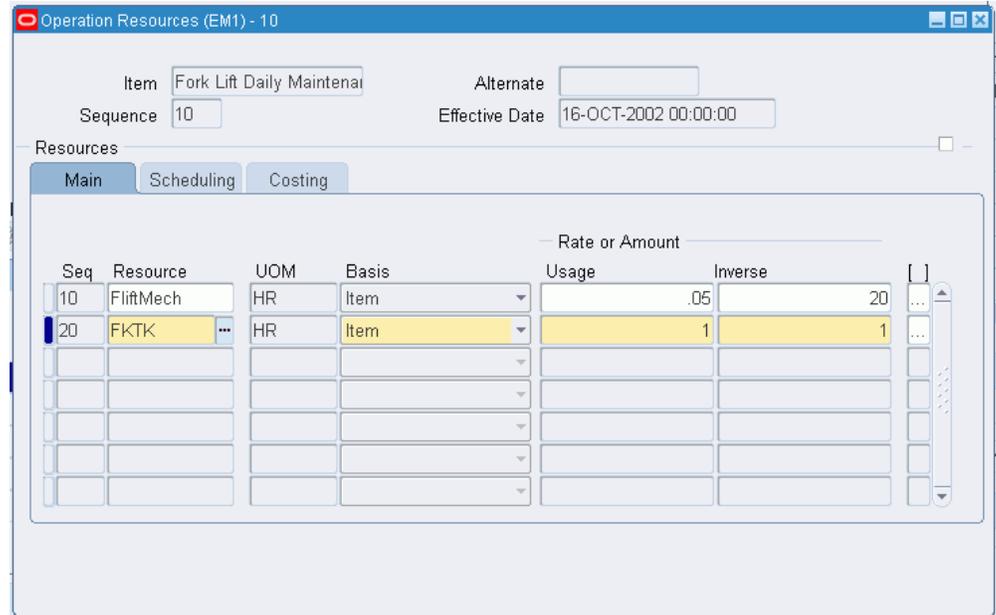
If you use a standard operation code, the operation information for that code is copied into the current operation. You can then update that information as desired (See: Creating a Standard Operation, *Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*).
8. Select a Department where the operation is performed.
9. Select the Referenced check box to indicate that any changes to standard operations are reflected in the routing. If the standard operation is selected, this check box is selected by default.
10. The Effective date defaults to the system date, but you can optionally change this (See: Effective Date Fields, *Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*).
11. Optionally enter a Disabled date to indicate the current operation's expiration.
12. Select the Description tab. Enter a Description for the current operation.

13. Optionally choose Routing Network to view the operation dependencies for the current asset route.



You can schedule operations to execute in parallel, sequence, or through dependent steps. In the screen shot above, for example, Operations 20, 30, 40, and 50 are dependent on Operation 10, since there is a line connecting the operations. These operations also run in parallel to each other. The operation numbers identify the sequence that they are performed (See: *Preparing Work Order Operations, Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*).

14. Optionally select an operation, then choose Operation Resources to view the resources associated with the current department attached to this operation (See: *Defining Departments and Resources, page 3-25*). Optionally you can modify the resources listed (See: *Assigning Operation Resources, Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*).



15. Save your work.

For information on all remaining fields, See: *Creating a Routing, Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*

For information on defining Activities using the Activity Workbench, See: *Defining Activities, page 3-70.*

## Creating Activity Templates

You can streamline the creation of activity associations using an Activity Association Template. For example, when you create an asset group, and then asset numbers within that group, you do not need to use the Association window to associate those asset numbers with an activity. If you create an Activity Association Template, the activity that you associate with the asset group for the current asset number automatically determines the activity that is associated with the current asset number.

You can also create an activity template during an asset activity association.

### To create an activity template:

1. Navigate to the Activity Workbench page.
2. Click the Launch button.
3. Select the Results (Activities) tab.
4. Select the Activities with Associations directory.

Select the appropriate activity.

5. Select Yes from the Template Flag list of values to indicate that this activity and asset association is also an Activity Association Template.

If you select No, an asset and activity association is created.

6. For information on all remaining fields within the Activity Associations window, See: Associating Asset Numbers with Activities, page 3-137.
7. Save your work.

## Related Topics

Defining Activities, page 3-123

Preventive Maintenance Setup, page 3-156

eAM Cost Estimation, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*

Activity Association Templates, page 3-77

## Rebuildable Item Setup

Rebuildable Item Setup tasks include:

- Defining Rebuildable Items, page 3-144
- Defining Rebuildable Serial Numbers, page 3-146
- Rebuildable Item/Activity Association, page 3-151
- Defining Rebuildable Bills of Material, page 3-153

### Defining Rebuildable Items

Items that are installed, removed, and refurbished are referred to as rebuildable items. Examples of rebuildable items include motors, control boxes, and computer boards. Rebuildable items might need to be removed or refurbished while a parent asset is maintained. Rebuildable items are inventory items; you have the option to serialize them.

#### To set up rebuild items:

1. Navigate to the Rebuild Items window.

### Rebuild Items

|              |                       |                                 |
|--------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|
| Asset Type   | Capital               |                                 |
| Asset Number | DMP100                | DMP series 3D Printers          |
| Asset Group  | 3D Printers           | 3D Printers                     |
| Activity     | 3D Printer Biweekly M | 3D Printer Biweekly Maintenance |

| Suppressed Activity    | Description              | Tolerance in Days [ ] |
|------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| 3D Printer Weekly Main | 3D Printer Weekly Mainte | 7                     |
|                        |                          |                       |
|                        |                          |                       |
|                        |                          |                       |
|                        |                          |                       |
|                        |                          |                       |

2. Enter the name of the Rebuild Item.
3. Enter a Description for this Rebuild Item, up to 240 characters.
4. Select the *@Rebuildable* Template to quickly apply attribute values, and to ensure that the appropriate attributes are applied.

**Note:** You can create rebuildable items using the template described above, or you can copy a Rebuild Item from an existing Rebuild Item (See: *Defining Items, Oracle Inventory User's Guide*).

5. In the Serial Generation region, select Predefined for the Generation value.
6. Define a Starting Prefix and Starting Number for this Rebuild Item. If Serial Generation is set at Item Level for the Organization, the system defaults the prefix, along with the starting number sequence, when a new Serialized Rebuild is created for this Rebuild Item.
7. Save your work.

### To access failure analysis information:

You can access the Failure Set page to view failure tracking codes that are assigned to

the current Rebuild Item.

1. From the Rebuild Items window, select Maintain Failure Set from the Tools menu. If the Rebuild Item does not have an associated Failure Set, this menu option is disabled. See: *Defining Failure Codes and Sets, Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide* and *Failure Analysis Overview, Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*.
2. Close the window.

**To associate rebuildable items to multiple organizations:**

1. From the Rebuild Items window, select Item Details from the Tools menu.
2. Select the Organization Assignment tab.
3. Enter additional organizations in the available table.
4. After saving your work, you can associate this Rebuildable Item with an Activity (See: *Rebuildable Item/Activity Association, page 3-151*).

## Defining Rebuildable Serial Numbers

**To set up rebuildable serial numbers individually:**

1. Navigate to the Define Rebuildable Serial Number page.

You can also create rebuildable assets using the Create Asset page located in the Maintenance Super User responsibility (Maintenance Super User > Home > Assets > Create button). See *Creating Capital or Rebuildable Assets, Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide* for more information.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Define Rebuildable Serial Number (EM1)". It features a top section with fields for "Asset Number", "Asset Group", "Asset Serial Number", "Asset Category", "Organization" (set to "EM1"), and "Asset Type" (set to "Rebuildable Inventory"). Below this is a tabbed interface with "Main", "Location", "Safety", and "Others" tabs. The "Main" tab contains a form with fields for "Owing Department", "Criticality", "WIP Accounting Class", "Asset Status" (set to "CREATED"), "Area", and a "Parent" section. The "Parent" section includes "Asset Type" (set to "Capital"), "Asset Number", and "Asset Group". To the right of these fields are checkboxes for "Maintainable" (checked), "Active" (checked), "GIS Asset", and "Operation Log Enabled", along with "Revision" and "Warranty Expiration" fields. At the bottom of the window are buttons for "Attributes", "GIS Workbench", "Meters", and "Associate Activity".

2. Enter an asset number (Rebuildable Serial Number) if you do not have them automatically generated.

Accept or modify the default asset number, if you have automatic generation enabled (See: Defining eAM Parameters, page 3-13).

3. Select an asset group. This is the asset group (Rebuildable Item) you are associating with the Rebuildable Serial Number you are currently creating.

**Note:** After an asset group (Rebuildable Item) is associated with a Rebuildable Serial Number and then saved, you cannot change it.

4. The Asset Serial Number (Rebuildable Serial Number) defaults to the asset number. You can optionally select the next serial number for the current organization.

The Asset Serial Number might have a non-unique value across organizations, but the asset number must be globally unique, regardless of the defaulting value.

5. Optionally associate this Rebuildable Serial Number to an Asset Category. This is the Class and Subclass code, such as CRANE.OVERHEAD or BUILDING.FLOOR. See: Setting Up Category Codes and Sets, page 3-64.

6. Optionally enter a description for the Rebuildable Serial Number of up to 240 characters.

7. Within the Main tab, optionally select an owning Department for this Rebuildable

Serial Number. This represents the crew responsible for the Rebuildable Serial Number. Notifications, regarding work requests, are sent to the Primary Approver of the work request's associated asset number's current owning department (See: Defining Department Approvers, page 3-28 and Defining Asset Numbers, page 3-86 ).

8. Optionally select a Criticality code to indicate the importance of the asset number to the organization. This field is for information purposes.
9. Optionally select a WIP Accounting Class to identify the Expense cost elements associated with the work performed, such as materials, labor, and resources.
10. Select the GIS Assets check box if you want to define the asset as a linear or area asset.

This field can be updated on this page or the Define Asset Numbers page.

See Defining GIS Asset Numbers, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide* for more information.

11. Optionally enter the Area where this asset number resides. This is a user defined listing of logical areas of work. For example, North Plant, East Wing, or Area 1 (See: Setting Up Areas, page 3-21).
12. Indicate whether this asset is maintainable. If the Maintainable check box is selected, you can create work requests and work orders for this asset.

For example, you can create an asset for cost-tracking purposes. We may want to see the cost for all top level assets in an asset hierarchy, but we do not want to maintain those assets. In this situation, do not select this check box.

**Note:** After work orders are created for this asset, you cannot clear this check box unless those work orders are at Complete, Canceled or Closed statuses.

13. Select an Asset Status. This field represents the current status associated with the rebuildable asset.
14. Optionally select the Active check box to indicate that the asset is functioning, for example, maintenance work orders can be created for this asset. This check box change when you activate or deactivate an asset from the Tools menu.
15. Indicate whether Asset Operational Logging is enabled for this asset. If you select the Operation Log Enabled check box, you can view all current and past asset operational information, such as Check Out, Check In, associated work requests and work orders. You can remove or add a child asset, remove a parent asset, activate or deactivate the asset, transfer the asset to another location, and receive or

issue the asset into/from Inventory. By default, logging is turned off for an asset. See: Asset Operational Logging, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*.

16. You can optionally associate the current Rebuildable Serial Number with a parent capital asset or parent rebuildable.
  1. Select an Asset Type. Valid values are Capital and Rebuildable Inventory.
  2. If you selected a Capital Asset Type, optionally select a parent asset number. If you previously selected a Rebuildable Inventory Asset Type, optionally select a Rebuildable Serial Number from the asset number list of values.
  3. If you selected a Capital Asset Type, optionally select a parent asset group. If you previously selected a Rebuildable Inventory Asset Type, optionally select a Rebuildable Item from the Asset Group list of values.
17. The Checked Out check box indicates whether the current asset is checked in or out. You can check out an asset to view asset details, enter collection plan data, enter meter information, and optionally create a work request, within Maintenance Super User. This check box is protected against update. See: Asset Operational Logging, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*.
18. Within the Location tab, the Subinventory and Locator fields are view-only, displaying the subinventory location of this asset within Inventory and its Locator segments. If this asset is received into Inventory, these fields are populated.
19. Optionally select a Location Code to specify a physical location for this asset. The Address field simultaneously populates with the selected Location Code's associated Address. The previously defined Area is organization-specific and not associated to a physical location.

Valid Location Codes are defined within Oracle Installed Base.

20. Use the Location tab to specify the geocode information with details of latitude, longitude and direction for the asset. This information is used to display the assets in the chosen map viewer.

If you are using the ESRI feature, you can enter values in these fields to display assets on an ESRI map rather than entering values in the Latitude and Longitude fields:

- ESRI Feature: The reference to a published Feature table from the ESRI System which has a Point shape. These values are defined on the ESRI Map Manager page.
- ESRI Feature ID: The specific ESRI reference identifier from the selected ESRI Feature table which has a corresponding Point geometry.

If both longitude and latitude and ESRI references are provided, the ESRI

Feature and Feature ID would be used to plot the asset on the map.

**Note:** Geocode entry and ESRI Feature associations are enabled only for point assets and are not applicable for GIS assets.

See Using Map Manager, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Implementation Guide* for more information regarding the ESRI Map Manager fields.

21. The Address defaults as the populated Location Code's associated address. You can optionally select a different address. If the current asset is in stores, the address of the Location's organization appears (See: Stores, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*).
22. Optionally select a Production Organization. The list of values displays the production inventory organizations maintained by the current asset's organization. See: Enabling Organizations for Enterprise Asset Management, page 3-8 for information on designating eAM organizations to maintain equipment items for designated production organizations.
23. Select an Equipment Item. This is mandatory if you populated the Production Organization field. Items that were defined with an equipment template (See: Item Templates, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide* ), or with the Equipment item attribute enabled (See: Physical Attributes, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide* ), are available.
24. Enter an Equipment Serial Number. This is mandatory if you populated the Production Organization field. This is the specific name of the component within the Equipment Type, defined above.
25. Select the Safety tab to enter safety information. See Defining Positional Assets, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*.
26. Select the Others tab to optionally enter the Fixed Asset region information, if Oracle Fixed Assets is installed. This is Enterprise Asset Management's integration with Fixed Assets. Enter a Category, which is a grouping of fixed assets, defined within Oracle Fixed Assets. This category is tied to a set of books, and must be the same set of books that is assigned to the current Enterprise Asset Management organization. See: Setting Up Asset Categories, *Oracle Fixed Assets User's Guide*.
27. Optionally enter the Number if Oracle Fixed Assets is installed. This represents a fixed asset number that belongs to a fixed asset category, associated with the asset.
28. The Property Management fields, Location Name and Location Code, default from a Property Manager export process (Export Locations to Enterprise Asset Management), if Oracle Property Management is installed. These fields are disabled, and the values cannot be changed.

29. Before the above information is passed from Property Manager into Oracle Enterprise Asset Management, asset groups (rebuildable items) need to first be established. See: *Defining Rebuildable Items*, page 3-144.
30. Optionally choose Location Details to view or update the Property Manager field information.
31. Optionally select Attributes to enter attribute values for the asset .  
Existing, enabled attribute groups appear. These attribute groups are optional. You do not need to enter values for all existing attribute groups. From this window, you cannot generate attribute groups. (See: *Setting Up Attributes*, page 3-80).
32. When you select the GIS Asset check box, the GIS Workbench button becomes available.  
Use the GIS Asset Workbench to enter details for the GIS asset. See *Using the GIS Asset Workbench, Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide* for more information.
33. Optionally choose Meters to associate the current rebuildable serial number to one or more meters.
34. Optionally choose Associate Activity to associate the current rebuildable serial number to an activity.  
**Additional Information:** To establish this Rebuildable Serial Number in Inventory, you must execute any receipt transaction, such as a Miscellaneous Receipt or a Purchase Order Receipt.
35. Save your work.

### Rebuildable Item and Activity Association

After you have defined rebuildable items and activities, you can associate activities to the rebuildable items. For example, you may have a Rebuild Engine Activity, and an Engine Rebuildable Item. After you create a rebuild work order for the engine, the associated Rebuild Engine Activity attaches its associated maintenance BOM (material) and maintenance routing (resources) to the work order.

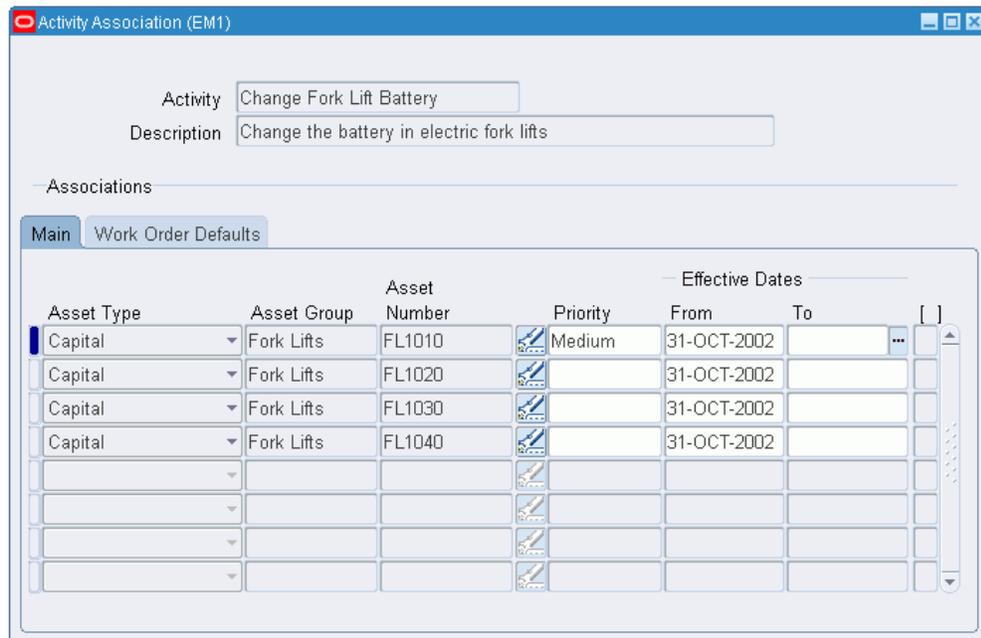
**Note:** Activity association for Rebuildable Serial Numbers are streamlined by using Activity Association Templates. If an Activity Template is defined for a Rebuildable Item, the activity association automatically creates when a new serial number is created for that item, within the maintenance organization.

- Defining Rebuildable Items, page 3-144
- Defining Activities, page 3-70
- Rebuild Work Orders, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*
- Defining Maintenance Routes, page 3-140
- Setting Up Maintenance Bills of Material, page 3-135

**To associate rebuildable items with activities:**

1. Navigate to the Activity Association window.

**Activity Association**



2. Select an Activity.
3. Within the Main tab, select Rebuildable from the Item Type list of values.
4. Select a Rebuildable Item from the Asset Group list of values.
5. If the Rebuildable Item is serial number controlled (See: Defining Rebuildable Items, page 3-144), select a Rebuildable Serial Number from the Asset Number list of values.
6. Optionally select a Priority Code.

This field is for informational purposes.

7. Optionally enter Effective Dates.

If the Effective From field is left blank, the system date defaults. If the Effective To field is left blank, it defaults as NULL.

8. Within the Activity tab, the Activity Cause defaults from the Activity definition, specifying what situation caused this work to be generated.

For example, Breakdown, Vandalism, Normal Wear, or Settings. Optionally you can select an Activity Cause.

9. The Activity Type defaults from the Activity definition (See: Defining Activities, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*).

This code indicates the type of maintenance activity needed to perform for this Activity. It is used when defining a job or a standard job. It should remain generic, and should not describe the job in detail. For example, Inspection, Overhaul, Lubrication, Repair, Servicing or Cleaning. Optionally select an Activity Type.

10. Optionally select the Tagging Required check box to indicate whether tag out procedures are required.

11. The Owning Department field is used when associating asset numbers to activities (See: Activity Association Templates, page 3-77).

12. Save your work.

## Defining Rebuildable Bills of Material

You can identify and select the required items that make up a Rebuildable Serial Number. A bill of material (BOM) is used to list all items and components that make up a particular asset or rebuildable, and is defined for each Rebuildable Item. The items defined on a Rebuildable BOM are standard inventory components or non-inventory, direct items (See: Defining Items, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*).

**Note:** If you are not using Project Manufacturing applications, Project Parameters are defined for your eAM enabled organization to successfully create Rebuildable Items. This is required because a Rebuildable BOM is of type Model/Unit Effective and this BOM type is currently allowed if PJM organization parameters are set up for the eAM enabled organization to which the Rebuildable Item has been assigned. To define Project Parameters, open the Project Parameters window using Project Manufacturing Super User responsibility and without entering any data in the window, save the record. If you plan to use Project Manufacturing, see: Project Manufacturing Integration

Setup, page 3-242 for information on defining Project Parameters.

**To set up a rebuildable BOM:**

1. Navigate to the Bills of Material window.
2. Select a Rebuildable Item from the Item list of values.
3. Within the Main tab, the Item Sequence and Operation Sequence values default.
4. Enter the inventory or non-inventory Component to make up the Rebuildable Serial Number.
5. Enter the component Quantity for the Rebuildable Serial Number.
6. Save your work.

**Related Topics**

Defining Items, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Associating Asset Numbers with Activities, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*

Defining Subinventories, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Defining Stock Locators, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Creating a Bill of Material, *Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*

**Non-Stock Direct Item Setup**

Non-stock direct items can represent items that are not stocked in inventory, such as services that are purchased from a supplier. Non-stock direct items are not stocked in inventory; they are defined in the Item Master as an inventory item, Purchased, Purchasable, and the Stockable check box is not selected. See: Purchasing Attribute Group, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*. These items are contrived as "one off", bought directly from a vendor for a specific work order and operation. These items are delivered directly to the Shop Floor for maintenance work order execution.

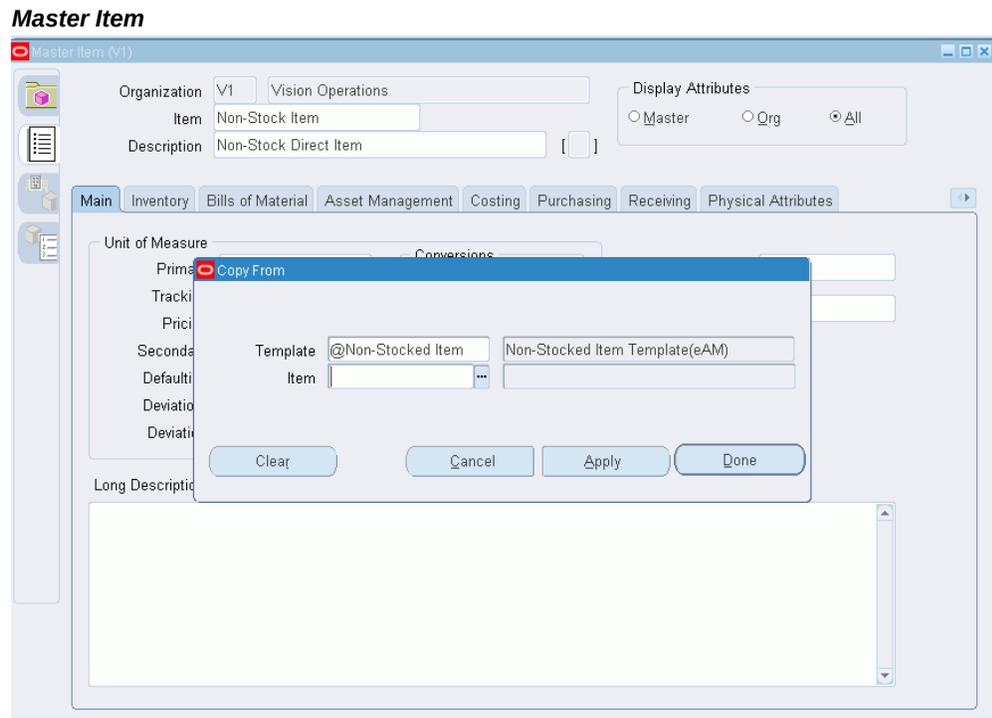
You can add only coded items (for example, Inventory Stockable and Non-Stockable-Direct items) to the maintenance BOMs. (See: Defining Direct Item Material Requirements, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*).

To set up non-stock direct items, access the Master Item window within Oracle Inventory, and apply the @Non Stocked Item template. See: Defining Items, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*. Description based direct items are not set up within Oracle Inventory.

If direct items exist on a BOM, they default as material requirements when creating a work order for that asset; however, you can add direct item material requirements to an existing work order.

**To set up a non-stock direct item:**

1. Navigate to the Master Item window.
2. Enter the non-stock direct Item name.
3. Enter a Description.
4. From the Tools menu, select Copy From.
5. Select the @Non-Stocked Item Template.
6. Choose Apply.
7. Choose Done.



8. Save your work.

The Stockable check box is clear, and the Purchased and Purchasable check boxes are selected.

## Related Topics

- Defining Rebuildable Bills of Material, page 3-153
- Setting Up Maintenance Bills of Material, page 3-135
- Setting Up Asset Bills of Material, page 3-104
- Defining Items, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

## Preventive Maintenance Setup

eAM can generate work orders automatically based on meter readings, runtime or calendar days. An example of meter-based preventive maintenance is an oil change for a car. Most car manufacturers recommend that you change your engine oil every 3,000 miles or six months, whichever comes first.

This section includes the following topics:

- Project and Task Setup, page 3-157

- Defining Meter Templates, page 3-157
- Defining Meters, page 3-161
- Defining Set Names, page 3-165
- Defining a Preventive Maintenance Template, page 3-166
- Reapplying a PM Template to an Asset Group, page 3-174
- Entering Preventive Maintenance Schedule Definitions, page 3-175
- Defining Preventive Maintenance (PM) Schedules, page 3-179
- Creating PM Schedules for Multiple Assets Using Web ADI, page 3-192
- Navigating to the Maintenance Workbench, page 3-193
- Navigating to the Forecast Work Orders Page, page 3-194

## Project and Task Setup

Work orders can be associated with a Project, Task or Seiban number at the time of implementing PM suggestions to work orders. The Forecast Work Order window can be configured.

## Defining Meter Templates

There are two ways to create meters:

- Use the Meter window.
- Use the Meter Template window, and then instantiate them when defining an asset.

If you create meters using the Meter window (See: Defining Meters, page 3-161), associate that meter definition with individual asset numbers manually.

If you utilize the meter template definition functionality, you can associate that meter template with asset groups. After the association is created, when an asset number (asset numbers or serialized rebuilds) is created within that asset group (Asset Group or Rebuildable Item), the system automatically creates a new instance of the meter, associated with the specific asset number. This enables you to streamline your meter setup. However, the meters are not created retroactively; it applies to asset numbers created after the meter template was created.

### Defining Meter Templates

1. Navigate to the Meter Template window.

| Name       | Type | Initial Reading | Used In Scheduling Required         | Rate (per day) | Number of Past Readings | From               | To |
|------------|------|-----------------|-------------------------------------|----------------|-------------------------|--------------------|----|
| Fork Lifts |      | 0               | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 1              | 1                       | 27-SEP-2023 21:26: |    |
|            |      |                 | <input type="checkbox"/>            |                |                         |                    |    |
|            |      |                 | <input type="checkbox"/>            |                |                         |                    |    |
|            |      |                 | <input type="checkbox"/>            |                |                         |                    |    |

| Item Type | Asset Group | Description           |
|-----------|-------------|-----------------------|
| Capital   | Fork Lifts  | Fork Lift Asset Group |
|           |             |                       |
|           |             |                       |
|           |             |                       |

2. Enter a Name for the meter template.
3. Enter the Description for the template.
4. Enter a Value or Change Reading value for new meter readings, depending on the meter type.

**Note:** If the meter is a Change type, the Value field indicates the difference between the last reading and the current reading. The Change value is used to calculate the Life To Date Reading, within the Latest tabbed region.

5. Optionally change the Date, if required.
6. Optionally enter an Initial Reading.  
This is automatically used as the first meter reading entered, or each new instance of the meter that is created and associated with an asset number (or Serialized Rebuild) using the Meter Template.
7. If you select the Used in Scheduling check box, the meter is used in Preventive Maintenance Scheduling.  
If there are any scheduling rules associated with this meter, you cannot deselect this check box. If this is a fluctuating meter, this check box is disabled. If the Used in Scheduling check box is selected, the Usage Rate (per day) and Number of Past Reading fields are mandatory.
8. Optionally select the Required check box.

**Warning:** PM work orders cannot be completed unless a meter reading is entered when the meter is considered in the Meter rules

section of the PM Schedule definition, even if the Required check box is not selected.

You can select or clear this check box at any time; it impacts only future meter readings. However, if the meter is a Primary Failure Meter for any current asset/meter association, you cannot deselect the check box.

9. Enter a usage Rate (per day).

This field works in conjunction with the Number of Past Readings field to provide daily meter usage estimates, based on historical readings. It supplies the system benchmark data that is used to set the occurrence of scheduled PMs. Rate per day is referred to in the absence of a sufficient value in the Number of Past Readings field.

This field is mandatory if you have selected the Used in Scheduling check box.

10. Enter a value for the Number of Past Readings.

This value designates how many readings prior the scheduler should go to for calculating the usage rate. If there is an insufficient number of readings (for example four, instead of the required five), the system continues the calculation based on the usage Rate per day.

This field is mandatory if you have selected the Used in Scheduling check box.

11. Select the meter template effective dates.

If left blank, the meter is effective all of the time. You can disable a meter effective on a specific date by selecting a To date.

12. Save your work.

**To associate meter templates with asset groups:**

If you use the Meter Template definition functionality (See: Defining Meter Templates, page 3-157), you can associate that Meter Template with asset groups, within the same Meter Template window. After you create the association, when a new asset number (Asset Numbers or Rebuildable Serial Numbers) is created within that asset group (Asset Group or Rebuildable Item) a new instance of the corresponding meter is automatically created. This enables you to streamline your Meter setup.

1. Select an Item Type.

Valid values are Capital or Rebuildable.

2. Select an asset group.

If you previously selected Capital, asset groups are available for selection. If you previously selected Rebuildable, Rebuildable Items are available for selection.

3. Save your work.

After saving, each asset number defined as part of the current asset group is automatically associated with the meter template.

### **Reapplying a Meter Template to an Asset Group:**

You can reapply a meter template to asset group after the asset has been created. Meter templates can be applied to an entire asset group or a range of asset numbers or serialized rebuildables.

**Note:** You can apply meter templates to only those assets to which a meter template has not been previously (applied) associated.

1. Navigate to the Reapply Asset Template form (Enterprise Asset Management > Assets > Reapply Asset Template).
2. Select values for the following required fields:
  - **Asset Type:** Select Capital or Rebuildable.
  - **Asset Group:** Select the asset group. You can apply the meter template to an entire asset group or to specific asset numbers within an asset group.
  - **Template Type:** Select Meter Template.
3. Optionally select values for these fields:
  - **Asset Status**
  - **Meter Template:** Select the meter template that you want to reapply to the asset.
  - **Asset Number From:** Enter the beginning asset number value if you want to apply the meter template to a range of asset numbers in the asset group.
  - **Asset Number To:** Enter the ending asset number value if you want to apply the meter template to a range of asset numbers in the asset group.

If you enter a value in the Asset Number From field but leave the Asset Number To field blank, the concurrent program will apply the meter template to a specific asset number.

4. Optionally select Yes in the **View Only** field if you do not want the system to apply the templates; a log is generated but the templates are not reapplied to the assets. The default value is No.

5. Click the OK button.

## Defining Meters

Alternatively, you can create meters using the Meter window. Manually associate the meter definition with individual asset numbers. If you utilize the Meter Template definition functionality, you can associate that meter template with asset groups (See: Defining Meter Templates, page 3-157).

### To define a meter:

1. Navigate to the Meter page.
2. Enter a unique meter Name.
3. Optionally enter a Description for this meter.
4. Optionally select a Source Meter from the list of values.

As the readings for the source meter are updated, the associated target meter (current meter) is updated automatically. Companies can associate a source meter to an asset number and meter association. The source meter reading subsequently feeds corresponding meters that are associated with assets within the meter hierarchy.

For example, some companies must track units, using a meter to a parent asset (truck). These units should then trickle down to all child components of that parent asset (transmission, tires, belts). Each child component has different meters to track the units and history on the individual components. If the transmission is replaced, the Rebuild Replacement process enables you to remove the replaced transmission from the meter hierarchy and add the new transmission to the hierarchy. From that point, meter readings logged to the truck should also update the transmission child meter with those units. When a reading is logged to the truck, it will update the

transmission child meter with those units.

5. Enter a numerical value for the Factor. This field is based on the Source Meter field, and represents the number of corresponding meters that are associated with assets within the meter hierarchy. This field is required if you select a source meter.

**Meter Definition: 1 of 3**

| Name   | Description      | Source Meter      | Factor | Relationship F |
|--------|------------------|-------------------|--------|----------------|
| FL1010 | Meter for FL1010 | FL1010 Hour Meter | 1      | 02-OCT-2024    |
|        |                  |                   |        |                |
|        |                  |                   |        |                |
|        |                  |                   |        |                |

| Item Type | Asset Number | Asset Group | Description    | Primary Failure Meter | Organization |
|-----------|--------------|-------------|----------------|-----------------------|--------------|
| Capital   | FL1010       | Fork Lifts  | Fork Lift 1010 |                       | EM1          |
|           |              |             |                |                       |              |
|           |              |             |                |                       |              |
|           |              |             |                |                       |              |

6. Enter a date in the Relationship From field; the default value is the system creation date.
7. Select the meter Type of Absolute or Change.
8. Select a unit of measure (UOM), associated with this meter. After the meter is created, this field is disabled.
9. Select Ascending, Descending, or Fluctuating in the Value Change field.

A fluctuating meter reading is one that can go up and down, for example, a temperature gauge. As production units pass through meters, meter readings increment. Another example of an ascending meter is a car odometer. Some liquid dispensers start full and record decreasing readings as material is used.

**Note:** Fluctuating meters are not used in Preventive Maintenance scheduling.

After the meter is created, this field is disabled.

10. Enter an Initial Reading.

This value is automatically used as the first meter reading entered, or each new instance of the meter that is created and associated to a asset number via the Meter Template.

### Meter Definition: 2 of 3

| Name   | Relationship From | Type     | UOM | Value Change | Initial Reading | Initial Reading Date | Used In Scheduling                  |
|--------|-------------------|----------|-----|--------------|-----------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| FL1010 | 02-OCT-2024 21:29 | Absolute | HR  | Ascending    | 0               | 02-OCT-2024 21:22    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
|        |                   |          |     |              |                 |                      | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|        |                   |          |     |              |                 |                      | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|        |                   |          |     |              |                 |                      | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|        |                   |          |     |              |                 |                      | <input type="checkbox"/>            |

11. If you select the Used in Scheduling check box, the meter is used in Preventive Maintenance Scheduling.

If there are any scheduling rules associated with this meter, you cannot clear this check box. If this is a fluctuating meter, this check box is disabled. If the Used in Scheduling check box is selected, the Usage Rate (per day) and Use Past Reading fields become mandatory.

12. Optionally select the Required check box.

**Warning:** PM work orders cannot be completed unless a meter reading is entered when the meter is considered in the Meter rules section of the PM Schedule definition, even if the Required check box is not selected.

You can select or clear this check box at any time; it impacts only future meter readings. However, if the meter is a Primary Failure Meter for any current asset/meter association, you cannot deselect the check box.

13. Enter a usage Rate (per day).

This field works in conjunction with the Number of Past Readings field to provide daily meter usage estimates, based on historical readings. It supplies the system benchmark data that is used to set the occurrence of scheduled preventive maintenance. Rate per day is referred to in the absence of a sufficient value in the Number of Past Readings field.

This field is mandatory if you have selected the Used in Scheduling check box.

14. Enter a value for the Number of Past Readings.

This value designates how many readings prior the scheduler should go to for calculating the usage rate. If there is an insufficient number of readings (for example four, instead of the required five), the system continues the calculation based on the usage Rate per day entered.

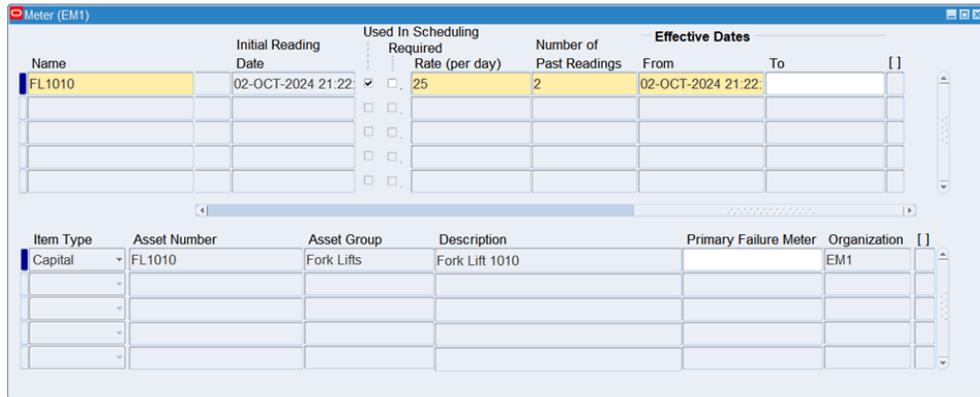
This field is mandatory if you have selected the Used in Scheduling check box.

**Note:** If you enter a value of 1, the system perpetually calculates at the usage Rate per day.

15. Select the meter Effective Dates.

If left blank, the meter is effective all of the time, after it is created. If you select a future date, the meter is disabled until that date. You can disable a meter effective on a specific date by selecting a To date.

**Meter Definition: 3 of 3**



16. Save your work.

**To associate meters with capital assets or serialized rebuilds:**

Meter association creates the relationship between the meter definition and the capital asset number or Serialized Rebuild.

1. Select an Item Type of Capital, if you are going to associate the current meter with an asset number. Select Rebuildable if you are associating the current meter with a Serialized Rebuild.
2. Select an asset number (or Serialized Rebuild). The Asset Group (or Rebuildable Item) default value appears.
3. Optionally select a Primary Failure Meter to indicate the default meter that is used for failure analysis. These readings are used to calculate meter-based MTBF and MTTR. See: *Failure Analysis Overview, Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*.

You can select a Primary Failure Meter for any meter with the Required option selected. Only one meter can be selected at a time, for an asset.

4. Save your work.

## Defining Set Names

A PM schedule for an activity and an asset number or asset group must uniquely belong to a set name. Multiple PM schedules for the same asset number or asset group and activity combination are created across sets. However, out of those PM schedules, one can be identified as the Default and used for generating work orders. Other schedules in other sets can be used for simulation purposes. All set names have an end date. Each PM schedule that belongs to the set name must have its effective-to date before the end date of the PM schedule set name. Before assigning a set name to a PM schedule, you must define set names within the Set Name Definition window. If you do not want to create set names, you can assign PM schedules to the predefined MAIN set.

PM schedules might contain assets that transferred from one organization to another. The destination organization for the asset can update and use the PM schedules that are assigned to a global PM set. However, you can only view the PM schedules within the destination organization that are assigned to the local PM sets for the originating asset organization.

### Defining Set Names

1. Navigate to the Set Name window.

**Set Name**

Set Name (EM1)

| Set Name | End Date | Description             | Global                              |
|----------|----------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| MAIN     |          |                         | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| ka-set1  |          | PM Set for Maint Assets | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| ka-set2  |          | Pm Set #002             | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|          |          |                         | <input type="checkbox"/>            |

Templates Schedules Set Default

2. Enter the Set Name.
3. Optionally enter an End Date.

Every PM schedule that belongs to the set name must have its effective-to date before the End Date of the set name for the PM schedule. If you leave this field

blank, the current set name does not expire.

4. Optionally enter a Description for this set name.
5. Optionally select the Global check box to indicate that the set is visible globally.

If this check box is clear, the set is confined to the current organization.

**Note:** You can change this setting from Global to local, if the set is not used in an PM schedules of assets associated with another organization.

6. Optionally choose Templates to add, change, delete, or view Preventive Maintenance Schedule Templates, associated with the current set name (See: Preventive Maintenance Schedule Templates).
7. Optionally choose Schedules to create PM schedule definitions associated with the current set name (See: Defining a Preventive Maintenance Template, page 3-166).
8. Optionally choose Set Default to identify all schedules within this set as the default value.

Default-identified PM schedules automatically generate work orders during the PM Scheduler process. PM schedules that are not identified as a default value can generate work order suggestions during the PM Scheduler process. The generated suggestions cannot be converted into work orders. You can create an unlimited number of Set Names within this window.

9. Save your work.

## Defining a Preventive Maintenance Template

An activity and asset number combination can be associated with Runtime, Day Interval Rules, or a list of dates, defining when an activity should be scheduled for an Asset, Serialized and Non-Serialized Rebuildables, or an Asset Route. Day Interval rules and List of Dates rules are supported for Non-Serialized Rebuildables and Asset Routes. The Preventive Maintenance (PM) Scheduler process creates suggested work order dates based on these rules. A planner can then view these forecasted work orders, and generate them as necessary.

There are two ways to create PM schedule definitions for Rebuildable Serial Numbers and Assets. You can create them individually within the Preventive Maintenance Schedules window (See: Entering Preventive Maintenance Schedule Definitions, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*), or streamline the process of creating them using a PM Template. A PM Template is a schedule, defined for an asset group (Asset Group or Rebuildable Item)/Activity association. If you utilize the PM Template functionality, a new PM Schedule is automatically created for a newly created asset

number (asset or rebuildable) for the asset group. All PM Template attributes are copied over to the PM Schedule for the Instance. You can optionally modify the values of the PM Instances created.

Before a PM Template is created, the following prerequisites must exist:

- Meter Template Definition (See: Defining Meter Templates, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*)  
A Meter Template definition is required if the PM Template is based on Runtime Rule
- Activity Definition (See: Defining Activities, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*)
- Meter Template Association (See: Associating Meter Templates with Asset Groups, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*)  
A Meter Template Association is required if the PM Template is based on Runtime Rules.
- Activity Association Template (See: Activity Association Templates, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*)

### Creating Preventive Maintenance (PM) Templates

1. Navigate to the Find Preventive Maintenance Schedules window.

This window enables you to enter information to narrow your search for query mode.

Select Yes in the Next WO only field if you want the PM Scheduler to be able to create the next work order only if the previous work order has been completed for this work order completion date.

To define a new PM Template, select the **New** button.

2. Enter a PM Template name in the Schedule Name field.
3. Enter a Set Name. A PM schedule for an activity and asset group must uniquely belong to a set name (See: Defining Set Names, page 3-165).

Each Set Name has an end date. The PM schedule that belongs to the Set Name must have its Effective To date before the end date of the PM Set Name. Before assigning a Set Name to a PM schedule, define Set Names within the Set Name Definition window. If you do not want to create Set Names, you can assign PM schedules to the predefined set, MAIN.

PM schedules might contain assets that transferred from one organization to another. The destination organization for the asset can update and use the PM schedules that are assigned to a global PM set. However, you can only view PM schedules within the destination organization that are assigned to the local PM sets

for the originating asset organization. You can copy these PM schedules to a global, local set or to the local set for the organization.

4. Select an Asset Type.

Valid values are Capital and Rebuildable Inventory. If Capital is selected, the Asset Group fields refer to the asset group. If you select Rebuildable Inventory, the Asset Group fields refer to the Rebuildable Item.

5. Select an asset group.

6. Select a Schedule Type.

Valid values are Rule Based and List Dates. If you select Rule Based, the Day Interval Rules and Runtime Rules tabs are enabled to enter information. If you select List Dates, you can define information within the List Dates tab.

7. The Effective dates default from the current activity association, if they exist. Optionally select or update the Effective From and Effective To dates.

8. Optionally enter a Lead Time In Days.

Lead time in a Preventive Maintenance Schedule is different than lead time associated with work order creation. The Preventive Maintenance process suggests work orders to be created or scheduled, starting from the last service day of the Asset to the cutoff day you specified while running the process. If a Lead Time In Days is specified, the Preventive Maintenance process predicts work for those extra days beyond the cutoff date. This provides the maintenance department advanced visibility for maintenance work that is typically predicted in the next planning process. The maintenance department can prepare for such work in the current planning period.

9. Optionally select a Work Order Status that best fits your business process.

When PM work orders are generated, (See: *Generating Work Orders, Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*) they are created with this specified status. You can optionally update this status within the Maintenance Workbench (See: *Using the Maintenance Workbench, Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*).

10. Optionally select Yes in the Next WO only field if you want to enable the scheduler to create the next work order only if the previous work order has been completed for the work order completion date.

11. Optionally select the Default check box to indicate that the current PM schedule definition generates work orders. If this check box is not selected, work order suggestions will not generate. You can have only one Default PM for an asset item and activity combination.

12. Optionally select the Automatic Instantiation check box. If this check box is selected, a new instance of the current PM schedule template is created for each new asset (Asset Number or Rebuildable Serial Number).
13. Optionally select the Reschedule Manual Work Orders check box. If this check box is selected, non-firm, unreleased manual work orders are considered during PM scheduling.
14. If the Run To Failure check box is selected, the Preventive Maintenance Scheduler does not automatically schedule asset numbers within this asset group and activity association, although you can create manual work orders. This is relevant for asset numbers that cost more to maintain than the asset number itself. You might also check this box for forecasting and budgeting reasons. For example, your asset is a conveyor belt. It is common in maintenance environments to let this asset wear out completely before replacing it. You estimated that the life of this asset is 18 months, and have set up a schedule for a replacement work order every 18 months. In reality, you found that the belts have ended up wearing out every 12 months, affecting your cost budget.

You may select this check box and clear it later. For example, you might associate an asset number to an activity, but maybe you cannot currently maintain or schedule this asset number. You may have future plans to maintain this asset number.

If this check box is selected, PMs created as a copy of this PM Template generate work orders for the corresponding asset in the Maintenance Workbench (See: Using the Maintenance Workbench, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*).

15. In the Scheduling Options region, indicate how the PM Scheduler process calculates work order dates.

The *Use* field works in conjunction with the *to suggest Next Service* field. The date field indicates the Last Service date

- *Actual Start Date to Start Date*: The PM Scheduler process uses the Last Service Actual Start Date, and calculates scheduled start dates.

This is a forward scheduling method.

- *Actual Start Date to End Date*: The PM Scheduler process uses the Last Service Actual Start Date, and calculates the scheduled end dates.

This is a backward scheduling method.

- *Actual End Date to Start Date*: The PM Scheduler process uses the Last Service Actual End Date, and calculates the scheduled start dates.

This is a forward scheduling method.

- *Actual End Date to End Date*: The PM Scheduler process uses the Last Service

Actual End Date, and schedules the scheduled end dates.

This is a backward scheduling method.

- *Scheduled Start Date to Start Date*: The PM Scheduler process uses the Last Service Scheduled Start Date, and calculates scheduled start dates.

This is a forward scheduling method.

- *Scheduled Start Date to End Date*: The PM Scheduler process uses the Last Service Scheduled Start Date, and calculates the scheduled end dates.

This is a backward scheduling method.

- *Scheduled End Date to Start Date*: The PM Scheduler process uses the Last Service Scheduled End Date, and calculates the scheduled start dates.

This is a forward scheduling method.

- *Scheduled End Date to End Date*: The PM Scheduler process uses the Last Service Scheduled End Date, and schedules the scheduled end dates.

This is a backward scheduling method.

- *Base Date*: You must enter a date as the basis for the PM calculation.

As your intervals change, you might want to update the Base Date so that your PM work orders are generated at your choice intervals. It is recommended that you change the Base Date to the Last Service Date if your scheduling interval changes, to ensure that the new scheduling is impacted only from that point and forward. Actual and scheduled work order dates are not considered when you use the Base Date or Base Meter options.

- *Base Meter*: You must enter a meter, as well as the initial interval.

The PM engine uses that initial reading as the anchor for its calculation. Actual and scheduled work order dates are not considered when you use the Base Date or Base Meter options.

16. In the Multiple Rules region, indicate how the predicted due dates are determined for multiple rules.

- *First*: The due date is set to the first due date of all rules.
- *Last*: The due date is set to the last due date of all rules.

For example, below is a Runtime Rule that includes two meters, Meter1 and Meter2

### Schedule Based On Example

| Interval | Effective From | Effective To | Meter  |
|----------|----------------|--------------|--------|
| 100      | 0              | 10,000       | Meter1 |
| 50       | 0              | 2,500        | Meter2 |

If you specify First Due Date in the Scheduling Based On region of the PM Template, between the two meters, the first meter that hits the due reading triggers the service. In this case, if Meter1's reading reaches the interval of 100 first, the service happens before Meter2's reading reaches its interval of 50. Conversely, you can choose Last Due Date in the Scheduling Based On region. In this case, even if Meter1 reaches its due reading, the service is not scheduled until Meter2 has also reached its due reading.

This region is disabled if the current PM schedule definition's Scheduling Type field is populated with List Dates.

#### 17. In the Activity region, select one or multiple activities.

Activities associated with asset groups are eligible for use in a schedule template definition. A maintenance planner can create a single PM schedule for multiple activities on an asset template. You can list multiple activities to perform on an asset that share a common base interval of either a date, meter, or both. Each maintenance activity on the schedule generates work orders, based on a multiple of the base interval occurring. The group of maintenance activities on one PM schedule represents a cycle of activities. **Base Interval** refers to the minimum of a space of time (such as 90 days), or meter reading (such as 7,500 miles) between when PM activities included in one PM schedule should be performed. It can be considered a common denominator among the multiple activities included in one PM Schedule that share a common base interval. A **cycle** is a complete round of maintenance activities performed on an asset that share a common base interval of a meter or time period, or both, or a multiple of the shared intervals.

After the cycle of activities completes, the cycle restarts. For example, you can define a PM schedule for two activities that have a common Base Interval of 7,500 miles. The first activity is an oil change, and is scheduled every 7,500 miles. The second activity, a tune-up, is scheduled for every fourth interval or 30,000 miles. The work order for the oil change generates on each occurrence of the 7,500 mile interval and the work order for the tune-up generates on the fourth interval occurrence.

When an asset transfers to another organization, the schedule that is associated with the local PM Set is viewable within the new organization. For example, the PM Set Name, Local, is created in organization, EM1. A PM schedule is defined in EM1

for asset number, #1554877, and is associated with Local (Set Name). asset number #1554877 is transferred to another eAM-enabled organization, EM2. A planner in this new organization (EM2) can view the PM schedule that is associated with the Local PM set. However, it is view-only; it cannot be updated. The associated activity appears in blue, to indicate that the activity definition has not yet been assigned to EM2. In this scenario, to use the PM schedule, the planner must either assign the activity for the PM schedule to the current organization, EM2, or update the PM schedule Set Name from Local to a global set or a local PM set that was defined in EM2.

**Note:** You can define an unlimited number of activities, however, it is recommended that you keep it simple.

18. Optionally indicate the Interval Multiple of the Base Interval.

This field works with the Repeat in Cycle field to determine how many intervals for an activity to repeat.

19. Optionally select the Repeat in Cycle value to determine if the activity interval repeats in the cycle.

If you select *Yes*, the Interval Multiple field determines how many times the activity interval repeats. If you select *No*, the activity is scheduled once for each cycle.

20. Optionally enter a value in the Tolerance In Days field to indicate a minimum interval in days between the suppressed activity and actual activity suppressing it.

21. Within the Date Rules tab, optionally enter Effective From and To dates to specify the rule's expiration.

22. Enter a Base Interval In Days.

For example, if you enter the number three, a work order suggestion is created every three days. You can optionally create variable Date Rules. For example, you would like work order suggestions created every three days in January, and every four days in February. The window below illustrates this example:

23. Within the Meter Rules tab, optionally select a Meter Name to indicate that Preventive Maintenance scheduling is based on a meter rule.

If you have previously set up a Date Rule, you can base the scheduling on a Runtime Rule, as well. Meter Templates associated with this asset group (See: *Associating Meter Templates with Asset Groups*, page 3-159), and with the Used in Scheduling check box selected in the meter template definition are available.

For example, trucks of a specific Make and Model need to be scheduled for an oil change every 30 days, or every 1000 miles.

**Date Rule**

---

| <b>Field</b>                | <b>Value</b>      |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| Last Service Start/End Date | December 26, 2001 |
| Interval In Days            | 30                |

---

**Meter Rule**

---

| <b>Field</b>              | <b>Value</b>  |
|---------------------------|---|
| Last Service Reading      | 3000  |
| Interval                  | 1000  |
| Latest Meter Reading      | 3100 (found within meter reading history)   |
| Latest Meter Reading Date | January 1, 2002 (this can be found via meter reading history)   |
| Usage Rate                | 25 miles per day (calculated, based on Linear Regression's Least Square formula. In a least-squares model, the best-fitting line for the observed data is calculated by minimizing the sum of the squares of the vertical deviations from each data point to the line. For example, if a point lies on the fitted line exactly, then its vertical deviation is zero.) |

---

If the Meter Rule is taken into account, the next due date is February 6, 2002 (January 1 2002 + [(3000 + 1000 - 3100)/25 = January 1, 2002] +36 days), and every 40 days after that. This is calculated as the interval (1000 miles) divided by the usage rate (25 miles per day).

The PM Scheduler process compares the above suggested dates from the runtime interval rule, to those of the date rule: Base Date of December 26, 2001 + every 30 days.

The work orders ultimately created by the PM Scheduler process are those of the earliest or latest dates, depending on how the Schedule Based On region is populated. If you selected First Due, the earliest suggestion is used for work order

creation. The opposite is also true.

24. The Interval and UOM fields work together.

For example, for every 2000 miles, this asset number needs an oil change. The UOM defaults from the Meter Template definition of the current Meter Template. You can optionally create multiple Runtime Rules. For example, from zero to 10,000 miles, you would like your asset serviced every 3,000 miles. From 10,000 to 50,000 miles, you would like your asset serviced every 2,000 miles.

25. Optionally enter the Last Service Reading in the Last Service Information window.

This field is also automatically updated with the meter reading information recorded at work order completion (See: Work Order Completion, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*).

**Note:** The Preventive Maintenance Scheduler (See: Generating Work Orders, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*) automatically calculates the meter usage rate, based on historical data, which is then used to predict the next meter due date. Refer to the example below.

26. If you populated List Dates within the Schedule Type field, select the List Dates tab to define the specific due dates that work orders should transpire.

For example, you want asset, Car1, serviced on May 1 and November 1 every year for the next three years. In this case, you would create a List Dates type schedule definition, and list all the due dates within this tab. The PM Scheduler process creates suggested work order dates on those specified dates.

27. Save your work.

## Reapplying a PM Template to an Asset Group

You can reapply a PM template to an entire asset group or to specific asset numbers or serialized rebuildables within an asset group. If there are any associated suppression templates, they are also reapplied.

**Note:** The concurrent program applies to asset groups that have an existing activity template applied.

### To reapply a PM template to an asset group:

1. Navigate to the Reapply Asset Template page (Enterprise Asset Management > Assets > Reapply Asset Template).

2. Select the Asset Type (required). Values are Capital or Rebuildable.
3. Enter the Asset Group (required).
4. Select PM Template for the Template Type to be reapplied (required).
5. (Optional) Enter values in these fields to reapply the PM template to specific assets within the asset group:
  - **Asset Status**
  - **Asset Number From:** Enter the beginning asset number value if you want to apply the PM template to a specific asset number in the asset group.
  - **Asset Number To:** Enter the ending asset number value if you want to apply the PM template to a specific asset number in the asset group.
6. Optionally select Yes in the **View Only** field if you not want the system to apply the templates; a log is generated but the templates are not reapplied to the assets. The default value is No.

#### **Reapply Asset Template - PM Template**

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Parameters" with the following fields and values:

|                   |             |                       |
|-------------------|-------------|-----------------------|
| Asset Type        | Capital     | Capital               |
| Asset Group       | Fork Lifts  | Fork Lift Asset Group |
| Template Type     | PM Template |                       |
| Asset Status      |             |                       |
| Asset Number From |             |                       |
| Asset Number To   |             |                       |
| Activity Template |             |                       |
| Meter Template    |             |                       |
| PM Template       |             |                       |
| View Only         | No          |                       |

Buttons at the bottom right: OK, Cancel, Clear, Help.

7. Click OK to run the concurrent program to reapply the PM template.

## **Entering Preventive Maintenance Schedule Definitions**

Schedule definitions are implemented to create scheduled work orders, based on Day Interval rules, Runtime rules, or Calendar Based schedules. Schedules can also be based on a list of specific dates by using List Date rules. List Date rule based PM schedules cannot have Runtime or Day interval rules. Runtime or Day Interval Rule based PM schedules cannot have List Date rules. You can create a Preventive Maintenance Schedule Definition for an asset group (serialized rebuildable and activity combination,

asset number/activity combination, or an asset route and activity combination).

### Calendar Based Scheduling

This option enables users to define recurring calendar setups that can be defined in PM rules. Calendar based schedule options are Weekly, Monthly and Yearly.

**Note:** Multiple calendar rules are allowed but cannot overlap in one PM schedule.

### Calendar Based Schedules - Setup Information for Weekly Option

---

| Field       | Values/Meaning  |
|-------------|---|
| Interval    | Enter the value for the interval such as enter 2 to repeat once every 2 weeks.  |
| Day of Week | Sunday to Saturday  |
| Day Num     | Display only, values of 1 to 7 are displayed based on Day of Week value. For example, Day Num for Sunday is 1; sequence continues to Day Num as 7 for Saturday. |

---

### Weekly Example

---

| Field       | Values/Meaning |
|-------------|----------------|
| Interval    | 3              |
| Day of Week | Monday         |
| Day Num     | 2              |

---

In this example, the activity should occur once every 3 weeks and is always scheduled to run on a Monday.

### Calendar Based Schedules - Setup Information for Monthly Option

| <b>Field</b> | <b>Values/Meaning</b>   |
|--------------|---|
| Interval     | Enter the value for the interval such as enter 2 to repeat the activity once every 2 months   |
| Repeat       | First/Second/Third/Fourth/Last/Day of Month   |
| Day of Week  | Sunday to Saturday and Day option applicable for First and Last Day of the month selection.   |
| Day Num      | Display only field. Values 1 to 8 are associated with Day of Week value, or values of 1 to 31 are applicable to Repeat option for Day of Month. |

**Monthly Example**

| <b>Field</b> | <b>Values/Meaning</b> |
|--------------|-----------------------|
| Interval     | 2                     |
| Repeat       | Last                  |
| Day of Week  | Sunday                |
| Day Num      | 1                     |

In this example the activity should occur once every 2 months on the last Sunday of the month.

**Calendar Based Schedules - Setup Information for Yearly Option**

| <b>Field</b> | <b>Values/Meaning</b>                                   |
|--------------|---|
| Interval     | Enter the value for the interval such as every 2 years. |
| Repeat       | First/Second/Third/Fourth/Last/Day of Month             |

| Field       | Values/Meaning  |
|-------------|---|
| Day of Week | Sunday to Saturday and Day option applicable for First and Last Day of the month selection.   |
| Month       | January to December   |
| Day Num     | Display only field. Values 1 to 8 are associated with Day of Week value, or values of 1 to 31 are applicable to Repeat option for Day of Month. |

#### **Yearly Example**

| Frequency   | Values/Meaning |
|-------------|----------------|
| Interval    | 2              |
| Repeat      | Last           |
| Day of Week | Day            |
| Day Num     | 8              |
| Month       | December       |

In this example, the activity should occur once every two years and is scheduled on the last day of December.

If a meter is entered in a runtime interval rule, the following prerequisites must exist before creating a Preventive Maintenance schedule:

- Meter Definition (See: Defining Meters, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*)  
A Meter definition is required if the PM schedule is based on Runtime Rules.
- Activity Definition (See: Defining Activities, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*)
- Meter/Asset Association (See: Associating Meters with Asset Numbers, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*)

A Meter/Asset Association is required if the PM schedule is based on Runtime Rules.

- Asset Group (Non-Serialized Rebuildable) or Asset Number/Activity Association (See: Associating Asset Numbers with Activities, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*)

### **Defining Preventive Maintenance (PM) Schedules**

1. Navigate to the Find Preventive Maintenance Schedules window.

This window enables you to enter information such as a Planner, to narrow your search for query mode.

Select Yes in the Next WO Only field if you want the PM Scheduler to be able to create the next work order only if the previous work order has been completed for this work order completion date.

To define a new schedule, click New.

## Preventive Maintenance (Schedule Definition)

Schedule Name: DocSched

Set Name: MAIN

Asset Type: Capital

Asset Number: FL1010

Asset Group: Fork Lifts

Schedule Type: Calendar Based

Effective From:

Effective To:

Lead Time In Days:

Work Order Status: Unreleased

Next WO Only: No

Intervals Per Cycle: 1

Current Cycle: 1

Current Interval Count: 0

Activity

| Activity | Interval Multiple | Repeat in Cycle | Tolerance in Days | Last                                | Last Date |
|----------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------|
|          | 1                 | No              |                   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |           |
|          |                   |                 |                   | <input type="checkbox"/>            |           |
|          |                   |                 |                   | <input type="checkbox"/>            |           |

Date Rules | Meter Rules | List Dates | **Calendar Based**

| Effective From | Effective To | Frequency | Interval | Repeat | Day No | Day of Week | Month |
|----------------|--------------|-----------|----------|--------|--------|-------------|-------|
| 03-MAR-2016    | 31-MAR-2016  | Weekly    | 1        |        | 2      | Monday      |       |
| 01-APR-2016    | 30-JUN-2016  | Monthly   | 2        | FIRST  | 5      | Thursday    |       |

2. Enter a Schedule Name.

**Important:** If your PM schedule requires more than one activity and if the activities use different cycles, we recommend that you create separate PM schedules.

3. Enter a Set Name.

A PM schedule for an activity and an asset number or asset group must uniquely belong to a Set Name (See: Defining Set Names, page 3-165). Every Set Name has an end date. Every PM schedule that belongs to the Set Name must have its Effective To date before the end date of the PM Set Name. Before assigning a Set Name to a PM schedule, define Set Names within the Set Name Definition window. If you do not want to create Set Names, you can assign PM schedules to set, MAIN; it already exists.

PM schedules might contain assets that transferred from one organization to another. The asset's destination organization can update and use the PM schedules that are assigned to a global PM set. However, you can only view, within the destination organization, PM schedules that are assigned to the asset's originating organization's local PM sets. You can copy these PM schedules to a global, local set

or to your organization's local set.

4. Select an Asset Type.

Valid values are Capital and Rebuildable Inventory. If Capital is selected, the Asset Number and Asset Group fields refer to the asset number and asset group, respectively. If Rebuildable Inventory is selected, the Asset Number and Asset Group fields refer to the Rebuildable Serial Number and Rebuildable Item, respectively. If a Non-Serialized Rebuildable Item is entered in the Asset Group field, the Asset Number field is not required.

5. Select an asset number.

Assets that are maintainable and associated with activities are available. The Asset Group field populates with the asset group associated with the current asset number. If you wish to define a PM Schedule for a Non-serialized Rebuildable, enter the asset group; the Asset Number field does not apply.

For assets that transferred from one organization to another, PM schedules that are defined for assets within their originating organizations are also visible within their destination organizations.

6. Select a Schedule Type.

Valid values are Rule Based and List Dates. If you select Rule Based, the Day Interval Rules and Runtime Rules tabs are enabled to enter information. If you select List Dates, you can define information within the List Dates tab.

7. The Effective dates default from the current Asset activity association, if they exist. Optionally select or update the Effective From and Effective To dates.

8. Optionally enter a Lead Time In Days.

Lead time in a Preventive Maintenance Schedule is different than lead time associated with work order creation. Lead time within a Preventive Maintenance Schedule covers the time between the end date of the first execution of the Preventive Maintenance Schedule process, and the start date (system date) of the second execution of the Preventive Maintenance Schedule process. For example, a department executes the Preventive Maintenance Scheduler process every two months; the end date of each Preventive Maintenance Scheduler process is the end of every other month. However, due to circumstance, the meter data is not ready until the middle of the month. Therefore, the Preventive Maintenance Scheduler process starts in the middle of the month, instead of at the beginning, creating a lapse between the first and second Preventive Maintenance Scheduler executions. Lead time is used to cover this lapse.

9. Optionally select Yes in the Generate Next WO field if you want to enable the scheduler to create the next work order only if the previous work order has been completed for the work order completion date.

10. Optionally select a Work Order Status that best fits your business process.

User-defined work order statuses for your organization are available for selection.

**Note:** User-defined work order statuses are based upon system statuses and are assigned to organizations. For example, you can define a work order status of "Ready to Start" based on the Released system status. You can also have a work order status of Ready to Start based on the system status of Draft. Both statuses can then be assigned to your organization for use.

When Preventive Maintenance work orders are generated, (See: *Generating Work Orders, Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*) they are created with this specified status. You can optionally specify a different status for each PM schedule. You can also update this status, using the Maintenance Workbench (See: *Using the Maintenance Workbench, Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*).

11. Optionally select the Default check box to indicate that the current PM schedule definition generates work orders.

If this check box is not selected, work order suggestions will not generate. You can have only one Default PM for an asset item and activity combination.

12. Optionally select the Reschedule Manual Work Orders check box.

If this check box is selected, non-firm, unreleased manual work orders are considered during PM scheduling.

13. Optionally select a Planner to assign to this work order.

14. If the Run To Failure check box is selected, the Preventive Maintenance Scheduler does not automatically schedule this asset number and activity association, although you can create manual work orders.

This is relevant for asset numbers that cost more to maintain than the asset number itself. You might also check this box for forecasting and budgeting reasons. For example, your asset is a conveyor belt. It is common in maintenance environments to let this asset wear out completely before replacing it. You estimated that the life of this asset is 18 months, and have set up a schedule for a replacement work order every 18 months. In reality, you found that the belts have worn out every 12 months, affecting your cost budget.

You can select this check box and clear it later. For example, you might associate a non-maintainable asset to an activity, but maybe you cannot currently maintain or schedule this asset. You might have future plans to maintain this asset number.

If this check box is selected, the work orders for this asset do not appear in the Maintenance Workbench at the time of PM Scheduling (See: *Using the Maintenance Workbench, Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*).

15. For new PM schedule definitions, the default value for the Reviewer is based on the user login information, and the Review Date field defaults to the current system date.

If you are updating a PM schedule definition, the Reviewer field indicates the last reviewer of the PM Schedule, and the Review Date field indicates the date on which the last review occurred. When updating the schedule definition, the Reviewed Date can be changed.

16. In the Scheduling Options region, indicate how the PM Scheduler process calculates work order dates (see PM Scheduling Options, page 3-169).
17. In the For Multiple Rules region, indicate how the predicted due dates are determined for multiple rules.
  - *First*: The due date is set to the first due date of all rules.
  - *Last*: The due date is set to the last due date of all rules.

For example, below is a Runtime Rule that includes two meters, Meter1 and Meter2.

**Schedule Based On Example**

| Interval | Effective From | Effective To | Meter  |
|----------|----------------|--------------|--------|
| 100      | 0              | 10,000       | Meter1 |
| 50       | 0              | 2,500        | Meter2 |

If you specify First in the Multiple Rules region of the PM schedule definition, between the two meters, the first meter that hits the due reading triggers the service. In this case, if Meter1's reading reaches the interval of 100 first, the service happens before Meter2's reading reaches its interval of 50. Conversely, you can choose Last in the Multiple Rules region. In this case, even if Meter1 reaches its due reading, the service is not scheduled until Meter2 has also reached its due reading.

This region is disabled if the current PM schedule definition's Scheduling Type field is populated with List Dates.

18. Optionally enter a value for the **Intervals Per Cycle** field. This field represents the number of base intervals that comprise the complete cycle. For example, 12 monthly intervals would comprise a 1-year cycle, and four 7,500 miles base intervals would comprise a 30,000-mile cycle.

The system automatically updates these fields:

- **Current Cycle**: The current execution cycle of a Preventive Maintenance cycle

for an asset. This field is automatically updated by the system when preventive maintenance work orders generated out of a given schedule are completed.

- **Current Interval Cycle:** The current execution interval within a current running cycle. This field is automatically updated by the system when preventive maintenance work orders generated out of a given schedule are completed. It is advisable not to change the current cycle and current interval count after initial definition, unless really required to do so. These fields can be disabled for edit by users through function based menu exclusions.

19. Within the Activity region, select one or multiple Activities. Activities associated with asset numbers or non-serialized rebuilds are eligible for scheduling.

A Maintenance Planner can create a single PM schedule for multiple activities on an Asset. You can list multiple activities to perform on an asset that share a common base interval of either a date, meter, or both. Each maintenance activity on the schedule generates work orders, based on a multiple of the base interval occurring. The group of maintenance activities on one PM schedule represents a cycle of activities. After the cycle of activities completes, the cycle restarts. For example, you can define a PM schedule for two activities that have a common Base Interval of 7,500 miles. The first activity is an oil change, and is scheduled every 7,500 miles. The second activity, a tune-up, is scheduled for every fourth interval or 30,000 miles. The work order for the oil change generates on each occurrence of the 7,500 mile interval and the work order for the tune-up generates on the fourth interval occurrence.

When an asset transfers to another organization, the schedule that is associated with the local PM Set is viewable within the new organization. For example, the PM Set Name, Local, is created in organization, EM1. A PM schedule is defined in EM1 for Asset Number, #1554877, and is associated with Local (Set Name). Asset Number #1554877 is transferred to another eAM-enabled organization, EM2. A planner in this new organization (EM2) can view the PM schedule that is associated with the Local PM set. However, it is view-only; it cannot be updated. The associated activity appears in blue, to indicate that the activity definition has not yet been assigned to EM2. In this scenario, to use the PM schedule, the planner must either assign the schedule's activity to the current organization, EM2, or update the schedule's PM Set Name from Local to a global set or a local PM set that was defined in EM2.

**Note:** You can define an unlimited number of activities, however, it is recommended that you keep it simple.

20. Optionally indicate the Interval Multiple of the Base Interval. This field works with the Repeat in Cycle field to determine how many intervals for an activity to repeat.
21. Optionally select the Repeat in Cycle value to determine if the activity interval

repeats in the cycle. If you select *Yes*, the Interval Multiple field determines how many times the activity interval repeats. If you select *No*, the activity is scheduled once for each cycle.

22. Optionally enter a Tolerance In Days to indicate a minimum interval in days between the suppressed activity and activity suppressing it.
23. Optionally choose Last Service Info to enter the last service information for the current asset number and activity association.

Enter Last Service start and end dates. These dates are used by the Preventive Maintenance Scheduler as a starting point for calculating the next due date for a suggested work order. After the Preventive Maintenance Scheduler suggests a work order, and that work order is completed, this date resets to the completion date. Last service information is always regarding the asset number and activity association, and independent of the association's PM schedule definition.

The Last Service Reading cannot be greater than the last meter (if the meter is ascending), or less than the last meter reading (if the meter is descending).

### Last Service Information

|              |                          |                          |
|--------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Item Type    | Asset                    |                          |
| Asset Number | FL1010                   | Fork Lift 1010           |
| Asset Group  | Fork Lifts               | Fork Lift Asset Group    |
| Activity     | Lubricate Fork Lift Mast | Lubricate Fork Lift Mast |

**Last Service Dates**

|                      |                      |                    |                      |
|----------------------|----------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| Actual Start Date    | 06-APR-2011 07:09:00 | Actual End Date    | 06-APR-2011 07:10:33 |
| Scheduled Start Date | 06-APR-2011 07:09:00 | Scheduled End Date | 06-APR-2011 08:09:00 |

| Meter Name        | Usage Rate | UOM | Description                 | Last Service Reading |
|-------------------|------------|-----|-----------------------------|----------------------|
| FL1010 Hour Meter | 8          | HR  | Fork Lift 1010 Usage Hour M | 4065                 |
|                   |            |     |                             |                      |
|                   |            |     |                             |                      |
|                   |            |     |                             |                      |
|                   |            |     |                             |                      |

24. Within the Date Rules tab, optionally enter Effective From and To dates to specify the rule's expiration.

This tab is enabled if Rule Based is populated in the Schedule Type field.

25. Enter a Base Interval In Days. For example, if you enter the number three, a work order suggestion is created every three days.

You can optionally create variable Date Rules. For example, you would like work order suggestions created every three days in January, and every four days in February.

26. Optionally within the Meter Rules tab, select a Meter Name to indicate that Preventive Maintenance scheduling is based on a Meter Rule.

If you have previously set up a Date Rule, you can base the scheduling on a Meter Rule, as well. Meters associated with this asset number (See: Associating Meters with Asset Numbers, page 3-164), and with the Used in Scheduling check box selected in the meter definition, are available.

For example, a Truck 01 Asset Number is scheduled for an oil change every 30 days, or every 1000 miles.

**Date Rule**

---

| <b>Field</b>      | <b>Value</b>      |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| Last Service Date | December 26, 2001 |
| Interval In Days  | 30                |

---

**Meter Rule**

---

| <b>Field</b>              | <b>Value</b>   |
|---------------------------|--|
| Last Service Reading      | 3000   |
| Interval                  | 1000   |
| Last Service Reading Date | January 1, 2002 (this can be found via meter reading history)  |
| Usage Rate                | 25 miles per day (calculated as the total of the meter readings value changes, divided by the total of the meter reading date intervals) |

---

If the Meter Rule is taken into account, the next due date is February 10, 2002 (January 1 2002 + 40 days), and every 40 days after that. This is calculated as the interval (1000 miles) divided by the usage rate (25 miles per day).

The PM Scheduler process compares the above suggested dates from the meter rule, to those of the date rule: Base Date of December 26, 2001 + every 30 days.

The work orders ultimately created by the PM Scheduler process are those of the shortest interval and earliest dates: December 26, 2002 + every 30 days.

**Note:** Meter Rules are not applicable for Non-Serialized Rebuildables.

- 27. The Interval and UOM fields work together. For example, for every 2000 miles, this asset number needs an oil change.

The UOM defaults from the meter definition of the current meter.

You can optionally create multiple Meter Rules. For example, from zero to 10,000

miles, you would like your asset serviced every 3,000 miles. From 10,000 to 50,000 miles, you would like your asset serviced every 2,000 miles.

28. You cannot enter the Last Service Reading. This field is automatically updated with the meter reading information recorded at work order completion (See: Work Order Completion, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*).

**Note:** The Preventive Maintenance Scheduler (See: Generating Work Orders, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*) automatically calculates the meter usage rate, based on historical data, which is then used to predict the next meter due date. Refer to the example below.

29. If you populated List Dates within the Schedule Type field, select the List Dates tab to define the specific due dates that work orders should transpire.

For example, you want asset, Car1, serviced on May 1 and November 1 every year for the next three years. In this case, you would create a List Dates type schedule definition, and list all the due dates within this tab. The PM Scheduler process creates suggested work order dates on those specified dates.

30. Save your work.

### **Multiple Activity PM Schedule Definition - Fixed Meter Example:**

#### **Parameters for Conveyor PM Schedule**

- Inspection every 100 hours of operation
- Minor PM for every 200 hours of operation
- Major PM for every 400 hours of operation
- Scheduling Option: Base Meter

The following are the steps you will perform:

1. Enter the meter name and define the scheduling starting point to the right of the meter.

The system will define default values for the following:

- Intervals per Cycle
- Current Cycle
- Current Interval Count

2. Enter the required activities, taking the following into consideration:
  - The activity "Inspection" is scheduled after 100 hours of operation: (Interval Multiple (1) x Base Interval (100)).
  - The activity "Minor PM" is scheduled after 200 hours of operation.
  - The activity "Major PM" is scheduled after 400 hours of operation.
  - Repeat in Cycle determines if an activity can occur multiple times during a cycle, in this example the Inspection can occur multiple times within the cycle, the Minor PM will not be planned at the 400 hour interval.
3. Enter the meter name with a base interval of 100.
4. Save your work.

The screenshot shows the 'Preventive Maintenance (Schedule Definition)' window. The 'Schedule Name' is 'Conveyor-10', 'Set Name' is 'MAIN', and 'Asset Type' is 'Capital'. The 'Schedule Type' is 'Rule Based'. The 'Effective From' date is '28-DEC-2008'. The 'Work Order Status' is 'Released'. The 'Scheduling Options' section shows 'Use Base Meter' selected with 'Conveyor Hour Meter-411' and a value of '0'. The 'For Multiple Rules' section has 'Use date that comes First' selected. The 'Intervals Per Cycle' is '4', 'Current Cycle' is '1', and 'Current Interval Count' is '2'. The 'Activity' table is as follows:

| Activity   | Interval Multiple | Repeat in Cycle | Tolerance in Days | Last                                | Last Date            |
|------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Inspection | 1                 | Yes             |                   | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 29-DEC-2008 17:38:00 |
| Minor PM   | 2                 | No              |                   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 29-DEC-2008 17:38:30 |
| Major PM   | 4                 | No              |                   | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 28-DEC-2008 16:27:56 |

Buttons for 'Last Service Info' and 'Suppression' are visible. Below the activity table are tabs for 'Date Rules', 'Meter Rules', and 'List Dates'. The 'Meter Rules' tab is active, showing a table with the following data:

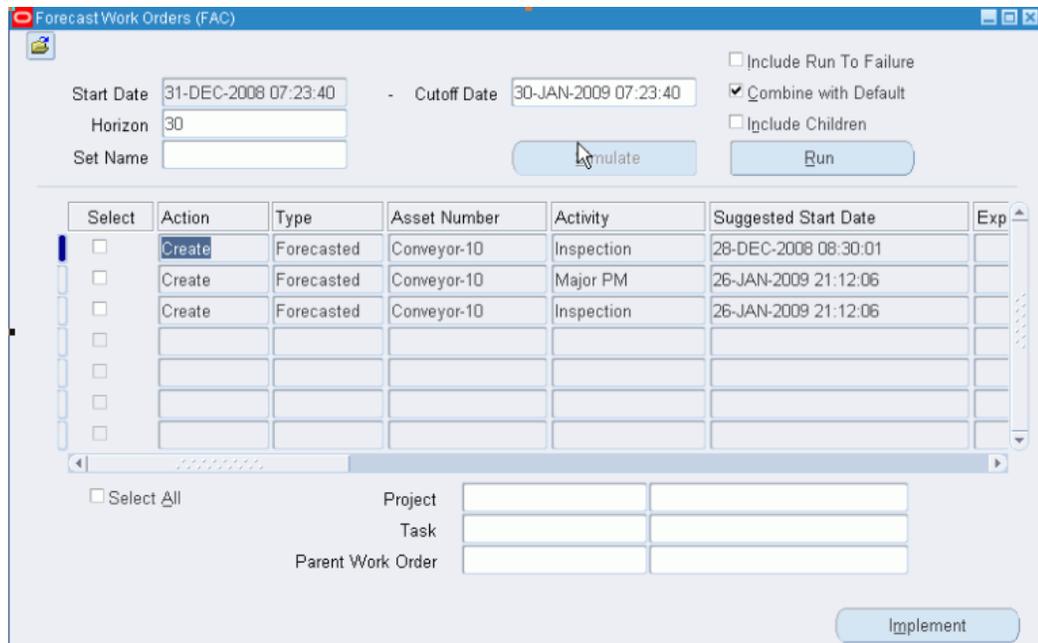
| Meter           | Usage Rate | UOM | Effective From | Effective To | Base Interval | Cycle Interval | Last Service Reading |
|-----------------|------------|-----|----------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|----------------------|
| Conveyor Hour M | 1466.84011 | HR  |                |              | 100           | 400            | 200                  |

### Analysis of Example

The program will update Current Cycle and Current Interval Count when PM work orders are completed. For example at 210 hours of operation, two Inspection work orders and one Minor PM work order have been generated and completed. The Current Interval Count has been updated to (2). The Current Interval Count provides a count within the Current Cycle, the Current Interval Count is updated to (1) with the start of each new cycle.

The Current Cycle provides a count of the number of times a PM Set (Inspection, Minor PM and Major PM) has been completed. In this example, the Current Cycle remains (1), the Current Cycle will be updated to (2) with the completion of the PM Set and the start of a new cycle.

When forecasting work orders for the next 30 days, note that the activity "Minor PM" is not included in the forecast but the activity "Inspection" is included, the "Repeat in Cycle" controls if an activity will occur within a Cycle. For the activity "Inspection" the Repeat in Cycle is "Yes", for the activity "Minor PM" the Repeat in Cycle is "No", the "Minor PM" will be generated once per cycle.



### To define a Preventive Maintenance schedule for an asset route:

Preventive Maintenance Schedules can be defined based on Asset Routes. See: Setting Up Asset Routes.

1. Navigate to the Preventive Maintenance Schedules window.
2. Select Asset from the Item Type list of values.
3. Select an Asset Route from the asset number list of values.
4. See: Preventive Maintenance Scheduling, page 3-175, for instructions on the remaining fields.

**Note:** You can define Date Rules and List Dates for asset routes. You cannot define Meter Rules.

### To create a suppression activity:

You can suppress other activities with the current activity in the scheduling definition. You can enter suppression activities for an asset number and activity combination.

For example, there are two activities associated with a Truck 01 asset: Oil Change (to be performed every five months), and Major Service (to be performed every 12 months). A major service on a Truck 01 includes an Oil Change. Therefore, a suppression definition needs to be defined; the activity, Major Service, suppresses the child activity, Oil Change.

1. From the Preventive Maintenance Schedules window, choose Suppression.

#### Suppression

The screenshot shows the 'Suppression (EM1)' window. It contains the following fields:

- Asset Type: Capital
- Asset Number: DTF35000 (Delivery Errand Truck 35000)
- Asset Group: Vehicles (Vehicle Asset Group)
- Activity: 15000 Mile Maint (15000 Mile Vehicle Maintenance)

A checkmark is visible in the bottom right corner of the form area.

| Suppressed Activity | Description | Tolerance in Days [ ] |
|---------------------|-------------|-----------------------|
| 3000 Mile Maint     |             | 5                     |
|                     |             |                       |
|                     |             |                       |
|                     |             |                       |
|                     |             |                       |
|                     |             |                       |

2. Choose a Suppressed Activity. Activities associated with the asset numbers are available.
3. Optionally enter a Description for this suppression.
4. Optionally enter a numerical value in the Tolerance in Days field to indicate a minimum interval in days between the actual suppressed activity and the activity that suppresses it.
5. Save your work.

**Note:** Suppression is applicable to an activity association and can also be defined from the Activity Workbench and Suppression windows.

## Creating PM Schedules for Multiple Assets Using Web ADI

You can create and update PM schedules for multiple assets using the PM Schedules Web ADI option from the Schedule Definition form.

### Key features of the PM Web ADI Template:

The PM schedule header contains the schedule header information is used to load the schedule information and its related child data information.

- **Schedule Name:** Select a value; this field is the primary key used to upload the information.
- **Activity Information:** Select the activities for the schedule. If there is more than one activity, a new row is added below the parent schedule header information.
- **Date Rules:** Enter an Effective start and End, and the days frequency is specified under this region, allows multiple rows with effective date validations
- **Meter Rules:** Enter the meter rule information that includes multiple rows with effective date validations. This field is used for the List Dates schedule type.
- **List Dates:** Enter dates for each schedule with a schedule type of List Dates.
- **Calendar Based:** Enter the calendar based rules information for each schedule type of Calendar Based.
- **Last Service Information:** Template does not contain this information for a new schedule definition.

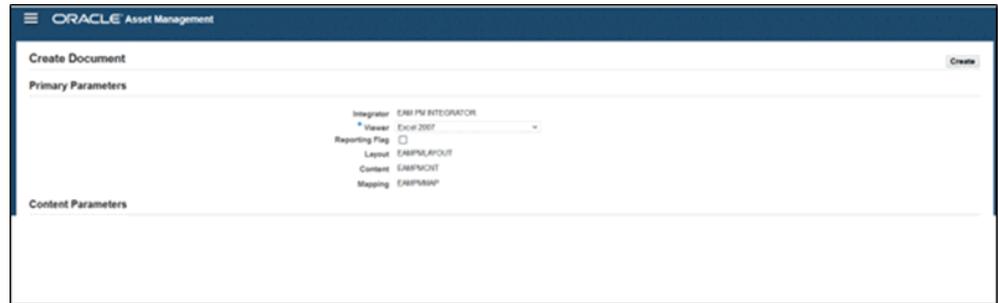
**Note:** For an update to an existing schedule definition, the values will be the system date and the last schedule information.

- **New Schedule:** Enter the header information and the system includes the information for the child. For example: for the PM Schedule Name, there can be multiple activity rows entered for the same PM Schedule Name.
- **Update Schedule:** System will download the header information for all child information. To modify the header information, change the last row header information to update.

**To create PM schedules for multiple assets using Web ADI:**

1. Navigate to the **Schedule Definition** form (Enterprise Asset Management, Preventive Maintenance, Schedule Definition).
2. Click **New**.
3. Click **Tools**, and select the PM Schedules Web ADI option.

The Create Document page appears.



4. Select the **Viewer** to be used for the template, for example, Excel 2007. This is a required step.
5. Click **Create**, and the following message appears:



6. Click **Open with** or **Save the file to a desktop folder**.
7. Open the file.
8. Click the **Enable Macros** button.
9. Update the spreadsheet and save your changes.
10. Select **Oracle, Upload** from the Microsoft Excel toolbar to upload the new instance.

This process synchronizes the data in the Excel spreadsheet with the live data in Web ADI. For more information, see *Oracle Web Applications Desktop Integrator Implementation and Administration Guide*.

## Navigating to the Maintenance Workbench

You can access the Maintenance Workbench from the PM Schedule Definition window.

1. Search for a specific PM schedule definition.

2. Click **Tools** from the menubar.

| Activity                   | Interval Multiple | Repeat in Cycle | Tolerance in Days | Last                                | Last Date         |
|----------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------|
| 3D Printer Weekly Mainten: | 7                 | Yes             | 8                 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 01-JUN-2021 02:52 |
| 3D Printer Biweekly Mainte | 15                | Yes             |                   | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 01-JUN-2021 02:52 |
| 3D Printer Monthly Maintei | 30                | Yes             |                   | <input type="checkbox"/>            | 01-JUN-2021 02:52 |

3. Select Maintenance Workbench, and the Maintenance Workbench page appears.  
For more information, see *Using the Maintenance Workbench, Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*.

## Navigating to the Forecast Work Orders Page

You can access the Forecast Work Orders page from the PM Schedule Definition window.

1. Search for a specific PM schedule definition, and click Launch.  
The Preventive Maintenance (Schedule Definition) page appears.
2. Click **Tools** from the menubar.
3. Select Forecast Work Orders.  
The Forecast Work Orders page appears. The default values for the schedule are populated on the page.

**Forecast Work Orders**

Schedule Name: DMP100A      Start Date: 08-Jun-2021 00:00:00  
 Set Name: MAN      Horizon: 100  
 Asset Number: DMP100      Cutoff Date: 16-Sep-2021 00:00:00

Hide/Implement Additional Details

Project: eAM Building 500      Parent Work Order: PMA23919  
 Task: 1

Simulate   Run   Clear

Forecast Work Order Results

| Action                              | Type   | Asset Number      | Activity                        | Suggested Start Date | Expected End Date | Cycle | Interval Count | Work Order | Description                     | Work Ord  |
|-------------------------------------|--------|-------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|-------|----------------|------------|---------------------------------|-----------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Create | Forecasted DMP100 | 3D Printer Weekly Maintenance   | 16-Aug-2021 16:35:32 |                   | 3     | 7              |            | 3D Printer Weekly Maintenance   | Unrelease |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Create | Forecasted DMP100 | 3D Printer Weekly Maintenance   | 24-Aug-2021 16:35:33 |                   | 3     | 14             |            | 3D Printer Weekly Maintenance   | Unrelease |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | Create | Forecasted DMP100 | 3D Printer Biweekly Maintenance | 25-Aug-2021 20:01:16 |                   | 3     | 15             |            | 3D Printer Biweekly Maintenance | Unrelease |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Create | Forecasted DMP100 | 3D Printer Weekly Maintenance   | 01-Sep-2021 16:35:34 |                   | 3     | 21             |            | 3D Printer Weekly Maintenance   | Unrelease |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Create | Forecasted DMP100 | 3D Printer Weekly Maintenance   | 09-Sep-2021 16:35:35 |                   | 3     | 28             |            | 3D Printer Weekly Maintenance   | Unrelease |

Rows 11 to 22

4. Enter a numerical value in the Horizon field, or select a date in the Cutoff Date field.

The horizon indicates a specific number of days into the future that you want to forecast. The Cutoff Date can be a specific calendar date.

5. Click Simulate to generate a 'what if' scenario. If you select Simulate, then you cannot implement work orders.

6. View the forecasted work order result such as:

- Action
- Type
- Asset Number
- Activity information
- Work Order information
- PM Name

7. Click Run to implement work orders for forecasted work orders only based on the horizon or cutoff date.

**Forecast Work Orders**

Schedule Name: NH01  
Set Name: SHF1  
Asset Number: NH01

Start Date: 23-Aug-2021 00:00:00  
Horizon: 5  
CutOff Date: 28-Aug-2021 00:00:00

Show/Implement Additional Details

Simulate Run Clear

Forecast Work Order Results

Select Implement

| Action                   | Type      | Asset Number | Activity | Suggested Start Date | Expected End Date    | Cycle | Interval Count | Work Order | Description | Work Order Status | PM Name | Work Order Start Date | Work Order End Date  | Department | Priority | Planned                             | Tag out                  | Asset Type |
|--------------------------|-----------|--------------|----------|----------------------|----------------------|-------|----------------|------------|-------------|-------------------|---------|-----------------------|----------------------|------------|----------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | No Action | Scheduled    | NH01     | A2                   | 13-Sep-2013 09:26:50 |       | 1 4            | 322908     | A2          | Released          | NH01    | 13-Mar-2013 08:26:50  | 13-Mar-2013 10:26:50 | Operations |          | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | ASSET      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Create    | Forecasted   | NH01     | A2                   | 12-Sep-2014 09:26:50 |       | 2 4            |            | A2          | Released          | NH01    |                       |                      | Operations |          | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/> | ASSET      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Create    | Forecasted   | NH01     | A2                   | 11-Mar-2015 09:26:50 |       | 3 4            |            | A2          | Released          | NH01    |                       |                      | Operations |          | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/> | ASSET      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Create    | Forecasted   | NH01     | A2                   | 09-Mar-2016 09:26:50 |       | 4 4            |            | A2          | Released          | NH01    |                       |                      | Operations |          | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/> | ASSET      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Create    | Forecasted   | NH01     | A2                   | 08-Mar-2017 09:26:50 |       | 5 4            |            | A2          | Released          | NH01    |                       |                      | Operations |          | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/> | ASSET      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Create    | Forecasted   | NH01     | A2                   | 07-Mar-2018 09:26:50 |       | 6 4            |            | A2          | Released          | NH01    |                       |                      | Operations |          | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/> | ASSET      |

- Click the Select check box for each forecasted work order that you would like to implement.

**Note:** You must select all activities that are associated with a work order.

- Optionally click Show Implement Additional Fields to enter values for the following:
  - Project
  - Task
  - Parent Work Order
- Click Implement, and the system completes the process.

The following confirmation message appears:

Your selected work orders have been implemented.

## Related Topics

Entering Meter Readings, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*

Generating Work Orders, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*

Using the Maintenance Workbench, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*)

## eAM Planning and Scheduling

Oracle eAM uses work orders to create demand for asset maintenance. Operations within work orders are completed using the work orders' associated material and resource requirements (See: Overview eAM Work Management, *Oracle Enterprise Asset*

*Management User's Guide*). Cost savings and work management efficiencies can be achieved by generating predictive work activities, and then using a planning process to balance the work load for resource management.

The process is as follows:

1. A Master Demand Schedule is created.
2. This Master Demand Schedule is attached to Material Requirements Planning (MRP) options.
3. MRP is launched, creating planned work order suggestions.  
You can use the Planner Workbench to implement the suggestions into purchase requisitions or manufacturing orders.
4. Using the Purchasing AutoCreate feature, purchase orders are created from the requisitions.
5. After the purchase orders are received into inventory, you can issue material into a maintenance work order.

This section includes the following topics:

- eAM Planning, page 3-197
- eAM Scheduling, page 3-198

## **eAM Planning**

Oracle eAM uses Material Requirements Planning (MRP) to calculate net material requirements from gross material requirements, by evaluating:

- The master schedule
- Bills of material
- Scheduled receipts
- On-hand inventory balances
- Lead times
- Order modifiers

MRP then plans material replenishment by creating a set of recommendations to release or reschedule orders for material, based on net material requirements. MRP assumes infinite capacity is available to meet the material requirements plan.

The following illustration depicts how eAM uses MRP.

### eAM Material Requirements Planning



This section includes the following topics:

- Defining a Master Demand Schedule Name, page 3-199
- Defining a Material Requirements Plan Name, page 3-199
- Defining Plan Options, page 3-201

### eAM Scheduling

Oracle Enterprise Asset Management (eAM) uses the Oracle Production Scheduling application to schedule work orders and operations. The scheduling process calculates work order and operations scheduled duration and dates, based on the forward or backward scheduling goal (See: Routine Work Orders, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*), and Work in Process parameters. The concurrent program is triggered after a work order is released (See: eAM Work Order Statuses, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*). The work order is automatically moved to a Pending Scheduling status, until the concurrent program finishes scheduling. At that time, the work order is moved back to a Released status.

The Scheduler Workbench enables a planner to graphically view and reschedule single work orders and operations. It provides you with a visual display of work orders. You can interactively reschedule work orders, operations, and resources.

**Important:** You have the eAM Scheduler (infinite scheduler) available to you; this scheduler is not constraint-based.

**Additional Information:** Oracle eAM uses the Infinite Scheduler for automatic scheduling. The Infinite Scheduler considers only the calendar and shift setups for scheduling. It does not consider shift exceptions or take the resource loads and availability into consideration. The Resource Availability form is a view to display information on the availability and considers exceptions so that you can perform manual scheduling accordingly.

## Defining a Master Demand Schedule Name

Before you define a master schedule manually or load a schedule from another source, you must first define a master demand schedule name. You can also set several options for each name.

### To define a Master Demand Schedule name:

1. Navigate to the MDS Names window.

**Master Demand Schedules**

Master Demand Schedules (EM1)

| Name     | Description              | Demand Class | Relieve                  | Inactive On |  |
|----------|--------------------------|--------------|--------------------------|-------------|--|
| MaintMDS | EM1 Maintenance only MDS |              | <input type="checkbox"/> |             |  |
|          |                          |              | <input type="checkbox"/> |             |  |
|          |                          |              | <input type="checkbox"/> |             |  |
|          |                          |              | <input type="checkbox"/> |             |  |
|          |                          |              | <input type="checkbox"/> |             |  |
|          |                          |              | <input type="checkbox"/> |             |  |
|          |                          |              | <input type="checkbox"/> |             |  |
|          |                          |              | <input type="checkbox"/> |             |  |
|          |                          |              | <input type="checkbox"/> |             |  |
|          |                          |              | <input type="checkbox"/> |             |  |

Load / Copy / Merge      Items

2. Enter a Name and Description for the schedule.
3. Save your work.

## Related Topics

Defining a Schedule Name, *Oracle Master Demand Scheduling/MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*

## Defining a Material Requirements Plan Name

The Master Demand Schedule names trigger the material requirements planning process. A master demand schedule name must be created to perform material requirement planning for maintenance work orders.

## To define a MRP name:

1. Navigate to the MRP Names window.

### MRP Names

The screenshot shows a window titled "MRP Names (EM1)" with a table and two buttons at the bottom. The table has the following columns: Name, Description, Feedback, Production, and Inactive On. The first row is populated with "MaintMRP" in the Name column and "Maintenance Only MRP" in the Description column. The Feedback and Production columns have checked checkboxes, while the Inactive On column is empty. There are 11 rows in total, with the first row highlighted. Below the table are "Launch" and "Options" buttons.

| Name     | Description          | Feedback                            | Production                          | Inactive On |
|----------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------|
| MaintMRP | Maintenance Only MRP | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |             |
|          |                      | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/>            |             |
|          |                      | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/>            |             |
|          |                      | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/>            |             |
|          |                      | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/>            |             |
|          |                      | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/>            |             |
|          |                      | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/>            |             |
|          |                      | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/>            |             |
|          |                      | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/>            |             |
|          |                      | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/>            |             |
|          |                      | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/>            |             |

2. Enter an alphanumeric Name to identify a unique material requirements.
3. Optionally enter a Description of the MRP name.
4. Optionally select the Feedback check box to monitor the quantity of the planned order that has been implemented as maintenance work orders, purchase orders, or purchase requisitions.

This provides the planner visibility of the plan's status at any point in time.

5. Optionally select the Production check box to enable a plan to automatically release planned orders.
6. Optionally enter an Inactive On date on which to disable the plan.

As of this date, you can no longer update the plan or use the plan name in the planning process. You can still view information and run reports for disabled names.

7. Save your work.

## Related Topics

Overview of Planning Logic, *Oracle Master Demand Scheduling/MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*

See: Auto-release Planned Orders, *Oracle Master Demand Scheduling/MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*

Defining MRP Names, *Oracle Master Demand Scheduling/MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*

## Defining Plan Options

You can enter plan options for any plan. If you are launching the planning process for this plan name for the first time, the plan options you defined in the setup parameters are displayed. Otherwise, the plan options you chose, for the last launch of the planning process, are displayed.

Supply Chain Planning users can also launch a DRP and supply chain MRP and master production schedule (MPS) plan (See also: Reviewing or Adding Plan Options, *Oracle Master Demand Scheduling/MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*).

### **To enter plan options:**

1. Navigate to the Plan Options window.

## Plan Options

Plan Options (EM1)

Plan: MaintMRP Maintenance Only MRP Type: MRP

Schedule: MaintMDS EM1 Maintenance only MDS Type: MDS

Overwrite: All

Append Planned Orders  Snapshot Lock Tables

Demand Time Fence Control  Planning Time Fence Control

Net WIP  Net Purchases

Net Reservations  Plan Safety Stock

Plan Capacity

Bill Of Resource: [ ]

Simulation Set: [ ]

Pegging

Reservation Level: None

Hard Pegging Level: None

Material Scheduling Method: Order Start Date

Planned Items: All planned items

Subinventory Netting

2. Select a material requirements Plan.
3. Select a master demand Schedule.
4. Select MRP from the Type list of values.
5. Select an Overwrite option:

*All:* For a master production schedule (MPS) plan, overwrite all entries and regenerate new MPS entries based on the source master demand schedule.

For an MRP, overwrite all MRP firm planned orders for MRP items. This option is displayed when you generate a plan for the first time.

*Outside planning time fence:* For a master production schedule (MPS) plan, overwrite all MPS entries outside the planning time fence. For an MRP, overwrite all planned orders and firm planned orders outside the planning time fence.

*None:* Do not overwrite any firm planned order for MPS or MRP plans.

6. Select the Append Planned Orders check box to append new planned orders.  
For information regarding situations that cause new planned orders to append, see: *Reviewing or Adding Plan Options, Oracle Master Scheduling/MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide.*

7. Select the Net WIP check box to indicate that the planning process considers standard discrete jobs, nonstandard discrete jobs, or repetitive schedules when planning items during the last plan execution.
8. Select Net Reservations to indicate that the planning process considers stock designated for a specific work order when planning the items during the last execution of the plan.
9. Select Net Purchases to indicate that the planning process considers approved purchase requisitions when planning the items during the last execution of the plan.
10. Select Plan Capacity to indicate whether the planning process calculates safety stock for each item during the last plan execution.

- Specify the Bill of Resource (for MPS plans) and optionally a Simulation Set.

See: Capacity Modifications and Simulation, *Oracle Capacity User's Guide* and Overview of Bills of Resources, *Oracle Capacity User's Guide*.

11. Select Pegging to calculate graphical pegging information.

The planning process then traces supply information for an item to its corresponding end demand details, which you then can view in a graphical display.

See: Overview of Graphical Pegging, *Oracle Master Scheduling/MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*.

- If you are working in a project environment, set a Reservation Level and, Optionally a Hard Pegging Level. See: Reviewing or Adding Project MRP Plan Options, *Oracle Master Scheduling/MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*.

12. Select a Material Scheduling Method:

- *Operation Start Date*: Schedule material to arrive in inventory for availability on the start date of a specific operation.
- *Order Start Date*: Schedule material to arrive in Inventory for availability on maintenance work order start date.

13. Specify which planned items you want included.

- *All planned items*: Include all planned items in the planning process.

You would choose this option to be certain that all items are planned, including those you add to a work order or schedule, that are not components on any bill of material. Use this option to avoid missing items you want to plan. For items you do not want to plan, define them with an MRP planning method of Not Planned when defining an item in Inventory.

- *Demand schedule items only*
- *Supply schedule items only*
- *Demand and supply schedule items*

14. Save your work.

## Related Topics

Launching the Planning Process, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*

Viewing Suggested Demand, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*

Reviewing or Adding Supply Chain Plan Options, *Oracle Master Scheduling/MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*

## Quality Integration Setup

A maintenance work order goes through various steps in its lifecycle (See: eAM Work Order Statuses, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*). One of the steps in the lifecycle is Completion. When completing a maintenance work order, if the asset number has associated, mandatory quality collection plans, you need to enter quality results for the work order. A list of quality collection plans associated with the completion transaction appears during the completion process.

While creating a collection plan, you have the option of adding collection triggers to the plan. Triggers are restrictions that you define for a collection plan. For example, work orders for assets that belong to the TRUCK Asset Group require the entry of quality results for the collection plan. Data collection is initiated if all collection trigger conditions are satisfied.

You can use EAM quality plans for assets, work orders, and work order operations.

You can associate electronic reporting and electronic signatures (ERES) enabled transaction events such as Quality Result Creation or Update and enforce signature flows when you add and update quality results for Asset Query quality collection transactions in the Quality Workbench. For the list of Oracle Quality events seeded in Oracle E-Records, see E-records and E-signatures for Oracle Quality in the *Oracle Quality User's Guide*.

Quality setup tasks for EAM include the following:

- Creating Collection Elements, page 3-205
- Creating eAM Quality Collection Plans, page 3-209
- Creating Parent-Child Quality Collection Plans, page 3-213

- Creating eAM Quality Collection Plans for a Supplier, page 3-214

## Creating Collection Elements

Collection elements are the basic building blocks of collection plans, the data structures that you use to collect Quality results. Before you can collect quality data, you must first create a collection plan. Begin by creating collection elements, which define the characteristics of the product or process that you want to monitor, record, and analyze. See: Overview of Collection Elements, *Oracle Quality User's Guide*.

You can associate electronic reporting and electronic signatures (ERES) enabled transaction events such as Quality Result Creation or Update and enforce signature flows when you add and update quality results for Asset Query quality collection transactions in the Quality Workbench. For the list of Oracle Quality events seeded in Oracle E-Records, see E-records and E-signatures for Oracle Quality in the *Oracle Quality User's Guide*.

When you define collection elements, you are creating data fields that you can use in collection plans to collect quality results. After you create a collection element, it is available as a selection on a list of values that you can choose from when you set up collection plans. You can create an unlimited number of user-defined collection elements, or you can use any of Quality's predefined collection elements (See: Predefined Collection Elements, *Oracle Quality User's Guide*) in your collection plans; for example, Asset Num, Asset Serial Number, Asset Group, Activity, Work Order, and Maintenance Work Order. The Maintenance Work Order collection element must be used when you define a parent-child collection plan relationship to track the relationship between the source work order and the quality action triggered work order or work request. See Creating Parent-Child Collection Plans, page 3-213 for more information.

You can also create collection elements by copying them from one collection plan to another.

### **To define collection elements:**

1. Navigate to the Collection Elements window.

## Collection Elements

The screenshot shows the 'Collection Elements (EM1)' window. At the top, the 'Collection Element' is 'Asset Serial Number' and the 'Element Type' is 'Reference Information'. The 'Enabled' checkbox is checked. Below this, the 'Label' section contains a 'Prompt' field with 'Asset Serial Number' and an empty 'Hint' field. The 'Data' section includes a 'Data Type' dropdown set to 'Character', a 'Reporting Length' of '15', and a 'Mandatory' checkbox. The 'UOM' field is empty. The 'Default Value' field is empty with a '[]' icon. The 'SQL Validation Statement' field contains the following SQL query: 

```
SELECT serial_number, descriptive_text from (SELECT distinct msn.  
serial_number, msn.descriptive_text FROM mtl_serial_numbers msn,
```

**Note:** The steps listed below describe how to define collection elements one-at-a-time in the Collection Elements window. You can also define several collection elements simultaneously using the Collection Elements Summary window. See: Combination Blocks, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*.

The following collection elements are included with Oracle Enterprise Asset Management; you do not need to define them:

- Asset Activity
- Asset Group
- Asset Num
- Asset Serial Number (the asset's Inventory serial number)
- Department
- Maintenance Op Seq
- Maintenance WorkOrder
- Work Order Type

2. Select the Collection Element name.

The collection element can contain alphanumeric characters, spaces, underscores, and single quotation marks. You cannot use words that are reserved for column names, such as NAME, OCCURRENCE, and ORGANIZATION\_ID. See: *Reserved Words, Oracle Quality User's Guide*.

3. Select the Enabled check box to enable the collection element. You can add enabled collection elements to collection plans.

4. Select its collection Element Type. See: *Collection Element Types, Oracle Quality User's Guide*.

5. Enter text for the data entry Prompt. The prompt is the label for the collection element field displayed in the Results region of the Enter Quality Results window. Prompts also become the column headings on reports and online inquiries. The default prompt is the name of the collection element, but you can overwrite it.

6. Optionally enter a Hint.

Hints are additional text that appears in the message line, as you enter quality results, to guide you during data entry. See: *Message Line, Oracle Applications User's Guide*.

7. Select the collection element's Data Type.

You can select any data type, however, you cannot change it after you define the collection element. The available data types are Character, Number, Date, Comment, and Sequence.

**Important:** Oracle eAM Self-Service Applications do not support the use of sequence data type collection elements.

8. Optionally select the Mandatory check box to indicate that a value must always be entered for this collection element, when entering quality results. A mandatory collection element can be redefined as non-mandatory when added to a collection plan.

9. Enter the Reporting Length.

The reporting length specifies how much space is allocated for this collection element's quality results values on reports, inquiries, and in the Enter Quality Results window.

**Note:** The reporting length does not determine the amount of space used to store quality results values in the quality data repository. Results values can be up to 150 characters in length.

10. If the Data Type is Number, enter the Decimal Precision.

If you define specification limits for this collection element, entering the decimal precision (refers to the number of places after the decimal point) here controls the decimal precision of the specification limit values that you can define.

11. Optionally select a UOM. See: Overview of Units of Measure, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*. Units of measure can be entered for any collection element, regardless of data type.
12. Optionally enter a Default Value for the collection element.

When you set a default value for the collection element (generally, the most commonly used value for the collection element), it is automatically entered when you enter quality results. You can overwrite this value. See: Default Value Assignment Rules, *Oracle Quality User's Guide*.

13. Optionally enter the SQL Validation Statement.

This statement is used for validation when you enter quality data. You can base a collection element's data validation on any table in the Oracle database. To do this, you can define a SQL validation statement that Quality uses for validation when you collect quality data. This SQL statement must be a SELECT statement in which you select two columns. For example, if you have entered machine numbers in the database table, you can cross-validate machine numbers entered as you collect quality results against the numbers. See: *SQL\*Plus User's Guide and Reference*.

For example, to validate machine numbers from a table called 'machine\_numbers' stored in the database, enter the following SQL validation statement:

```
SELECT machine_number, machine_description
FROM machine_numbers
WHERE NVL(disable_date, SYSDATE+1) > SYSDATE
AND organization_id=:parameter.org_id
ORDER BY custom_machine_number
```

**Note:** To constrain the SQL Statement to the current organization, you can use the variable, ':parameter.org\_id' for the current organization id. To constrain the SQL Statement to the current user's id, you can use the variable, ':parameter.user\_id' for the current user's id.

If you define both a SQL validation statement and a list of collection element values, the list of values is used for validation; the SQL validation statement is ignored.

## Related Topics

Overview of Collection Elements, *Oracle Quality User's Guide*

Collection Element Types, *Oracle Quality User's Guide*

Predefined Collection Elements, *Oracle Quality User's Guide*

Collection Element Values, *Oracle Quality User's Guide*

Defining Collection Element Actions, *Oracle Quality User's Guide*

Defining Collection Element Alert Actions, *Oracle Quality User's Guide*

Viewing Collection Elements, *Oracle Quality User's Guide*

## Creating eAM Quality Collection Plans

You create collection plans to identify the data that you want to collect, and what actions you want to take based on the quality results that you collect. You can use collection plans to model your test or inspection plans, and you can create an unlimited number of plans to support your enterprise-wide quality data collection and analysis needs. Collection plans are invoked manually for direct results entry, or automatically as you complete a work order.

To collect quality data, you must set up a data collection structure called a collection plan. Collection plans are composed of collection elements, their values and specifications, and any actions that you want to initiate in response to quality results. There are some considerations that you must make before you set up collection plans. You first must create collection element types, then the individual collection elements that comprise the plan.

You can attach illustrative or explanatory files to collection plans, in the form of text, images, word processing documents, spreadsheets, or video. Attachments are used to document instructions and corrective action procedures. They are viewed by operations personnel during quality data collection. See: Attachments for Collection Plans, Specifications, and Result Lines, *Oracle Quality User's Guide* and Viewing Attachments Associated with Quality Results, *Oracle Quality User's Guide*.

### **To review a collection plan:**

1. Navigate to the Collection Plans window.

## Collection Plans

Collection Plan: TIRE WEAR INSPECTION EM1  
 Description: Tire tread Depth Wear Inspection Plan - EAM  
 Effective: 11-AUG-2004 -  
 Plan Type: Maintenance Inspection | Inspection of in-service assets [ ]

Buttons: Copy Elements... Transactions Specifications...

Quality Collection Elements

| Name                       | Seq | Prompt              | Mandatory                           | Enabled                             | Read-Only                | Displayed                           | [ ] |
|----------------------------|-----|---------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----|
| Asset Group                | 10  | Asset Group         | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | [ ] |
| Asset Serial Number        | 20  | Asset Serial Number | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | [ ] |
| Maintenance WorkOrder      | 30  | Work Order          | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | [ ] |
| DriverFront Tread Depth mm | 40  | DSF Tread Depth mm  | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | [ ] |
| DriverRear Tread Depth mm  | 50  | DSR Tread Depth mm  | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | [ ] |

Buttons: Values Actions

**Note:** To assist you as you create collection plans, you can select the Summary/Detail option from the View Menu, and run a query to view existing collection plans in summary format. See: Combination Blocks, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*.

**2.** Select a valid Collection Plan.

To create a new collection plan, See: Creating Collection Plans, *Oracle Quality User's Guide*.

**3.** Choose Transactions.

You can create collection plans that are specifically used to collect quality data during transactions performed in other applications (See: Collection Plans for Transactions, *Oracle Quality User's Guide*).

## Collection Transactions

| Transaction Description                                    | Workbench Layout | Mandatory                | Background               | Enabled                             |
|--|------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| EAM Work Order Completions (Oracle Enterprise Asset Manag  | Multiple Row     | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| EAM Asset Query (Oracle Enterprise Asset Management)       | Multiple Row     | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| EAM Operation Completions (Oracle Enterprise Asset Manager | Multiple Row     | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
|  |                  | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|  |                  | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/>            |

| Trigger Name        | Condition  | From                       | To |
|---------------------|------------|----------------------------|----|
| Asset Group         | equals (=) | Vehicles                   |    |
| Asset Serial Number | equals (=) | DTF35000                   |    |
| Asset Activity      | equals (=) | Wheel Replacement for Cars |    |
| Department          | equals (=) | W-Maint                    |    |
| Work Order Type     | equals (=) | Routine                    |    |
|                     |            |                            |    |

4. Select EAM Work Order Completion or Asset Query from the Transaction Description list of values.
  - *EAM Asset Query*: Enables quality results collection for an asset, independent from any transaction on the asset.
  - *EAM Operation Completions*: Enables quality results collection for a work order's operation pertaining to operation completion or during operation completion (See: Operation Completion, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*).
  - *EAM Work Order Completions*: Enables quality results collection for a work order pertaining to work order completion or during work order completion (See: Work Order Completion, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*).
  - *EAM Asset Check In Transaction*: Enables you to record quality information, describing the condition of the asset, during a Check In procedure (See: Asset Tracking, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*).
  - *EAM Asset Check Out Transaction*: Enables you to record quality information, describing the condition of the asset, during a Check Out procedure (See: Asset Tracking, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*).
  
5. Select a Workbench Layout. You can choose Single Row or Multiple Row. The Multiple Row option enables you to set up data entry for multiple rows of results. The default value is Single Row.
  
6. Optionally indicate whether this collection plan requires the entry of quality results at work order completion. If you select the Mandatory check box, you must save at

least one quality data record before saving the work order completion transaction.

**Note:** eAM supports Quality collection during operation completion transactions, as well as Standalone Asset Query. Valid Transaction Description values are EAM Operation Completions and EAM Asset Query, respectively.

7. Optionally select the Background check box.

If you select this check box, you can collect quality results for context reference elements (See: Reference Information Collection Element Type, *Oracle Quality User's Guide*).

The following collection elements are included with Oracle Enterprise Asset Management; you do not need to define them:

- Asset Activity
- Asset Group
- Asset Num
- Asset Serial Number (the asset's Inventory serial number)
- Department
- Maintenance Op Seq
- Maintenance WorkOrder
- Work Order Type

Without invoking the Enter Quality Results window, background data collection is initiated when you save the work order completion transaction.

The system then finds, selects, and initiates the appropriate collection plan or plans.

If collection triggers are defined for background data collection, data collection is initiated if all collection trigger conditions are satisfied (you define triggers for transactional data collection in the Collection Transactions window).

Several collection plans can collect data in the background during the same transaction.

When this is the case, the results for context elements on all of these collection plans are automatically saved when the parent transaction is saved.

8. Select the Enabled check box.

9. Optionally select a Trigger Name. Values are Activity, Asset Group, Asset Number,

Asset Serial Number, Work Order, and Maintenance Work Order. Triggers are restrictions that you define for this collection plan. In the above example, work orders for the JP1 asset require the entry of quality results for the collection plan.

**Note:** If a trigger is not defined, then all work orders will require quality collection results; the collection plan is applicable to all assets.

10. If you selected a Trigger Name, select a Condition.

11. Select a From value.

For example, if you selected Asset Group as the Trigger Name, Asset Groups are available. Optionally you can enter a To value to create a range condition. For example, if the trigger is work order, you might enter a range of work order numbers.

12. Save your work.

### **Creating EAM Parent-Child Collection Plans:**

You can create child collection plans in EAM to capture quality information.

**Important:** Creating a parent-child relationship does not automatically establish a relationship between collection plans for existing data.

#### **Prerequisites**

1. Set up a collection plan relationship indicating whether the child data entry will be immediate, automatic, historical, or delayed. See *Defining Parent-Child Collection Plans*, Oracle Quality User's Guide for more information.
2. Add the Maintenance Work Order collection element to the EAM child quality collection plan.

This step ensures that the source work order name is passed down from the parent collection plan to the child collection plan so that you can use EAM parent-child collection plans (Enterprise Asset Management, Quality, Setup, Define Parent Child Plan Relationship).

To set up and use EAM parent-child collection plans, see *Parent-Child Collection Plans* in the *Oracle Quality User's Guide* for information regarding the following:

- Define Parent-Child Collection Plans
- Update Parent-Child Collection Plans
- Execute Parent-Child Collection Plans

- [Inquire on Parent-Child Collection Plans](#)
- [Inquire on Results](#)

## Related Topics

[Adding Collection Plan Attachments, Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide](#)

[Triggering a Work Request, Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide](#)

[Collection Plans for Transactions, Oracle Quality User's Guide](#)

[Overview of Collection Plans, Oracle Quality User's Guide](#)

[Overview of Quality Self-Service, Oracle Quality User's Guide](#)

[Collection Plan Types, Oracle Quality User's Guide](#)

[Collection Plan and Import Results Database Views, Oracle Quality User's Guide](#)

[Collection Elements in Collection Plans, Oracle Quality User's Guide](#)

[Defining Collection Plan Element Values, Oracle Quality User's Guide](#)

[Associating Specification Types with Collection Plans, Oracle Quality User's Guide](#)

[Defining Collection Plan Element Actions, Oracle Quality User's Guide](#)

[Updating and Deleting Collection Plans, Oracle Quality User's Guide](#)

[Viewing Collection Plans, Oracle Quality User's Guide](#)

## Creating eAM Quality Collection Plans for a Supplier

eAM enables you to create Quality collection plans that are optionally mandatory for a supplier to enter crucial Quality data, via iSupplier Portal, before the supplier can complete an Outside Service Processing operation.

### **To create and eAM quality collection plan for a supplier:**

1. Navigate to the Collection Plans window.

## Collection Plans

The screenshot shows the 'Collection Plans (EM1)' window. The 'Collection Plan' field is set to 'FORK LIFT FAILURE ANALYSIS'. The 'Description' is 'Fork Lift Failure Analysis'. The 'Effective' dates are '13-NOV-2002' to '01-DEC-2006'. The 'Plan Type' is 'Failure', and the 'Failure Analysis' field is empty. There is a checkbox for 'Display Multiple Rows in Workbench' which is unchecked. The 'Record Option' is a dropdown menu. There are buttons for 'Views...', 'Copy Elements...', 'Transactions', 'Specifications...', 'Values', and 'Actions'.

| Name                      | Seq | Prompt              | Mandatory                           | Enabled                             | Read-Only                | Displayed                           |
|---------------------------|-----|---------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Fork Lift Failure         | 10  | Failure             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Fork Lift Failure Cause   | 20  | Cause               | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Fork Lift Failure Remedy  | 30  | Remedy              | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Fork Lift Failure Comment | 40  | Comment             | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Asset Serial Number       | 50  | Asset Serial Number | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

**Note:** To assist you as you create collection plans, you can select the Summary/Detail option from the View Menu, and run a query to view existing collection plans in summary format. See: Combination Blocks, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*.

### 2. Select a valid Collection Plan.

To create a new collection plan, See: Creating Collection Plans, *Oracle Quality User's Guide*.

### 3. Choose Transactions.

You can create collection plans that are specifically used to collect quality data during transactions performed in other applications (See: Collection Plans for Transactions, *Oracle Quality User's Guide*).

## Collection Transactions

The screenshot shows the 'Collection Transactions' window. The main table is titled 'Quality Collection Transactions' and has the following columns: Transaction Description, Workbench Layout, Mandatory, Background, and Enabled. The first two rows are highlighted in blue. The first row is 'EAM Asset Check In Transaction (Oracle Enterprise Asset M...' and the second is 'EAM Asset Check Out Transaction (Oracle Enterprise Asset M...'. Both have 'Mandatory' checked and 'Background' and 'Enabled' unchecked. Below this table is a section for 'Collection Triggers (all conditions must be met for data collection)' with a table with columns: Trigger Name, Condition, From, and To. This table is currently empty.

4. Select EAM Operation Completions from the Transaction Description list of values.
5. Optionally select the Mandatory check box to indicate that this collection plan requires the entry of quality results at the operation completion.  

If this check box is selected, the supplier must enter quality data before completing the Outside Services operation.
6. Save your work.

## Related Topics

- Creating eAM Quality Collection Plans, page 3-209
- Adding Collection Plan Attachments, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*
- Triggering a Work Request, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*
- Overview of Collection Plans, *Oracle Quality User's Guide*
- Overview of Quality Self-Service, *Oracle Quality User's Guide*
- Collection Plan Types, *Oracle Quality User's Guide*
- Collection Plan and Import Results Database Views, *Oracle Quality User's Guide*
- Collection Elements in Collection Plans, *Oracle Quality User's Guide*
- Defining Collection Plan Element Values, *Oracle Quality User's Guide*
- Associating Specification Types with Collection Plans, *Oracle Quality User's Guide*
- Defining Collection Plan Element Actions, *Oracle Quality User's Guide*

## Outside Processing Integration Setup

Contractor services are defined as work services provided by an organization or person who is not an employee of your company. Contractors are paid for their work based on an agreed upon contract or agreement. For example, a contractor service is a painting service. It is also important to associate the purchasing transactions, such as the requisition and purchase order, to the work order. In order for this to execute, you must complete the appropriate steps in Purchasing and Enterprise Asset Management.

Outside Service Processing provides the functionality to create items that are contractor services, such as landscaping, include these items on a work order, and execute the related purchasing transactions as the work order is released. By creating a contract service as an Outside Service Processing item, the purchasing requisition is created when the work order is Released. The additional purchasing transaction, including the creation of the purchase order, the approval, and invoicing process, are then managed by Purchasing. This optional process ensures that the actual charges are applied to the work order. The supplier accesses the purchase order and maintenance work order via iSupplier Portal. Within iSupplier Portal, the supplier can view all open and closed outside service operations and their associated maintenance work orders. The supplier can enter mandatory collection plan results, before completing the outside operation (See: Oracle iSupplier Portal, *Oracle iSupplier Portal User's Guide*).

The other option is to enable Standard Rate. This applies predetermined standard rates, for contractor services, to the work order.

Outside Processing Setup tasks for Enterprise Asset Management include the following:

- Setting Up Outside Service Processing, page 3-217
- Setting Up Direct Items, page 3-226

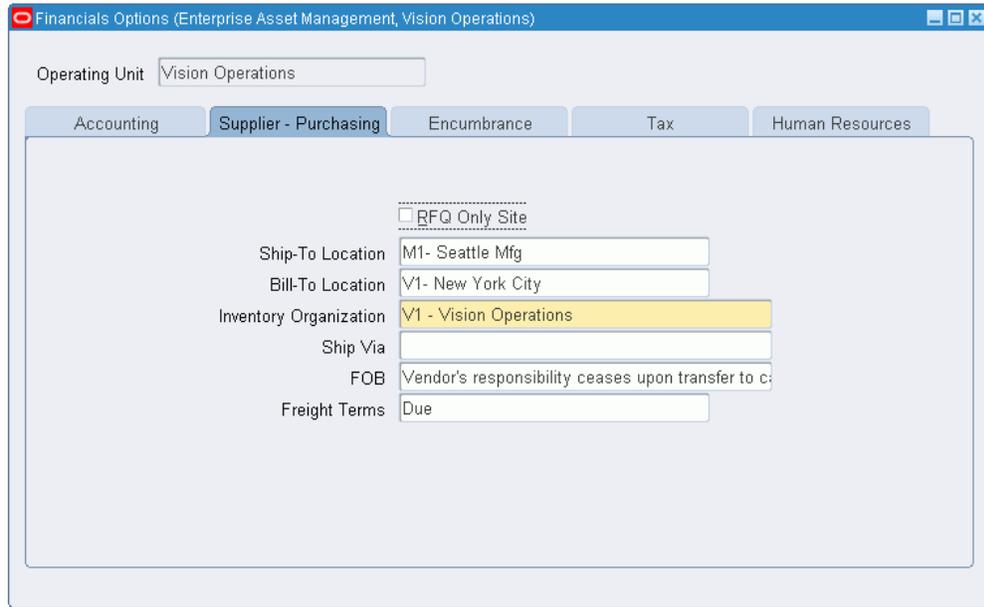
## Setting Up Outside Service Processing

Purchasing recognizes items, while eAM recognizes resources. As a result, you must link the contractor service item to a resource, for the purchase order to link to the work order. This is associated via the Resources window. Additionally, the resource must associate with a department. The department must specify the location where the services are to deliver. This must be a valid location for the organization.

For each contractor service resource, you can determine whether the rate charged to the work order is a standard rate or the actual amount, based on the purchase order price. This is set up within the Resources window, and may vary for each resource.

## To set up purchasing information:

1. Navigate to the Financials Options page.
2. Select the Supplier-Purchasing tab.



Financials Options (Enterprise Asset Management, Vision Operations)

Operating Unit: Vision Operations

Accounting | **Supplier - Purchasing** | Encumbrance | Tax | Human Resources

RFQ Only Site

Ship-To Location: M1- Seattle Mfg

Bill-To Location: V1- New York City

Inventory Organization: V1 - Vision Operations

Ship Via:

FOB: Vendor's responsibility ceases upon transfer to c:

Freight Terms: Due

3. The options you define in this region, except for Inventory organization, are used as default values for the Purchasing region of the Suppliers window (See: Suppliers, *Oracle Payables User's Guide*).

The supplier values default to new supplier sites for the supplier, which default to new purchasing documents for the supplier site.

4. Select Ship-To and Bill-To Locations.

These are the names of the ship-to/bill-to location for the system default values. If the name you want is not available, use the Location window to select a new location (See: Setting Up Locations, *Using Oracle HRMS - The Fundamentals*).

5. Select an Inventory Organization.

You can associate each of your purchasing operating units with one inventory item master organization. Your eAM Organization (See: Enabling Organizations for Enterprise Asset Management, page 3-8) should point to this item master. When you associate your purchasing operating unit with an inventory organization, items you define in this organization become available in Purchasing. You can choose an inventory organization that uses the same set of books as your Purchasing operating unit. Do not change the inventory organization after you have already assigned on to Purchasing.

6. Optionally select a Ship Via code.

This is the freight carrier you use with suppliers. If the type of freight carrier you want is not available, use the Freight Carriers window to define a new shipping method. The value you enter here is the value in the Description field of the Freight Carriers window in Purchasing.

7. Select a FOB.

If the type of FOB you want is not available, use the Oracle Purchasing Lookups window to define a new FOB.

8. Select a Freight Terms code.

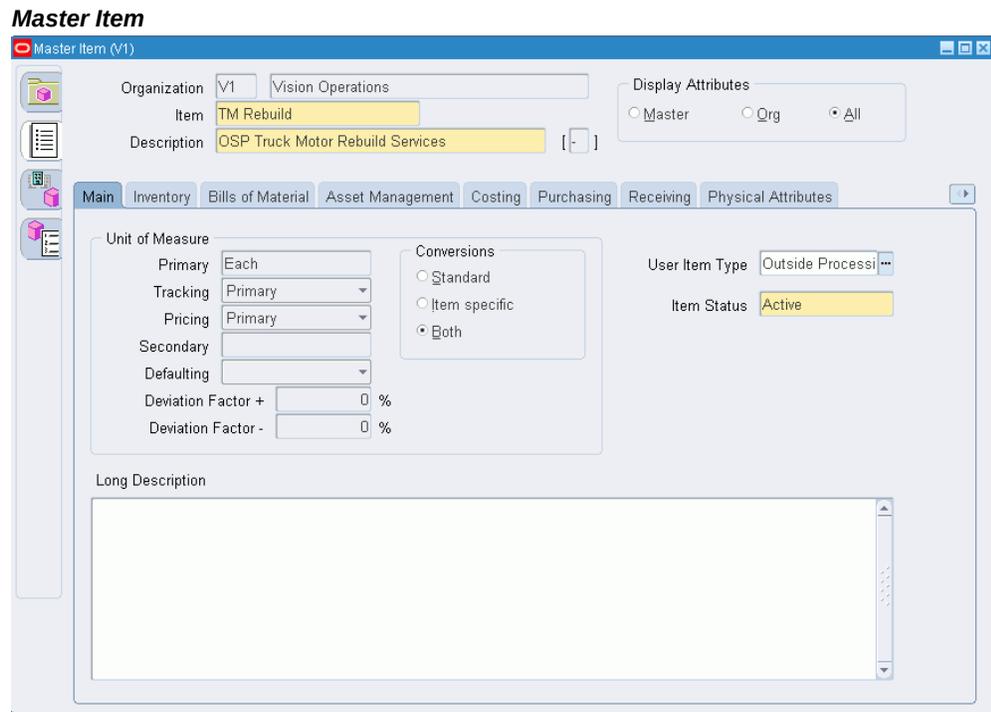
The freight terms for a supplier identify whether you or your supplier pays for freight charges on goods you receive. You can define new freight terms in the Oracle Purchasing Lookups window.

9. Save your work.

### **To set up outside services as items:**

Create an item for each outside service such as landscaping services.

1. Navigate to the Master Item window.



2. Enter the item Name for the contractor service. For example, Landscape Service.
3. Select Copy From within the Tools menu.
4. Select @Outside Processing Item from the Template list of values.
5. Choose Apply.
6. Choose Done.
7. Within the Purchasing tab, ensure that the Outside Processing Item check box is selected.
8. Select the Resource Unit Type.  
*Resource* costs are based on the resource standard rate.
9. Select a Default Buyer.
10. Enter a List Price for this contractor service.
11. Select Each for the Unit of Issue.  
This is the unit of measure you use to issue the item from inventory.

12. Within the Receiving tab, select Direct from the Receipt Routing list of values.
13. Save your work.
14. Select the Organization Assignment tab on the left side of the window, then assign this item to the eAM organization.
15. Save your work.

**To link outside service items to resources:**

You must define outside resources and link them to outside items in order to automatically generate purchase requisitions for outside services. When you assign outside resources to a department, you also specify a usage rate or amount that determines the quantity you are requisitioning and/or charging to work orders.

1. Navigate to the Resources page.

**Resources**

The screenshot shows the 'Resources (WP1)' window with the following fields and values:

- Resource: ANODIZE
- Inactive On: 14-AUG-1997
- Description: Anodize Outside Process
- Type: Miscellaneous
- Charge Type: PO Move
- UOM: USD
- Basis: Item
- Expenditure Type: [Empty]
- Supply Subinventory: [Empty]
- Supply Locator: [Empty]
- Outside Processing
  - Item: OP98997
  - Description: Anodizing Outside Process
- Costed
  - Activity: [Empty]
  - Standard Rate
  - Absorption Account: 01-520-5810-0000-000
  - Variance Account: 01-520-5380-0000-000
  - Buttons: Overheads, Rates
- Skills
  - Competence: [Empty]
  - Skill Level: [Empty]
  - Qualification: [Empty]
- Batchable
  - Minimum Batch Capacity: [Empty]
  - Maximum Batch Capacity: [Empty]
  - Batch Capacity UOM: [Empty]
  - Batching Window: [Empty]
  - UOM: [Empty]
  - Buttons: Machine Down Codes, Employees, Equipment, Setups

2. Select a unit of measure (UOM).

This value is the default unit of measure for all transactions, for the current resource.

3. Verify that the Enabled check box is enabled for outside processing.
4. Enter the outside services Item that was entered in Inventory and associate it with the eAM resource.
5. Select the Costed check box to include this outside resource in your work order cost.

When you define a resource with a charge type of PO Receipt, Cost Management automatically defaults Outside Processing as the cost element.

6. Enter an Absorption Account.

You must define an absorption account for each outside resource. The absorption account defaults from the organization's receiving account, which is debited when an outside processing item is received and is subsequently credited when the item is delivered to eAM. The debit goes to the outside processing account associated with the accounting class of the work order when the item is delivered to eAM.

7. Optionally enter a Variance Account.

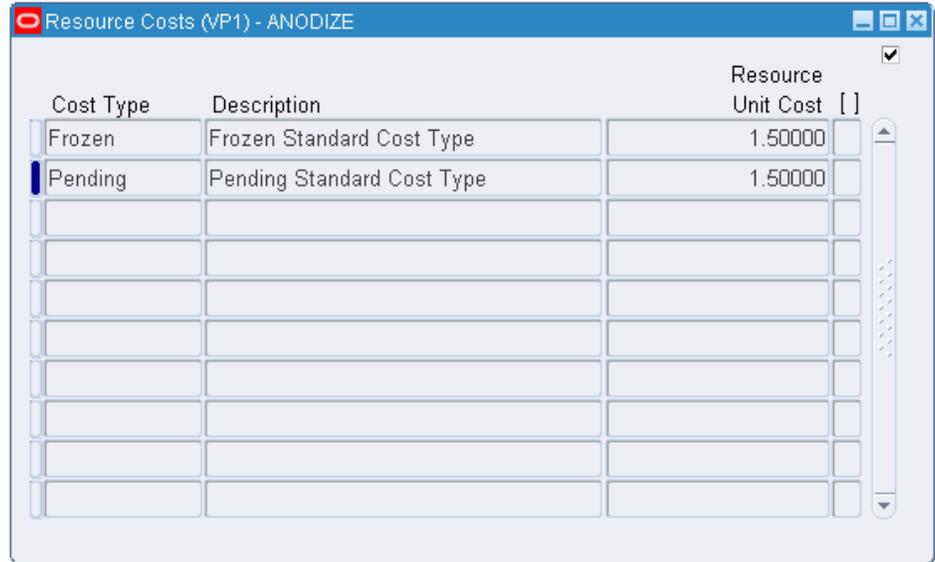
You must define a purchase price variance account for each outside resource you define. This account defaults from the organization's purchase price variance account. If you select the Standard Rate check box while performing the next step, the Variance Account is mandatory.

8. Optionally select the Standard Rate check box to charge the standard, non-purchase order amount to the work order.

Clear the Standard Rate check box to charge the work order with the actual purchase order amount.

1. If you selected the Standard Rate check box, choose Rates to enter your standard rates.

### Resource Costs



The screenshot shows a window titled "Resource Costs (VP1) - ANODIZE". It contains a table with the following data:

| Cost Type | Description                | Resource Unit Cost [ ] |
|-----------|----------------------------|------------------------|
| Frozen    | Frozen Standard Cost Type  | 1.50000                |
| Pending   | Pending Standard Cost Type | 1.50000                |
|           |                            |                        |
|           |                            |                        |
|           |                            |                        |
|           |                            |                        |
|           |                            |                        |
|           |                            |                        |
|           |                            |                        |
|           |                            |                        |

2. Enter a Cost Type of Value. This is dependent on the costing method defined for your eAM organization.
3. Enter a Resource Unit Cost.
4. Save your work and close the window.

### To link the outside service resource to a department:

1. Navigate to the Departments window.

## Departments

The screenshot shows a web form for creating or editing a department. The fields are as follows:

|                         |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| Department              | F-Maint  |
| Description             | Fleet Services Maintenance                     |
| Cost Category           | Maintenance                                    |
| Class                   | Maint Dept                                     |
| Location                | EM1 - Seattle N                                |
| Project Expenditure Org | Seattle Manufacturing Maintenance Organization |
| Inactive On             | [ ]  |

Buttons: Rates, Resurces

2. Select the Department to associate with the outside service resource.

3. Select a Cost Category for this department.

If this is left blank, then the costs related to this department are charged, based on the eAM parameter settings (See: Defining eAM Parameters, page 3-13).

4. Select a valid Location. This is mandatory.

5. Choose Resources.

## Department Resources

Resources (EM1) - F-Maint

Owned

Main Planning

| Resource  | Description       | Available 24 Hours       | Share                    | UOM | Units | Check CTP                | Group | Schedule by Instance                |
|-----------|-------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|-----|-------|--------------------------|-------|-------------------------------------|
| ATTK      | Automotive Tool H | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | HR  | 3     | <input type="checkbox"/> |       | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Mechanic1 | Fleet Services Me | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | HR  | 3     | <input type="checkbox"/> |       | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| TMREBUILD | Truck Motor Rebu  | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Ea  | 1     | <input type="checkbox"/> |       | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|           |                   | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |     |       | <input type="checkbox"/> |       | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|           |                   | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |     |       | <input type="checkbox"/> |       | <input type="checkbox"/>            |

Instances Tolerance Fences Shifts

Borrowed Resource

| Resource | Description | Owning Department | UOM | Units | Check CTP                | Group |
|----------|-------------|-------------------|-----|-------|--------------------------|-------|
|          |             |                   |     |       | <input type="checkbox"/> |       |
|          |             |                   |     |       | <input type="checkbox"/> |       |
|          |             |                   |     |       | <input type="checkbox"/> |       |
|          |             |                   |     |       | <input type="checkbox"/> |       |
|          |             |                   |     |       | <input type="checkbox"/> |       |

6. Select the outside service Resource.
7. Optionally indicate whether this resource is Available 24 Hours a day.  
You cannot assign shifts to a resource that is available 24 hours a day.
8. Optionally indicate whether this department can share this resource and capacity with other departments.
9. Enter the number of capacity Units (resource units) available for this department.
10. Save your work.

For information on all remaining fields, See: *Defining a Resource, Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*.

### To define WIP parameters:

1. Navigate to the Work in Process Parameters page.

## Work in Process Parameters

Work in Process Parameters (EM1)

Discrete Costing Move Transaction Material Intraoperation **Outside Processing** Scheduling Mobile Serial

Shop Floor Status for PO Move Resources

Requisition Creation Time **At Job/Schedule Release**

Job Roles for Notifications

Production Scheduler

Shipping Manager

Job Change Controls for Purchasing Documents

Propagate Job Change to Purchasing **Automatic**

Need-By Date Tolerance

Days Early  Days Late

2. Select the Outside Processing tab.
3. Select a value for Requisition Creation Time.
  - *At Job/Schedule Release* - This enables automatic creation of a purchase order requisition, for contractor services, when the work order is Released.
  - *Manual* - Choose Manual to manually create requisitions.  
With this selection, requisitions are not automatically created.
  - *At Operation* - Oracle recommends that you do not select At Operation.  
Within eAM, At Operation is equivalent to selecting Manual.
4. Save your work.

## Related Topics

Supplier - Purchasing Financials Options, *Oracle Payables User's Guide*

## Setting Up Direct Items

You can add direct items to a maintenance BOM (See: Setting Up Maintenance Bills of Material, page 3-135). When the maintenance BOM is associated with a work order, you

can add more direct items to its material requirements list before it is released (See: *Defining Inventory Material Requirements, Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*). The system automatically creates requisitions and purchase orders (if the Auto Request Material check box is selected within the maintenance BOM), for the associated direct items, when the work order is released for execution. The supplier can view the maintenance work order detail information within Work Order Details page through the iSupplier Portal.

### To set up purchasing information:

1. Navigate to the Financials Options window.
2. Select the Supplier-Purchasing tab.

#### Financials Options

The screenshot shows the 'Financials Options' window for 'Enterprise Asset Management, Vision Operations'. The 'Operating Unit' is set to 'Vision Operations'. The 'Supplier - Purchasing' tab is selected. The form contains the following fields:

|                        |   |             |     |                 |
|------------------------|---|-------------|-----|-----------------|
| Operating Unit         | Vision Operations                                 |             |     |                 |
| Accounting             | Supplier - Purchasing                             | Encumbrance | Tax | Human Resources |
|                        | <input type="checkbox"/> RFQ Only Site            |             |     |                 |
| Ship-To Location       | M1- Seattle Mfg                                   |             |     |                 |
| Bill-To Location       | V1- New York City                                 |             |     |                 |
| Inventory Organization | V1 - Vision Operations                            |             |     |                 |
| Ship Via               |   |             |     |                 |
| FOB                    | Vendor's responsibility ceases upon transfer to c |             |     |                 |
| Freight Terms          | Due   |             |     |                 |

The options you define in this region, except for Inventory organization, are used as default values for the Purchasing region of the Suppliers window (See: *Suppliers, Oracle Payables User's Guide*).

The supplier values default to new supplier sites for the supplier, which default to new purchasing documents for the supplier site.

3. Select Ship-To and Bill-To Locations.

These are the names of the ship-to and bill-to location for the system default values. If the name you want is not available, use the Location window to select a new location (See: *Setting Up Locations, Using Oracle HRMS - The Fundamentals*).

4. Select an Inventory Organization.

You can associate each of your purchasing operating units with one inventory item master organization. Your eAM Organization (See: Enabling Organizations for Enterprise Asset Management, page 3-8) should point to this item master. When you associate your purchasing operating unit with an inventory organization, items you define in this organization become available in Purchasing. You can choose an inventory organization that uses the same set of books as your Purchasing operating unit. Do not change the inventory organization after you have already assigned it within Purchasing.

5. Optionally select a Ship Via code.

This is the freight carrier you use with suppliers. If the type of freight carrier you want is not available, use the Freight Carriers window to define a new shipping method. This value is used as the default value for the Description field in the Freight Carriers window in Purchasing.

6. Select a FOB.

If the type of FOB you want is not available, use the Oracle Purchasing Lookups window to define a new FOB.

7. Select a Freight Terms code.

The freight terms for a supplier identify whether you or your supplier pays for freight charges on goods you receive. You can define new freight terms in the Oracle Purchasing Lookups window.

8. Save your work.

## Related Topics

Non-Stock Direct Item Setup, page 3-154

Setting Up Asset Bills of Material, page 3-104

Setting Up Maintenance Bills of Material, page 3-135

Defining Rebuildable Bills of Material, page 3-153

Supplier - Purchasing Financials Options, *Oracle Payables User's Guide*

*iSupplier Portal User's Guide*

## Cost Management Integration Setup

Costs are generated as maintenance work is executed and completed. These costs roll up through the parent and child hierarchies defined within Enterprise Asset Management, and can roll up to any level within an asset hierarchy. Labor, Material, and Equipment charges can further classify into several maintenance cost categories.

All work is captured and retained by Enterprise Asset Management. You can reference

work that has been completed to review operations, resources, and costs. This information can help you understand the scope of work and the process by which it is completed.

This section includes the following topics:

- eAM Costing Methods and Mappings, page 3-229
- Setting Up Cost Categories, page 3-231
- Setting Up Purchase Order Category Associations for Direct Items, page 3-233
- Setting Up eAM Cost Management, page 3-234
- Setting Up Zero Cost Rebuild Item Issue, page 3-236

## eAM Costing Methods and Mappings

eAM supports four perpetual costing methods: standard, average, FIFO, and LIFO. As a foundation, eAM uses the following five basic cost elements provided by Cost Management (See: Cost Elements, *Oracle Cost Management User's Guide*):

- Material
- Material Overhead
- Resource
- Resource Overhead
- Outside Processing

Asset management requires different cost classifications. eAM provides these cost classifications, while maintaining the integrity of the basic costing rules. The five cost elements above are translated into cost elements that are familiar to maintenance managers.

eAM classifies work done on maintenance work orders into cost categories. By default, eAM has defined three cost categories: Contract, Operations, and Maintenance.

You can define additional cost categories, if needed. Each cost category is further classified into three cost elements: Equipment, Labor, and Material.

- *Material* - Costs from material transactions.
- *Labor* - Costs from labor resource transactions.
- *Equipment* - Costs from equipment resource transactions.

Material charges are classified as Material cost elements. Resource charge of type

person is classified as a Labor cost element. Resource charge of type machine is classified as Equipment cost element. All other resource types are classified by the default cost element in the eAM Parameters (See: Defining eAM Parameters, page 3-13).

For each department, a maintenance cost classification is identified to reflect the above breakdown. The cost category for the Material cost element is the cost category of the department assigned to the routing of the operation. For the Labor cost element, it is the cost category of the resource's owning department. For the Equipment cost element, it is the cost category of the asset's owning department.

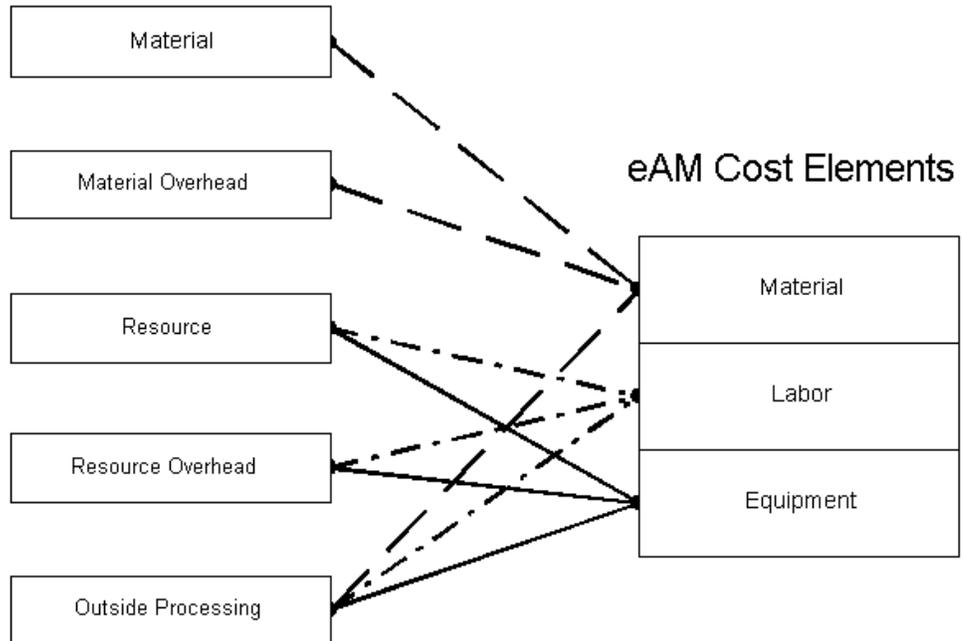
#### **eAM Mappings**

The three cost elements (Material, Labor, and Equipment) are mapped to the five basic cost elements (Material, Material Overhead, Resource, Resource Overhead, and Outside Processing) provided by Cost Management.

The following diagram illustrates that the eAM Material cost classifications are mapped to Material, Material Overhead, and Outside Processing. Labor and Equipment cost classifications are mapped to Resource, Resource Overhead, and Outside Processing.

### Cost Element Mappings

#### Cost Management Cost Elements



## Setting Up Cost Categories

Cost category codes are used as the default for departments that do not have a cost category defined. Department costs are then posted to the appropriate cost elements. Values include Maintenance, Operations, Contract, and any other values that you might have added within this extensible lookup table. See: *Overview of eAM Cost Management, Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*.

By default, eAM has defined three cost categories: Contract, Operations, and Maintenance. However, you can define additional cost categories, if needed. After you have added the cost categories, they are available in the Cost Category list of values, within the Enterprise Asset Management Parameters window (See: *Defining eAM Parameters, Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*).

#### To define additional cost categories:

1. Navigate to the Oracle Manufacturing Lookups window.



## Setting Up Purchase Order Category Associations for Direct Items

You can specify whether direct items are material, labor, or equipment charges on a work order, based on the user-specified Purchasing Category on the requisition or purchasing line. Purchasing Categories are associated with a maintenance cost element and its respective valuation account. If an association is not set up, direct items are charged as material on the work order.

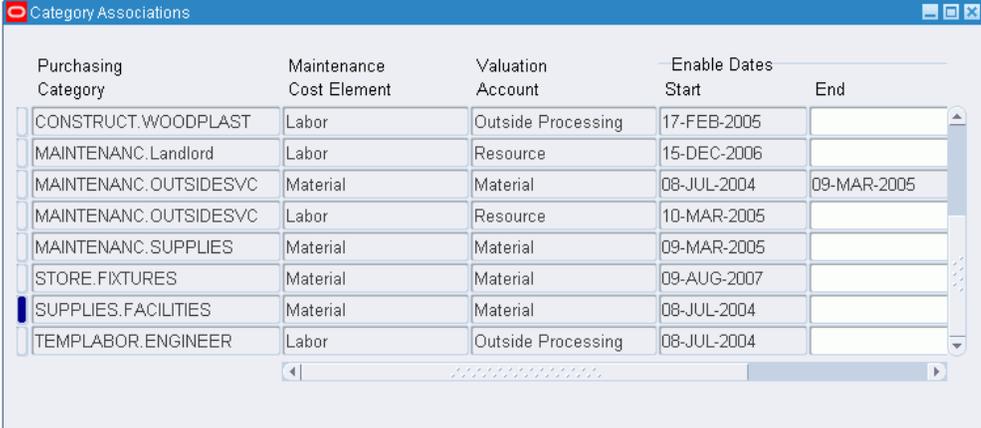
Direct items may be Non-Stock or Description-based. Non-Stock Direct Items are defined within Oracle Inventory (See: Non-Stock Direct Item Setup, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*), and the Purchasing Category for this type of direct item defaults from the Purchasing category set's item assignments.

For projects, you can assign direct items to a Direct Item Expenditure Type, other than the one assigned at the organization level. This is performed based on the Direct Item Expenditure Type associated with the Purchasing Categories used on the requisition or purchasing line.

### To set up associations for purchasing categories used for direct items:

1. Navigate to the Find Category Associations page.
2. Choose New.

#### Category Associations



| Purchasing Category   | Maintenance Cost Element | Valuation Account  | Enable Dates |             |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|--------------|-------------|
|                       |                          |                    | Start        | End         |
| CONSTRUCT.WOODPLAST   | Labor                    | Outside Processing | 17-FEB-2005  |             |
| MAINTENANC.Landlord   | Labor                    | Resource           | 15-DEC-2006  |             |
| MAINTENANC.OUTSIDESVC | Material                 | Material           | 08-JUL-2004  | 09-MAR-2005 |
| MAINTENANC.OUTSIDESVC | Labor                    | Resource           | 10-MAR-2005  |             |
| MAINTENANC.SUPPLIES   | Material                 | Material           | 09-MAR-2005  |             |
| STORE.FIXTURES        | Material                 | Material           | 09-AUG-2007  |             |
| SUPPLIES.FACILITIES   | Material                 | Material           | 08-JUL-2004  |             |
| TEMLABOR.ENGINEER     | Labor                    | Outside Processing | 08-JUL-2004  |             |

3. Select a Purchasing Category.
4. Select a Maintenance Cost Element.
5. Select a Valuation Account.

If the Maintenance Cost Element is Material, you can choose the Material Valuation

Account. If the Maintenance Cost Element is Labor or Equipment, you can select the Resource or Outside Processing Valuation Accounts.

6. Select a Start Date.
7. Optionally select an End Date.  
A Purchasing Category may have one existing association at a time. If you want to assign a different association for a category, select an End Date.
8. Select a Direct Item Expenditure Type if your organization uses Oracle Projects.  
This is a required step.
9. Save your work.

## Related Topics

Defining Items, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Defining Categories, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Defining Category Sets, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

## Setting Up eAM Cost Management

You can reference work that has been completed to review operations, resources, and costs. This information can help you understand the scope of work and the process by which it is completed. To capture costs for all work within eAM, some key setups must be in place:

1. Define a default cost element.
2. Define a default cost category.

Follow these steps to define these key setups.

1. Define a default cost element (Material, Labor, or Equipment) when setting up the eAM parameters. See: *Defining eAM Parameters*, page 3-13. This is used when no predefined mapping exists to the cost elements in eAM. For example, department overheads are not linked to a particular eAM cost element for cost analysis. Therefore, the default cost element carries the cost for analysis. Also, outside processing types of Currency, Amount, and Miscellaneous are not linked to a particular eAM cost element. When one of these types is used in outside processing, the costs are allocated to the default cost element (See: *eAM Costing Methods and Mappings*, page 3-229).
2. Define a default cost category when setting up the eAM Parameters. This defaulted cost category is used if there is no cost category defined for the departments.

## To define a default cost element and cost category:

1. Navigate to the Enterprise Asset Management Parameters page.

### Enterprise Asset Management Parameters

The screenshot shows the 'Enterprise Asset Management Parameters (EM1)' window. It is divided into several sections:

- Asset Number Defaults:** Includes a checked checkbox for 'Asset Number Auto Generation' and an 'Event Log Controls' button.
- Cost Defaults:** Features two dropdown menus: 'Cost Element' set to 'Equipment' and 'Cost Category' set to 'Maintenance'.
- Preventive Maintenance:** Contains an unchecked checkbox for 'Implement From Horizon Start Date'.
- Work Request:** Includes four checkboxes: 'Auto Approve' (checked), 'Extended Log' (checked), 'Default Asset from Employee Location' (unchecked), and 'Asset Number Mandatory' (checked).
- Work Order Defaults:** Contains several fields and checkboxes:
  - 'WIP Accounting Class' dropdown set to 'MaintWAC' (Maintenance Wip Accounting Class).
  - 'Work Order Prefix' text box containing 'WO'.
  - 'Default Department' text box.
  - Checkboxes for 'Enable Workflow for Workorders' (unchecked), 'Enable Material Issue Requests' (checked), 'Value Rebuildables At Zero Cost' (checked), 'Invoice Billable Items Only' (checked), 'Auto Firm on Release' (checked), and 'Auto Firm On Create' (unchecked).
- Account Defaults:** Includes a 'Maintenance Offset' text box containing '01-520-7530-0000-000'.

2. In the Cost Defaults region, select an eAM Cost Element to indicate how to capture cost overheads, and any miscellaneous resource costs.

Values are Equipment, Labor, and Material.

3. Select a Cost Category to use as the default for departments that do not have a cost category defined.

Department costs are then posted to the appropriate cost classification.

## To define a cost category by department:

1. Navigate to the Departments page.

**Departments**

Departments (EM1)

Department F-Maint

Description Fleet Services Maintenance

Cost Category Maintenance

Class Maint Dept Maintenance Departments

Location EM1 - Seattle Iv Seattle Manufacturing Maintenance Organization

Project Expenditure Org

Inactive On [ ]

Rates Resources

2. Select a Cost Category.

**Note:** It is not required to provide a cost category for a department (crew). However, if you do not provide a cost category for a department (crew), costs for that crew are allocated to the defaulted cost category specified in the eAM parameters (See: Defining eAM Parameters, page 3-13). Each time costs for that element are charged to a work order, this default cost category is used for reporting and analysis.

**Related Topics**

Defining Departments and Resources, page 3-25

eAM Cost Estimation, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*

Viewing Cost Information, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*

Transferring Invoice Variances, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*

**Setting Up Zero Cost Rebuild Item Issue**

Oracle EAM work order costing supports both WIP component issues and the return of rebuildables from and to expense subinventories at their current or zero cost. You can issue rebuildable components from the Expense Subinventory to the maintenance work order at zero cost and/or return rebuildable components to the Expense Subinventory at zero cost.

Oracle EAM parameters determine organization level defaults for individual transactions. Set up work order default information to establish how rebuildables are

valued in the current organization.

**To set up zero cost rebuild item issue:**

1. Navigate to the Enterprise Asset Management Parameters page.

## Enterprise Asset Management Parameters

Enterprise Asset Management Parameters (EM1)

**Asset Number Defaults**  
 Asset Serial Number Auto Generation Event Log Controls

**Cost Defaults**  
Cost Element  Cost Category

**Preventive Maintenance**  
 Implement From Horizon Start Date

**Work Request**  
 Auto Approve  Extended Log  Asset Number Mandatory  
 Enable AME Approval Workflow Request By Dates Setup  
 Default Asset from Employee Location Request Types Mapping  
Work Request Prefix   
Work Request Sequence

**Work Order Defaults**  
WIP Accounting Class  Maintenance Wip Accounting Class  
Work Order Prefix   
PM Work Order Prefix   
Default Department   
 Enable Workflow for Workorders  Invoice Billable Items Only  
 Enable Workflow for Safety  Auto Firm on Release  
 Enable Material Issue Requests  Auto Firm On Create  
 Value Rebuildables At Zero Cost  Enable Target Dates for Work Orders

**Account Defaults**  
Maintenance Offset

**Asset Move Defaults**  
Intermediate Subinventory  Intermediate Locator

2. Within the Work Order Defaults region, select the Value Rebuildables at Zero Cost to indicate that rebuildable components charge at zero cost.
3. Save your work.

## Related Topics

Defining eAM Parameters, page 3-13

## Process and Discrete Manufacturing Integration Setup

Oracle Enterprise Asset Management integrates with Process and Discrete Manufacturing, enabling your maintenance environment to identify eAM asset relationships with production equipment. This feature associates assets to the production equipment located in a discrete or process manufacturing organization. After establishing, you can view the resource usage (maintenance work orders, batches, or FPOs) originating from production, associated with a maintainable asset. In discrete manufacturing organizations, you can view maintenance equipment downtime requirements and their affect on capacity during production planning and scheduling.

This section includes the following topics:

- Organization Setup, page 3-239
- Associating Assets with Production Equipment, page 3-240

## Process or Discrete Organization Setup

To integrate eAM with process or discrete manufacturing, determine which process or discrete manufacturing organization is associated with your eAM organization.

Process Manufacturing organizations are never the same as eAM organizations; they are mutually exclusive. Although it is possible, Oracle does not recommend commingling eAM and discrete manufacturing organizations. They should have separate organization codes.

### **To associate a process or discrete manufacturing organization with an eAM organization:**

1. Navigate to the Organization Parameters page, and select a valid process enabled or discrete manufacturing organization from the Organization Code list of values.

## Organization Parameters

Organization Parameters (EM1)

Inventory Parameters Costing Information Revision, Lot, Serial And LPN ATP, Pick, Item-Sourcing

Organization Code EM1

Item Master Organization Vision Operations

Calendar Vision01

Demand Class

Move Order Timeout Period

Move Order Timeout Action Approve automatically

Locator Control Determined at Subinventory level

Default On-Hand Material Status

Enforce Locator Alias Uniqueness

Quality Skipping Inspection Control

Allow Negative Balances

Auto Delete Allocations at Move Order Cancel

Enabled Products & Features

Manufacturing Partner Organization

Type

EAM Enabled

WMS Enabled

WCS Enabled

LCM Enabled

Process Manufacturing Enabled

EAM Organization EM1 Seattle Maintenance

Capacity

Load Weight

UOM

Volume

UOM

2. Enter an EAM organization to associate with the current organization code.  
This eAM organization is now linked to the organization code you selected.

## Related Topics

Creating an Organization, *Oracle Human Resources User's Guide*

## Associating Assets with Production Equipment

You can link an asset to production equipment defined within a process or discrete organization, as well as asset equipment defined within an eAM organization. This relationship is defined while defining or updating assets within eAM.

### To associate an asset with production equipment:

1. Navigate to the Define Asset Number page.

### Define Asset Number

The screenshot shows the 'Define Asset Number (EM1)' window. The top section contains the following fields:

- Asset Number: FL1040
- Asset Group: Fork Lifts
- Asset Serial Number: FL1040
- Asset Category: ForkLift.Electric
- Organization: EM1
- Asset Type: Capital

The 'Main' tab is selected, showing the following details:

- Owning Department: W-Maint
- Criticality: Normal
- WIP Accounting Class: MaintWAC
- Asset Status: Latest
- Area: Warehouse
- Checkboxes:  Maintainable,  Active,  GIS Asset,  Operation Log Enabled
- Warranty Expiration: [ ]
- Checked Out:

At the bottom, there are buttons for: Attributes, Resource Usage, GIS Workbench, Meters, and Associate Activity.

2. Select an Asset Number that you want to link to production equipment.
3. In the Production tab, select a valid Production Organization.

The list of values displays those process and discrete organizations that have the current eAM organization selected as their maintenance organization (See: Organization Setup, page 3-239).

4. Select an Equipment Item.

This is mandatory if you populated the Production Organization field. Items that were defined with an equipment template (See: Item Templates, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*), or with the Equipment item attribute enabled (See: Physical Attributes, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*), are available.
5. Enter an Equipment Serial Number. This is mandatory if you populated the Production Organization field. This is the specific name of the component within the Equipment Type, defined above.

## Related Topics

Defining Asset Numbers, page 3-86

Viewing Resource Usage, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*

## Encumbrance Accounting

Enterprise Asset Management enables you to use encumbrance accounting for purchase

requisitions and purchase orders associated with work orders with a destination type of shop floor.

## Prerequisites

You must perform the following setup tasks before you can use encumbrance accounting:

1. Ensure that your eAM organization is associated with an operating unit that allows encumbrance accounting.
2. Select the **Reverse Encumbrance** option on the Organization Parameters - Costing Information tab.
3. Include a budget account in the maintenance WIP accounting class for encumbrance accounting.

## Related Topics

See Encumbrance Accounting, page 3-241

## Project Manufacturing Integration Setup

Enterprise Asset Management supports a variety of ways to define work breakdown structures. The methods include, using third party project management systems (with on-line integration), project templates, Seiban number wizard, copy, and manual entry. Work breakdown structures are commonly needed for program management. To support financial project management and reporting, the combination of Oracle Projects and Oracle Project Manufacturing enables budgeting, project costing and tracking, project billing, project revenue recognition, project cash forecasting, and project cost collection, including multi-currency and tax regulations.

To support project supply chain management and execution, Project Manufacturing provides functionality for project sales management, project advanced supply chain planning, project procurement, project execution, and project quality management.

The following diagram illustrates the eAM Project Manufacturing process:

1. A maintenance work order is linked to a project or task.  
If a requisition or purchase order is created for that work order, the work order commitments for the associated project or tasks are updated.
2. The Project Cost Collector process (See: Project Cost Collector, *Oracle Cost Management User's Guide*) passes the costs to the work order associated project WIP accounting class accounts, rather than the WIP accounting class associated with the eAM asset or eAM organization.

- Resources and material are charged against a work order.
- The work order is associated with a project.

The charges are transferred to the project expenditures using the Cost Collector process.

#### **eAM Project Manufacturing**



This section includes the following topics:

- Project Definition, page 3-243

## **Project Definition**

You can inquire on an existing, or copy a new project from a template or existing project. To create a new project, See: Project Definition (Assigning Project Parameters), *Oracle Project Manufacturing User's Guide*. Associate this project number with a planning group, a cost group, and a default WIP accounting class.

### **To inquire on an existing project:**

1. Navigate to the Find Projects page.

## Find Projects

The screenshot shows the 'Find Projects' dialog box with the following fields and values:

- Project Section:**
  - Search For: Projects, Templates (dropdown)
  - Number: PR0001
  - Name: V150000 Lifecycle Project
  - Long Name: V150000 Lifecycle Project
  - Type: (empty)
  - Organization: (empty)
  - Status: (empty)
  - Product Source: (empty)
  - Source Reference: (empty)
- Key Member Section:**
  - Name: (empty)
  - Number: (empty)
  - Role: (empty)
- Customer Section:**
  - Name: (empty)
  - Number: (empty)
  - Relationship: (empty)
- Classification Section:**
  - Category: (empty)
  - Class Code: (empty)

Buttons: Clear, Find

2. Select a project Number.
3. Choose Find.
4. Choose Open.

## Projects, Templates

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Projects, Templates" with a blue header bar. The window contains a form with the following fields and values:

- Operating Unit: Vision Operations
- Number: PR0001
- Type: Product Development
- Name: V150000 Lifecycle Project
- Organization: Vision Operations
- Long Name: V150000 Lifecycle Project
- Trans Duration: 31-MAR-2005 - [ ]
- Status: Approved
- Description: Motherboard V150000 Development Lifecyc
- Workflow in Process
- Template [ ]
- Public Sector

Below the form is a section titled "Options" containing a list of checkboxes:

- Structures
- Tasks
- Workplan Information
- Classifications
- Customers and Contacts
- Currency
- Cross Charge
- Budgetary Control

At the bottom right of the window is a "Detail" button. A "Change Status" button is also visible near the status field.

5. Optionally you can view detailed task information by choosing Detail (See: Viewing Project Details, *Oracle Project Manufacturing User's Guide*).

### To assign project parameters:

1. Navigate to the Project Parameters page.

## Project Parameters

| Organization       | Planning Group | Cost Group | Standard | Maintena |
|--------------------|----------------|------------|----------|----------|
| Vision Project Mfg |                |            |          |          |
|                    |                |            |          |          |
|                    |                |            |          |          |
|                    |                |            |          |          |
|                    |                |            |          |          |
|                    |                |            |          |          |
|                    |                |            |          |          |
|                    |                |            |          |          |

2. Select a valid Project Number.
3. Optionally select a Planning Group.
4. Select a Cost Group.

If the current organization has selected Average as its primary costing method in the Organization Parameters window, the Cost Group field is required. The list of values includes the Common Cost Group and the user defined cost groups. The list of user defined cost groups includes those cost groups with valid accounts and with Project selected in the Cost Group window (See: Project Cost Groups, *Oracle Cost Management User's Guide*). You must assign the project to its own Cost Group to keep weighted average costing at the project level.

Associate a Maintenance type WIP Accounting Class to this Cost Group. See: Project Cost Groups, *Oracle Cost Management User's Guide*.

5. Optionally assign a Maintenance WIP Accounting Class to the current project.  
You can select any Maintenance type WIP Accounting Class that is associated with the selected Cost Group.
6. Optionally select the name of the Planning Group with which you want to associate your project.

If you plan material requirements by a group of projects, rather than by each

individual project, you need to define a planning group and to assign all the projects to this planning group. If you plan material requirements by a single project, you do not need to associate the project with any planning group (See: *Defining Planning Group Lookups, Oracle Master Scheduling/MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide*).

7. Select the Other tab.
8. Select Maintenance from the Direct Item Expenditure Type list of values.  
This expenditure type enables the Cost Collector process to pass costs for direct items to project maintenance work orders. This is a required step.
9. Save your work.

## Related Topics

*Associating a Work Order with a Project, Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*

*Creating Purchase Orders from Requisitions, Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*

*Updating the Commitments for a Project, Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*

*Viewing Commitments, Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*

*Project Definition, Oracle Project Manufacturing User's Guide*

*Assigning Project Parameters, Oracle Project Manufacturing User's Guide*

*Project Cost Groups, Oracle Cost Management User's Guide*

*Defining Project Cost Groups, Oracle Cost Management User's Guide*

*WIP Accounting Classes, Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

*Project Manufacturing Parameters, Oracle Project Manufacturing User's Guide*

## Property Manager Integration Setup

The eAM and Property Manager integration enables eAM assets to correspond with locations defined in Property Manager. The information transferred from Property Manager are the three-level land or building hierarchies, and the associated Location Codes within Property Manager. eAM also provides user-defined Area codes, enabling you to logically sort assets by where they are physically located. However, Area codes in eAM do not equal locations in Property Manager. See: *Setting Up Areas*, page 3-21.

This section includes the following topics:

- *Setting Up eAM Prerequisites*, page 3-248

- Executing the Export Process, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Implementation Guide*
- Executing the Asset Number Interface, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Implementation Guide*

## Setting Up eAM Prerequisites

The following must be defined within eAM before the Export Locations to Enterprise Asset Management concurrent request process can export locations into eAM:

- Asset Group (See: Defining Asset Groups, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Implementation Guide*)
- Organization (See: Organization Setup, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Implementation Guide*)
- Owning Department (See: Defining Departments and Resources, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Implementation Guide*)

## Executing the Export Process

Locations from Property Manager are always exported as a hierarchy. The first time that you execute the process, the starting node of the hierarchy is specified as the top level of building or land hierarchies. Thereafter, any level within the building or land hierarchy is specified.

After the process has executed, any changes within Property Manager's building or land hierarchies are automatically changed within eAM's corresponding asset hierarchies.

The Export Locations to Enterprise Asset Management process executes from the Property Manager responsibility. This process can execute in both create and update modes.

### **To execute the Export Locations to Enterprise Asset Management process:**

1. Navigate to the Submit Request page.

## Submit Request

The screenshot shows the 'Submit Request' dialog box with the following fields filled in:

- Name: Export Locations to Enterprise Asset Management
- Operating Unit: Vision Operations

The 'Parameters' dialog box is open, showing the following fields:

- Batch Name: (highlighted in yellow)
- Location Code Low: (empty)
- Location Code High: (empty)
- Location Type: (empty)
- Default Organization: (empty)
- Default Asset Group Item: (empty)
- Default Owning Department: (empty)
- Maintainable: (empty)

The 'Parameters' dialog box has 'OK', 'Cancel', 'Clear', and 'Help' buttons at the bottom.

2. Select Export Locations to Enterprise Asset Management.

3. Enter the following parameters:

- *Batch Name:* The Batch Name identifies each export process by name.
- *Location Code Low:* This code, defined in Property Manager, is the starting node of the building or land hierarchies. This code reflects the Enterprise Asset Management Asset, and is normally entered into one Enterprise Asset Management Asset Group per transfer.
- *Location Code High:* This code, defined in Property Manager, is the ending node of the building or land hierarchies. This code reflects the Enterprise Asset Management Asset, and is entered into one eAM Asset Group per transfer.
- *Default Organization:* Select the eAM enabled organization. This code is defined within eAM. See: *Organization Setup, Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Implementation Guide*.
- *Default Asset Group Item:* Select the asset group (defined within eAM). The eAM assets are created in this asset group. See: *Defining Asset Groups, Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Implementation Guide*.
- *Owning Default Owning Department:* This is the designated maintenance department to associate with the exported asset/location within eAM.
- *Maintainable:* Select whether the asset/location is maintainable within eAM.

4. Choose OK.
5. Choose Submit.

## Related Topics

Property Manager Integration, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*

Submitting a Request, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

## Executing the Asset Number Interface

Locations are set up in Property and are exported to Enterprise Asset Management (eAM) with a two-step process. This allows you the opportunity to modify data before it is exported to eAM. First, push the location records from Property Management to eAM (See: Executing the Export Process). After submission of the concurrent process, the Property Management Location information are entered into the EAM Asset Interface table and are accessed via the Pending Asset Number window within eAM. You can update all relevant information, including Asset Group, Asset Number, Owning Department, and WIP Accounting Class, for this information, before submitting the interface process.

### **To view pending asset numbers:**

1. Navigate to the Pending Asset Number page.

## Pending Asset Number

| Asset Group | Serial Number | Asset Number | Supplier Warranty Expiration Date |
|-------------|---------------|--------------|-----------------------------------|
| AM-AG1      | VOS1-SFL-OP   | VOS1-SFL-OP  |                                   |
| AM-AG1      | VOS1-SFL-HA   | VOS1-SFL-HA  |                                   |
| AM-AG1      | HQ            | HQ           |                                   |
| AM-AG1      | HQ-1          | HQ-1         |                                   |
| AM-AG1      | HQ-1-1000     | HQ-1-1000    |                                   |
| AM-AG1      | HQ-1-1001     | HQ-1-1001    |                                   |
| AM-AG1      | HQ-1-1002     | HQ-1-1002    |                                   |
| AM-AG1      | HQ-1-1003     | HQ-1-1003    |                                   |
| AM-AG1      | HQ-1-1004     | HQ-1-1004    |                                   |
| AM-AG1      | HQ-1-1005     | HQ-1-1005    |                                   |
| AM-AG1      | WL            | WL           |                                   |
| AM-AG1      | WL-1          | WL-1         |                                   |

Submit

2. Update the information, as necessary.
3. Choose Submit to update your changes.

## Related Topics

Executing the Export Process, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Implementation Guide*

## Service Integration Setup

Use service requests to report and request maintenance service for unplanned maintenance demand on internal assets and rebuildable items. Service requests that are classified as type Maintenance are used to identify requests for eAM maintenance. For example, when personnel notice that a printer is broken, the person can create a service request, even though a technician is scheduled to regularly check the printer monthly. You can create both service and work requests for capital assets and rebuildables, simultaneously, within one eAM organization.

If a valid asset or rebuildable serial number is entered on the service request, the owning department for the serial number defaults. (See: Defining Asset Numbers, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Implementation Guide*), and the service request is visible within the eAM Maintenance Workbench. The Owning Department can then approve the service request and create a work order, or reject the service request and notify the service request owner to cancel it. However, customers or persons who report problems are often not aware of the asset or rebuildable serial number requiring maintenance. In this situation, a default department is used as the Owning Department.

You may customize an eAM Workflow process to identify appropriate default owning departments and department approvers. Within Oracle Service, an agent can create a request for maintenance, provide a problem summary, and provide any additional information, such as an incident address or notes.

A planner creates a work order and then releases it to execute. The planner can choose to create one or multiple work orders for a single service request. When a work order is complete, the service request owner updates the service request status to Closed.

A support agent can view all work order information for each work order created for a service request. You can create eAM work orders for service and work requests, or associate requests to existing work orders.

You can customize a workflow process that creates notifications to eAM personnel that indicate service requests requiring work and approval.

**Note:** Oracle Service must be installed to utilize service request functionality.

This section includes the following topics:

- Creating Maintenance Service Request Types, page 3-252
- Enabling Service Requests for Assets and Rebuildables, page 3-253
- Enabling eAM Specific Fields, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Implementation Guide*

## Creating Maintenance Service Request Types

Within Oracle Service, create at least one Maintenance Service Request Type. You can define multiple Service Request Types, if necessary.

### To create a Maintenance service request type:

1. Navigate to the Service Request Type window.

## Service Request Types

| Type                         | Business Process | Status Group Name  | Start Date  | End Date | Asset Maintenance                   | Complex Maintenance                 | Image File Name |
|------------------------------|------------------|--------------------|-------------|----------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------|
| KBSRTType                    | Customer Support | KBGrp              |             |          | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/>            |                 |
| Maintenance Request          | Customer Support | Maintenance Reques | 14-JUL-2004 |          | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/>            |                 |
| Network Service Request      | Field Service    |                    | 01-JAN-1952 |          | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/>            |                 |
| Patient Related              | Customer Support | Patient Related    | 01-JAN-2003 |          | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/>            |                 |
| Pilot Log                    | Customer Support |                    | 05-MAY-2005 |          | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |                 |
| Pothole Repair               | Customer Support |                    | 04-JUL-2003 |          | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/>            | CS_Pothole.jpg  |
| Preventive Maintenance       | Field Service    | Field Service      | 11-JUN-2003 |          | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/>            |                 |
| Preventive Maintenance Repor | Field Service    | Field Service      | 11-JUN-2003 |          | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/>            |                 |

Description: Preventive Maintenance

Workflow: [ ]

Auto Launch Workflow   
 Abort Workflow on Final Status without Warning   
 Web Entry   
 Detail ERES Record

2. Enter the name of the Service Request Type.
3. Select Customer Support, from the Business Process list of values.
4. Optionally select effective dates for this request type.
5. Select the Asset Maintenance check box to indicate that this Service Request Type is of type Maintenance (viewable in eAM). Maintenance Type Service Requests are viewable in eAM.
6. Save your work.

## Enabling Service Requests for Assets and Rebuildables

To set up Service Request functionality for Asset and Rebuildable Serial Numbers, enable Asset Groups and Rebuildable Items for Service Requests, respectively.

### To enable Service Requests for asset groups and rebuildable items:

1. Navigate to the Master Item window.

2. Select an Asset Group or Rebuildable Item.
3. Select the Service tab.
4. Select Enabled from the Service Request list of values.
5. Save your work.

## Enabling eAM Specific Fields

The Service Request page enables a customer support agent to view pertinent information for an entered service request, such as associated work orders and their statuses. It is necessary to have this important information visible at all times within the Service Request page. You can customize which fields and records appear (See: Customizing the Presentation of Data in a Folder, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*).

Use Oracle's folders functionality to ensure that key eAM-specific fields are visible for maintenance service requests. By default, eAM specific fields are hidden. This folders feature provides you a user-defined display of retrieved information, such as:

- Columns displayed
- Width of columns displayed
- Sequence of columns
- Prompts associated with columns

- Sequence of records

You can prevent users from creating or modifying folders with profile option, FLEXVIEW: ALLOW\_CUSTOMIZATION.

### To display eAM-specific fields in the Service Request page:

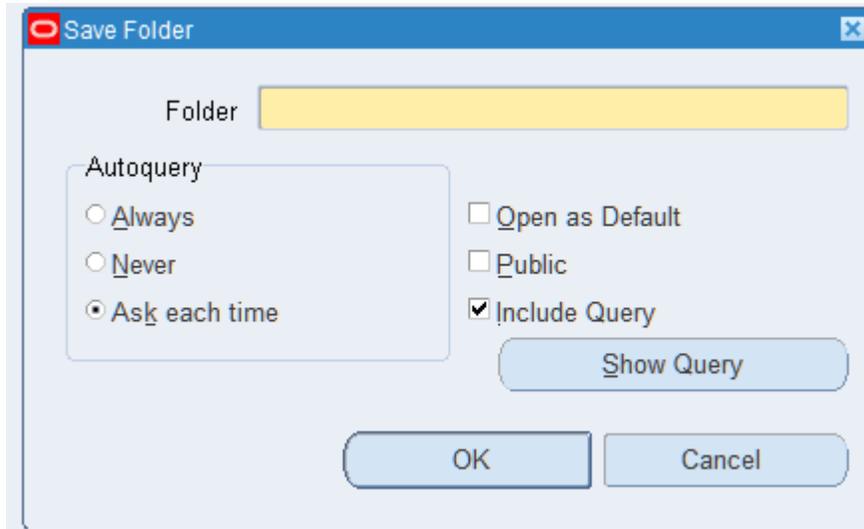
1. Navigate to the Service Request page from the Create Service Request or Find Service Request pages. (Service > Service Requests).

#### Service Request

The screenshot displays the 'Service Request' form with the following details:

- Contact Information:** Contact Type: Customer; Customer Type: Organization; Name: Vision Operations; Number: 38845; Account: 4637.
- Problem Details:** Problem Summary: Service Problem; Urgency: Respond; Status: Open; Severity: Low.
- Resolution Timeline:** Respond By: 27-OCT-2024 14:0; Resolve By: 09-NOV-2024 17:0.
- Notes Section:** View By: [Dropdown]; From: 26-APR-2024 00:0; To: 23-OCT-2024 23:5.

2. From the Folder menu, select an existing, or create a new Folder definition.



3. Save your work.

## Related Topics

Customizing the Presentation of Data in a Folder, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*  
*Oracle Applications 12 Workflow*

## Oracle Time and Labor Integration Setup

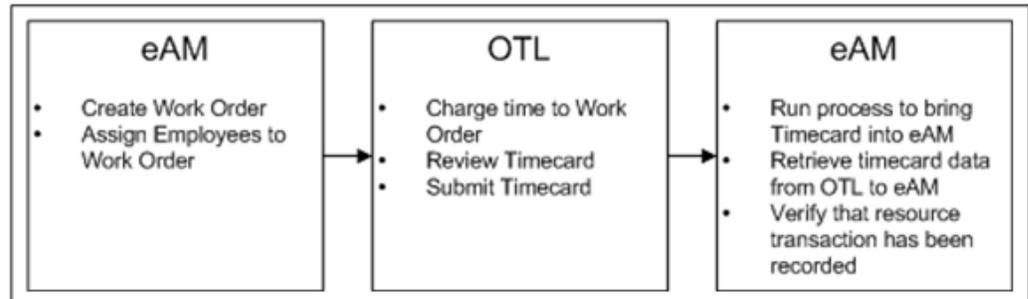
Oracle Time and Labor (OTL) is the repository in which time is entered by personnel, including contingent workers, working in a particular organization. Personnel working on Oracle Enterprise Asset Management (eAM) work orders enter their time using OTL Self-Service. Information collected is stored in OTL Time Store, and is composed of a series of business rules and processes. eAM extracts information from the Time Store and charges eAM work orders for the time spent by personnel that work on them.

There are multiple steps within the integration flow:

1. Timecard information is entered for a specific work order, within Oracle Time Store (part of Oracle Time and Labor).
2. Information is then extracted from Oracle Time Store to Oracle Enterprise Asset Management. This extraction dynamically creates a resource transaction within Oracle Enterprise Asset Management.
3. The Cost Manager process is executed, and the resource transactions are charged.
4. View the actual costs within the work order for the period that you charged.

The process is as follows:

### OTL Process Flow



This section contains the following topics:

- Setting Up Overview, page 3-257

## Setting Up Overview

There are two required setup procedures for this integration:

1. Establish personnel needing to use this functionality as Persons within Oracle Human Resources (See: People Management, *Oracle HRMS Workforce Sourcing, Deployment, and Talent Management Guide*).

After established, those persons are assigned to respective users within Enterprise Asset Management.

2. Create Preference Values, and then link those values to eligibility criteria.

Preferences provide you the opportunity to assign rules and options to your workers. It also lists the values that are predefined as default preferences. You can override the defaults by creating new preferences hierarchies. In the Preferences window, you can view the Default Preferences by expanding the Preference Tree node.

See Enterprise Asset Management Preferences in Oracle Time & Labor in the *Oracle Time and Labor Implementation and User Guide* for more information regarding the preference values.

This section contains the following topics:

- Defining Persons as Users, page 3-257
- Creating Eligibility Criteria, page 3-258

## Defining Persons as Users

Establish personnel needing to use this functionality as Persons within Oracle Human

Resources (See: *Oracle Human Resources User's Guide*). After established, those Persons must be assigned to the respective users, within Oracle Enterprise Asset Management (eAM).

### To define Persons as Users within eAM:

1. Navigate to the Users window.

**Users**

User Name

Password

Description

Status

Person

Customer

Supplier

E-Mail

Fax

Password Expiration

Days

Accesses

None

Effective Dates

From

To

Direct Responsibilities | Indirect Responsibilities | Securing Attributes

| Responsibility | Application | Description | Security Group | Effective Dates |    |
|----------------|-------------|-------------|----------------|-----------------|----|
|                |             |             |                | From            | To |
|                |             |             |                |                 |    |
|                |             |             |                |                 |    |
|                |             |             |                |                 |    |
|                |             |             |                |                 |    |

2. Enter a User Name.
3. Select the Person that was created in Oracle Human Resources.
4. Enter a Password.
5. Within the Responsibilities tab, select the appropriate Responsibilities to assign to this User.

The responsibilities, US OTL Administrator and Self Service Time and Expenses, are seeded but the Administrator must manually assign them to the person/user.

6. Save your work.

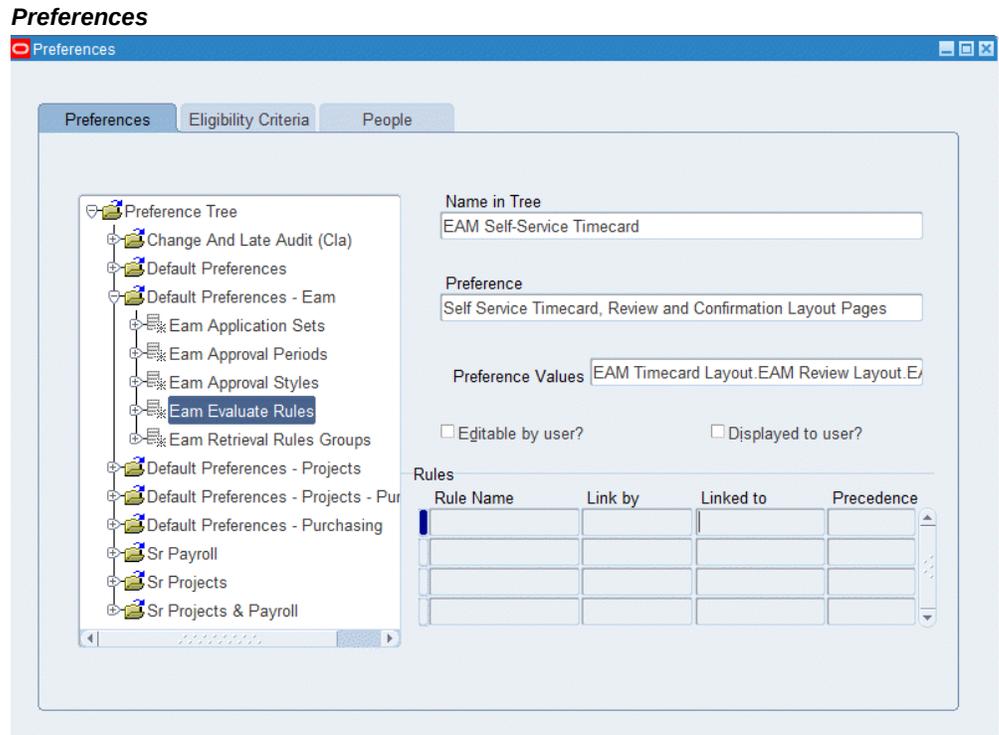
## Creating Eligibility Criteria

You must create Preference Values, and then link those values to eligibility criteria.

**Note:** Preferences are seeded, but the preferences must be assigned to the user.

### To create eligibility criteria:

1. Navigate to the Preferences page.



2. Select the Preference Tree node, then choose New.
3. Enter the name of your tree.
4. Select the *Self-Service timecard, review and confirmation layout pages* Preference.
5. Within the OTL Preferences window, select EAM Timecard Layout from the Timecard Layout list of values.

### OTL Preferences

|                          |                         |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| Timecard Layout          | EAM Timecard Layout     |
| Review Layout            | EAM Review Layout       |
| Confirmation Layout      | EAM Confirmation Layout |
| Detail Layout            |                         |
| Export Layout            |                         |
| Audit Layout             |                         |
| Approval Fragment Layout |                         |
| Notification Layout      |                         |

OK Cancel Clear Help

6. Select EAM Review Layout from the Review Layout list of values.
7. Select EAM Confirmation Layout from the Confirmation Layout list of values.
8. Choose OK.
9. Save your work.

After saved, you have created a new node on the Preference Tree. Expand this new node, and select EAM Self-Service Timecard.

10. To create eligibility criteria for timecard entry, select the Eligibility Criteria tab.
11. Enter the Name of the rule.

You can have one rule for everyone, or multiple rules to create different eligibility criteria for different groups.

12. Select EAM Self-Service Timecard from the Name of Branch list of values.
13. Select Person, Organization, or All People from the Link by list of values.

If you are creating one rule for all users, select All People.

14. Enter a Precedence value.

Values are all positive numbers. If you have multiple rules, the rule with the highest precedence is displayed first, and so on. For example, an employee can view the time card with a rule precedence value of 95, versus the timecard with a rule precedence value of 94.

15. Save your work.

## Related Topics

Time and Expenses, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*

## Work Order Billing Setup

While maintaining an asset or servicing a customer request, you can bill a third party customer for the work that they performed. The cost of the work performed is based on the material and resource requirements (bill of material) of the work order, or the cost of the activity associated with the work order.

This section includes the following topics:

- Setting Up Parameters, page 3-261
- Setting Up Item Costs and Prices, page 3-261
- Service Attribute Setup, page 3-266
- Setting Up Billable Material, page 3-267
- Setting Up a Billable Resource, page 3-268
- Setting Up a Billable Activity, page 3-270

## Setting Up Item Costs and Prices

The Billing Basis is either Cost Plus or Price List. The Billing Basis affects your item setup procedures. If you want the flexibility of using both billing basis types for an item, you need to set up both costs and prices for that item. An item is an Activity, Material, or Resource.

This section includes the following topics:

- Setting up Costs for the Cost Plus Billing Basis, page 3-263
- Setting up Prices for the Price List Billing Basis, page 3-264

## Setting Up Parameters

You can optionally create the ability to change the billable material on a work order at the time a bill is created.

**To enable the change of billable material functionality:**

1. Navigate to the Enterprise Asset Management Parameters window.

**Enterprise Asset Management Parameters**

Enterprise Asset Management Parameters (EM1)

Asset Number Defaults

Asset Number Auto Generation

Event Log Controls

Cost Defaults

Cost Element **Equipment** Cost Category **Maintenance**

Preventive Maintenance

Implement From Horizon Start Date

Work Request

Auto Approve  Extended Log

Default Asset from Employee Location  Asset Number Mandatory

Work Order Defaults

WIP Accounting Class **MaintWAC** Maintenance Wip Accounting Clas

Work Order Prefix **WO**

Default Department

Enable Workflow for Workorders  Invoice Billable Items Only

Enable Material Issue Requests  Auto Firm on Release

Value Rebuildables At Zero Cost  Auto Firm On Create

Account Defaults

Maintenance Offset **01-520-7530-0000-000**

2. Optionally select the Invoice Billable Items Only check box. If selected, you can change the billable material at the time the bill is created.

If selected, this check box indicates that you want to invoice only billable items. Billable items are those that have a populated value within the Billing Type field, within the Service Tab, of the Master Item window. Billing Type is relevant only if you have this check box selected. Also, selecting this check box means that you can choose a different item to bill. See: *Service Attribute Setup, Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Implementation Guide*.

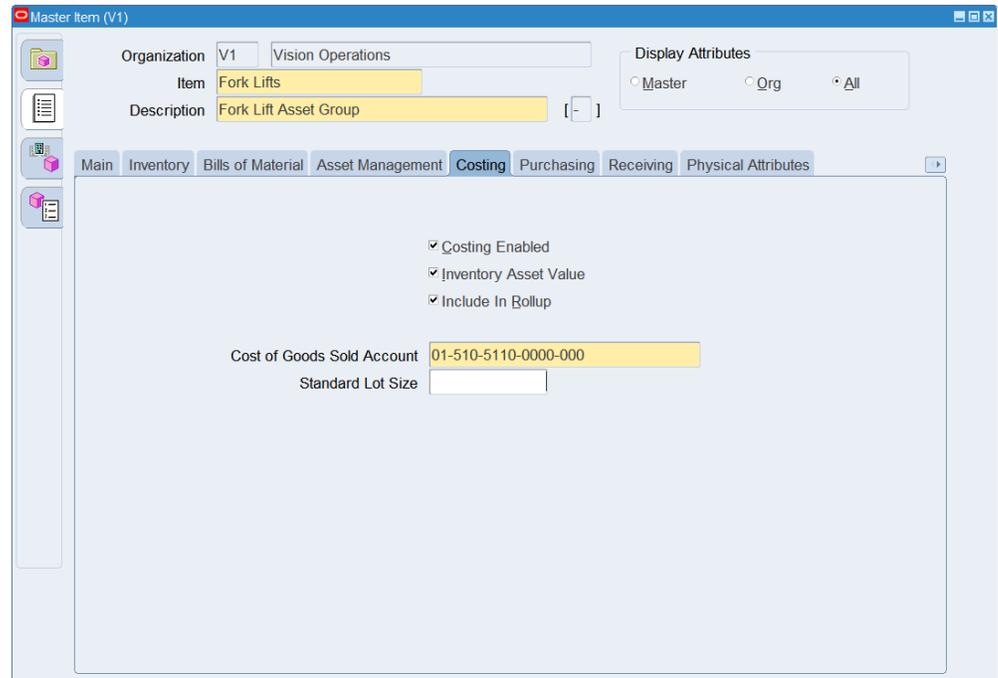
3. Save your work.

## Setting Up Costs for the Cost Plus Billing Basis

The cost plus method utilizes costs associated with an item. The item should have a cost defined for it. First, you need to ensure that the appropriate item attributes are set up correctly for the item.

### To set up an item's attributes:

1. Navigate to the Master Item page.



The screenshot shows the 'Master Item (V1)' window with the 'Costing' tab selected. The 'Organization' is 'V1' and 'Vision Operations'. The 'Item' is 'Fork Lifts' and the 'Description' is 'Fork Lift Asset Group'. The 'Display Attributes' section has radio buttons for 'Master', 'Org', and 'All', with 'All' selected. The 'Costing' tab is active, showing three checked options: 'Costing Enabled', 'Inventory Asset Value', and 'Include In Rollup'. The 'Cost of Goods Sold Account' is set to '01-510-5110-0000-000' and the 'Standard Lot Size' is an empty text box.

2. Optionally select the Costing Enabled check box to report, value, and account for any item costs.

You must select this check box if you are using the Cost Plus Billing method.

3. Optionally select the Inventory Asset Value check box.

You must select this check box if you are using the Cost Plus Billing method.

4. Save your work.

### To set up costs for an item:

1. Navigate to the Item Costs Summary page.
2. Choose Costs.

3. Enter cost information for your item.
4. Save your work.

## Related Topics

Costing Attribute Group, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Defining Item Costs, *Oracle Cost Management User's Guide*

## Setting Up Prices for the Price List Billing Basis

The Price List method uses a specified price list. The specified item should have at least one entry in the price list. You must begin by setting up the appropriate item attributes.

### **To set up an item's attributes:**

1. Navigate to the Master Item window.
2. Select an existing item or create a new one.
3. Select the Order Management tab.

### Master Item - Order Management tab

Organization: V1 Vision Operations  
Item: Doc\_Billable  
Description: EAM Doc Billable Resource

Display Attributes: Master Org All

MPS/MRP Planning Lead Times Work In Process **Order Management** Invoicing Process Manufacturing Service

Customer Ordered  
 Internal Ordered  
 Pick Components  
 Assemble to Order  
 Ship Model Complete (K)

Returnable  
 RMA Inspection Required  
 Financing Allowed

Customer Orders Enabled  
 Internal Orders Enabled (G)

Shippable  
 OE Transactable (J)

Check ATP: None  
ATP Rule:   
ATP Components: None  
Picking Rule:   
Default Shipping Organization:   
Default SO Source Type: Internal  
Shipping SubInventory:   
Charge Periodicity:

Tolerances  
Over Shipment:   
Over Return:   
Under Shipment:   
Under Return:

4. Optionally select the Customer Ordered check box to create a price within the price list.

You must select this check box if you are using the Price List billing method.

5. Save your work.

### To set up prices for an item:

1. Navigate to the Advanced Pricing - Price Lists window (Order Management > Pricing > Price Lists > Price List Setup).

The screenshot shows the 'Advanced Pricing - Price Lists' window. The 'Main' tab is selected, displaying the following information:

- Name:** Fork Lifts
- Description:** Fork Lifts Price List
- Currency:** USD
- Effective Dates:** 24-OCT-2024
- Freight Terms:** Prepay & Add
- Payment Terms:** 30 NET

Below the main form is a table with the following data:

| Product | Product Attribute | Product Value               | Product Description             | UOM | Primary                  | Value     | C |
|---------|-------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|-----|--------------------------|-----------|---|
| Item    | Item Number       | Fork Lift Lubrication       | Lubrication for Masts           | Ea  | <input type="checkbox"/> | 100.00    |   |
| Item    | Item Number       | Fork Lift Daily Maintenance | All Fork Lift Daily Maintenance | Ea  | <input type="checkbox"/> | 10,000.00 |   |

2. Enter price information for your item.

The same item can repeat multiple times in the price list, with varying values for Start Date, End Date, and Precedence. For example, it is invalid to have overlapping date ranges, if the Precedence is the same.

3. Save your work.

## Related Topics

Order Entry Attribute Group, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

## Service Attribute Setup

Set the Billing Type for each item that you want billable. The Billing Type field within the Master Item window must be populated if you have selected the Invoice Billable Items Only check box, within the Enterprise Asset Management Parameters window. See: Setting Up Parameters, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*.

### To set up the Billing Type attribute:

1. Navigate to the Master Item window.
2. Select the Service tab.
3. Optionally select a Billing Type of Expense, Labor, or Material. This field must be

populated if you have selected the Invoice Billable Items Only check box, within the Enterprise Asset Management Parameters window. See: Setting Up Parameters, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*.

4. Save your work.

## Setting Up Billable Material

To create billable material:

1. Set specific attributes within the Master Item window.
2. Assign the resource item to your organization.
3. Decide whether you are pricing this item using the Cost Plus or Price List method, or both, and perform the additional setup for those methods (See: Setting Up Item Costs and Prices, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*)
4. Define costs and prices for your item.

### To set up billable material:

1. Navigate to the Master Item window.
2. Select the Invoicing tab.
3. Optionally select the Invoiceable Item check box to indicate that the current material item can invoice.

You can select this attribute at the Master Organization level.

4. Optionally select the Invoice Enabled check box to indicate that invoices are enabled for the current material item.

**Note:** For the current material item, you need to ensure the Billing Type is populated with Material, within the Service tab. See: Service Attribute Setup, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*.

5. Assign the current item to your organization.
6. Save your work.

## Setting Up a Billable Resource

To create a billable resource:

1. Create a resource item by setting specific attributes within the Master Item page.
2. Assign the resource item to your organization.
3. Decide whether you are pricing this item using the Cost Plus or Price List method, or both, and perform the additional setup for those methods (See: Setting Up Item Costs and Prices, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*).
4. Define a resource and associate the resource item to the resource.
5. Assign the resource to a department.

**To set up a billable resource:**

1. Navigate to the Master Item page.

## Master Item

Organization: V1 Vision Operations

Item: EAM Billable Resource

Description: EAM Billable Resource

Display Attributes:  Master  Org  All

Lead Times | Work In Process | Order Management | **Invoicing** | Process Manufacturing | Service | Web Option

Invoiceable Item

Invoice Enabled

Accounting Rule: [ ]

Invoicing Rule: [ ]

Output Tax Classification Code: [ ]

Sales Account: 01-510-4110-0000-000

Payment Terms: [ ]

2. Select the Invoicing tab.
3. Optionally select the Invoiceable Item check box to indicate that the current resource item can invoice.

You can select this attribute at the Master Organization level.

4. Optionally select the Invoice Enabled check box to indicate that invoices are enabled for the current resource item.

**Note:** For the current resource item, you need to ensure the Billing Type is populated with Labor, within the Service tab. See: Service Attribute Setup, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*.

5. Assign the current item to your organization.
6. Save your work and close the window.
7. Navigate to the Resources window.

## Resources

The screenshot shows the 'Resources (EM1)' window with the following fields and values:

- Resource: FliftMech
- Description: Fork Lift Mechanic
- Type: Person
- Charge Type: Manual
- Basis: Item
- Billing Item: WB-FliftMech
- Billing Description: Fork Lift Mechanic
- Absorption Account: 01-000-5810-0000-000
- Variance Account: 01-000-5360-0000-000
- Buttons: Overheads, Rates, Machine Down Codes, Employees, Equipment, Setups

8. Enter the name of the Resource within the Resource field.
9. Within the Billing region, select the resource item you created within the Master Item window to ensure that the resource is available for billing.

**Note:** Rates defined in the Resources window are not used for billing. For billing rates for the resource item, See: Setting Up Item Costs and Prices, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*.

10. Save your work.
11. Assign the current resource to a department. See: Defining Departments and Resources, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*.
12. Save your work.

## Setting Up a Billable Activity

To create a billable activity, first set specific attributes within the Master Item window. Next, decide whether you are pricing this item using the Cost Plus or Price List method,

or both, and perform the additional setup for those methods. (See: Setting Up Item Costs and Prices, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*). Finally, associate the activity to the asset group or asset number that is used to create the work order.

**To set up a billable activity:**

1. Navigate to the Master Item window.
2. Select the Invoicing tab.
3. Optionally select the Invoiceable Item check box to indicate that the current activity item can be invoiced. You can select this attribute at the Master Organization level.
4. Optionally select the Invoice Enabled check box to indicate that invoices are enabled for the current activity item.
5. Assign the current item to your organization.
6. Save your work.

**Related Topics**

Initiating Billing, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*

# Enterprise Asset Management Command Center Configuration

## Setting Up Enterprise Asset Management Command Center

The Enterprise Asset Management Command Center configuration setup must be completed after the installation and common configurations are completed as described in My Oracle Support Knowledge Document 2495053.1, *Installing Oracle Enterprise Command Center Framework, 12.2*.

## Setup and Configuration Steps

To complete setup of the Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Command Center, you must perform the following:

1. Enterprise Asset Management Profile Options, page 3-272
2. Configuring Descriptive Flexfields for Search, page 3-273
3. Loading Enterprise Asset Management Data, page 3-274

## Enterprise Asset Management Profile Options

You must set the following profile option for calculating work order schedule delays:

| Profile Option Name              | Description  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| EAM: ECC WO Schedule Delay Alert | The <b>EAM: ECC WO Schedule Delay Alert</b> profile option calculates the schedule delay of work orders that are in <b>Open</b> status with schedule delays. Values for this profile option include <b>Yes</b> , <b>No</b> , or <b>Blank</b> (null). This calculation and the resulting update to ECC occurs once each day to ensure the schedule delay is updated accurately. If the user chooses not to have the details updated during incremental load, then the profile option value should be updated to <b>No</b> . |

| Profile Option Name                     | Description   |
|---|---|
| EAM: ECC Is Employee Assignment Enabled | The <b>EAM: ECC Is Employee Assignment Enabled</b> profile option captures information on whether or not the <b>Employee Assignment</b> page is enabled for a user. Values for this profile option include <b>Yes</b> , <b>No</b> , or <b>Blank</b> (null). A <b>Blank</b> or <b>Yes</b> value opens the <b>Employee Assignment</b> page for customers on release 12.2.10 and above. For customers below release 12.2.10, a <b>Yes</b> value navigates the user to the <b>Employee Assignment</b> menu but does not display any information. A <b>No</b> value opens the <b>Crew Schedule</b> page for customers on release 12.2.4 and above. |
| EAM: ECC Enable WO Dashboard Deeplink   | The <b>EAM: ECC Enable WO Dashboard Deeplink</b> profile option allows users to enable or disable the deeplink filter <b>Last 21 to Next 21 Days</b> in the <b>Open Work Orders</b> dashboard. Values for this profile option include <b>Yes</b> , <b>No</b> , or <b>Blank</b> (null). A <b>Blank</b> or <b>Yes</b> value enables deeplink for <b>Last 21 to Next 21 Days</b> in the <b>Open Work Orders Dashboard</b> . A <b>No</b> value disables deeplink <b>Last 21 to Next 21 Days</b> in the <b>Open Work Orders Dashboard</b> .  |
| EAM: ECC Debug Profile Option           | The <b>EAM: ECC Debug Profile Option</b> enables data load logging. Select <b>Yes</b> to enable data load logging, and select <b>No</b> to disable data load logging.   |

## Configuring Descriptive Flexfields for Search

Enterprise command centers support Descriptive Flexfields (DFFs) that enable you to search on DFF attributes. After you configure DFFs, you must run the data load process, which ensures that the DFF attributes are available in the command center.

**Note:** You must initially run the Metadata Load concurrent program to load the DFF setup information to Enterprise Command Center. After the DFF setup is initially loaded, running Incremental or Full Load concurrent programs on a regular basis will maintain the DFF attributes.

For additional information on configuring and customizing flexfields, see the *Oracle E-*

*Business Suite Flexfields Guide* and My Oracle Support Knowledge Document 2495053.1, *Installing Oracle Enterprise Command Center Framework, Release 12.2.*

The following table describes the DFFs available in the Enterprise Asset Management dashboards:

| Dashboard                  | Data Set          | DFF Title                          | DFF Name                          | DFF Attribute Group Name                   |
|----------------------------|-------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| Open Work Orders Dashboard | eam-wo            | Discrete Job Operation Information | WIP_DISCRETE_JOBS                 | Additional Details                         |
| Open Work Orders Dashboard | eam-wo-op         | Work Order Operations              | OPERATIONS                        | Additional Operation Details               |
| Open Work Orders Dashboard | eam-wo-op         | Work Order Resources               | OPERATION_RESOURCES               | Additional Resource Details                |
| Assets Dashboard           | eam-asset-attrs   | Asset Attributes                   | MTL_EAM_ASS<br>ET_ATTR_VAL<br>UES | Asset Attributes (Asset Attribute Dataset) |
| Assets Dashboard           | eam-asset-details | Item Instance Flexfield Details    | CSI_ITEM_INSTANCES                | Additional Details                         |
| Materials Dashboard        | eam-store-wo      | Component Information              | BOM_INVENTORY_COMPONENTS          | Additional Details                         |

## Loading Enterprise Asset Management Data

Run the concurrent program **Enterprise Asset Management Command Center Data Load** to load Oracle E-Business Suite data into the Enterprise Asset Management Command Center. You can find this concurrent program from the **Reports** tab in the Asset Management page.

**Note:** Before you load data from Oracle E-Business Suite into the Enterprise Asset Management Command Center, ensure that your EBS data is accurate and current by running any concurrent programs that impact attributes used in the command center.

## To load Enterprise Asset Management data:

1. Select the **Reports** tab in the Asset Management page. The Request Submission page appears.
2. In the **Program Name** field, enter **Enterprise Asset Management Command Center Data Load**.

The screenshot shows the 'Schedule Request: Define' interface. At the top, there are radio buttons for 'New Request' (selected) and 'Copy Request'. Below these are input fields for 'Program Name' (containing '%data Load%') and 'Request Name'. A navigation bar includes tabs for 'NLS Settings', 'Parameters', 'Layout', 'Notification', 'Print Options', 'Delivery Options', and 'ScheduleOptions'. A 'Table Diagnostics' button is visible. A modal window titled 'Search and Select: Program Name' is open, showing a search interface with a 'Search By' dropdown set to 'Program Name' and a search field containing '%data Load%'. The search results table is as follows:

| Quick Select                     | Program Name   | Application Name            |
|----------------------------------|--|-----------------------------|
| <input checked="" type="radio"/> | Enterprise Asset Management Command Center Data Load | Enterprise Asset Management |

At the bottom of the modal, there are 'About this Page' and 'Table Diagnostics' links, and 'Cancel' and 'Select' buttons.

3. Select the **Parameters** tab and then select the appropriate load type:
  - **Full Load:** Loads all eAM data and is required to be run for the first data load. If you select and run full load for subsequent requests, then this program clears all eAM from ECC and loads fresh data.
  - **Incremental Load:** Loads the data modified and updated from the previous load only. Incremental load should be scheduled to run as often as required to keep the ECC dashboard current.
  - **Metadata Load:** You must initially run the Metadata Load concurrent program to load Descriptive Flexfield (DFF) setup information to Enterprise Command Center. After the DFF setup is initially loaded, running Incremental or Full Load concurrent programs on a regular basis will maintain the DFF attributes. In this process, the application waits for other tasks such as consolidation, data entry, or other load processes to finish before proceeding to load the files.

**Schedule Request: Define** Manage Schedule Cancel Continue

\* Indicates required field

New Request  
 Copy Request

Program Name Enterprise Asset Management Command Center Data Load

Request Name   
The name can later be used to search for this request

NLS Settings **Parameters** Notification Print Options Delivery Options ScheduleOptions

\* System Name

\* Load Type

Dashboards All    
All Dashboard Datasets

Organization Code

Reset Dataset

Languages

\* Log Level ERROR    
Error

Trace Enabled

**Search and Select: Load Type** X

**Search**

To find your item, select a filter item in the pulldown list and enter a value in the text field, then select the "Go" button.

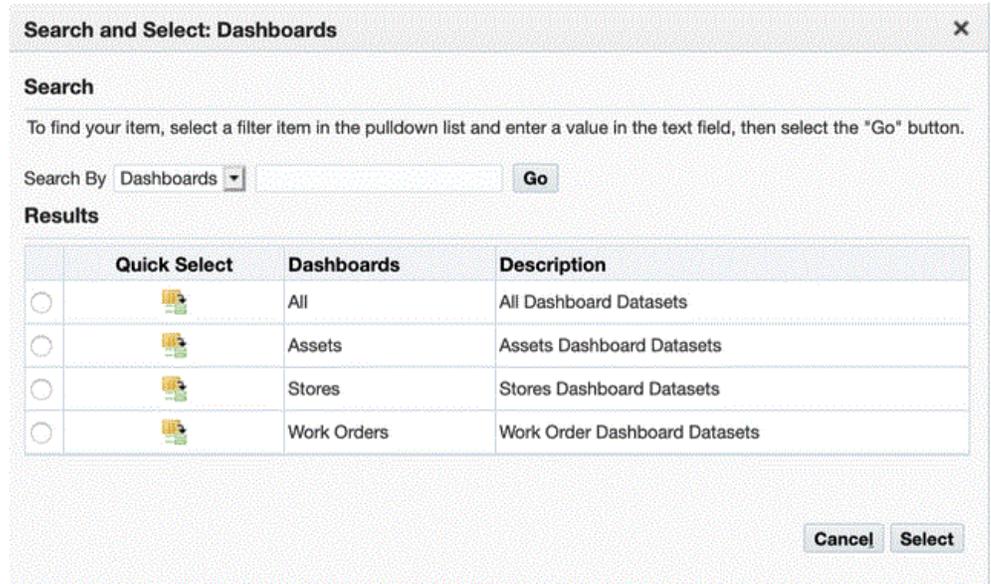
Search By Load Type  %

**Results**

| Quick Select                     | Load Type        | Description           |
|----------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------|
| <input checked="" type="radio"/> | FULL_LOAD        | Full data load        |
| <input type="radio"/>            | INCREMENTAL_LOAD | Incremental data load |
| <input type="radio"/>            | METADATA_LOAD    | Metadata load         |

[About this Page](#)

4. Select the **Dashboards** for loading full load or incremental load data. Data loading will be processed for the selected dashboard only. To load all dashboard data, select the **All** option.



5. Enter one or more language codes in the **Languages** field for the output. For multiple language codes, use the format AA,BB,NN. For example, enter US,AR,KO. If the field is blank, then the data will be loaded for the base language only (usually US).
6. Enter the **Organization Code**. You can specify one or multiple organizations for sequential data loading. Full and incremental data loading can be sequentially scheduled by organization.
7. Select the **Log Level** that you want the program to report. The default value is **Error**.
8. **Reset Dataset** is applicable only for Full Load when ran sequentially for organization code(s). When set to **True**, data in all datasets related to that dashboard is cleared. Fresh data related only to the organization code(s) is loaded into the dataset and is visible on the dashboard.
9. Select **True** to enable **SQL trace**. Otherwise, select **False**.

**Schedule Request: Define** Manage Schedule Cancel Continue

\* Indicates required field

New Request  
 Copy Request

Program Name Enterprise Asset Management Command Center Data Load

Request Name   
The name can later be used to search for this request

NLS Settings **Parameters** Notification Print Options Delivery Options ScheduleOptions

\* System Name EBS

\* Load Type FULL\_LOAD  
Full data load

Dashboards All  
All Dashboard Datasets

Organization Code EM1, FAC

Reset Dataset

Languages

\* Log Level ERROR  
Error

Trace Enabled TRUE  
true

10. Select **Continue**. The **Schedule Request: Review** page appears.
11. **Submit** the concurrent request.

**To review request details:**

1. From the **Reports** tab (Schedule Request: Define page), select the **View Requests** sub tab. The **Requests** page appears and displays all of your requests.
2. In the row that contains your request, click the **Details** icon. The **Request Details** page appears and displays the ECC- Run Data Load information.

**Enabling Data Load for Work Order Operation Data Set:**

An optional **eam-wo-op** data set loads work order operation data to ECC. If you require work order operational data to be loaded, then add this data set name to the lookup types **EAM\_ECC\_DATA\_SET\_KEYS** and **EAM\_ECC\_WO\_DATASET\_KEYS**.

If the eam-wo-op data set is added to the lookup **EAM\_ECC\_DATA\_SET\_KEYS**, then the eam-wo-op data load will run if the data load is submitted for **All** dashboards.

**Additional Information:** For adding a lookup to a lookup type details, refer to the section *Application Utilities Lookups and Oracle Application Object Library Lookups* in the *Oracle E-Business Suite Developer's Guide*.

**Debugging Data Loads:**

You can enable debug logging of all data loading. The process creates log files for all data loads that can be used to help in debugging issues with data loading. In order to generate the log files, the following settings are required:

1. The following profile option enables debug logging for all eAM Enterprise Command Center data load packages:
  - **EAM: ECC Debug Profile Option** - This profile option enables data load logging if the value is **Yes**, and disables data load logging if the value is **No**.
2. A writable directory in v\$parameter. These log files will be generated in the first writable directory specified in v\$parameter. Run the following query to determine the path:

```
select value from v$parameter where name='utl_file_dir';
```

Once data load logging is enabled, the application generates a log file in the first writable directory specified in v\$parameter using the file name:

**EAMECC<Dataset\_Short\_Code><DDMMYYYYHH24MISS>.log**

## Publishing Quality Collection Metadata to Enterprise Command Center

To publish EBS data to the Enterprise Command Center, run the **Publish Quality Collection Metadata to Enterprise Command Center** concurrent program. You can find this concurrent program under Reports in the Oracle Quality application.

**Note:** The Publish Quality Collection Metadata to Enterprise Command Center program should be run only after the patching window is complete. Avoid running the program during patching windows to ensure that the Publish Quality Collection Metadata to Enterprise Command Center program completes successfully and without errors.

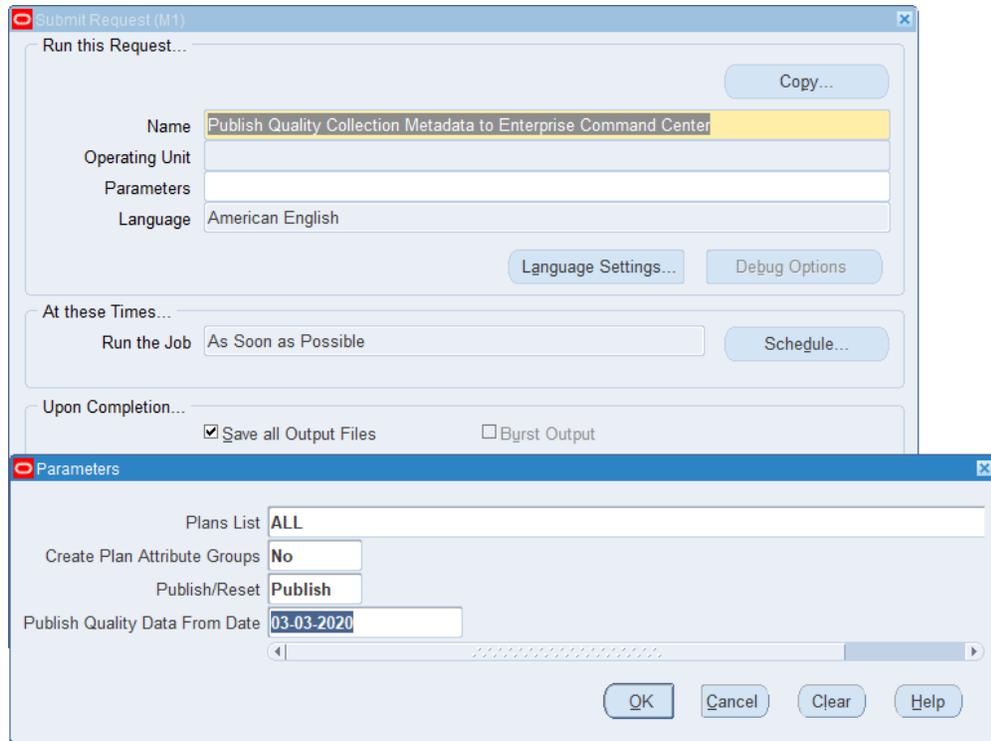
Run the concurrent program from the **Submit Requests** window.

(N) **Quality >Reports >Submit Requests**

### To publish quality collection metadata:

1. Choose **Single Request** and click **OK**.
2. In the **Name** field on the **Submit Requests** window, select **Publish Quality Collection Metadata to Enterprise Command Center**.
3. Use the **Parameters** window to enter the parameters information.
4. In the **Plans List** field, select the default value **ALL**, or enter a list of plan names, separated by commas, upto a maximum of 150 characters.
5. In the **Create Plan Attribute Groups** field, you can select the default value **No**, or select **Yes** to create plan attribute groups.

6. In **Publish/Reset** field, you can select the default value **Publish**, or select **Reset**.
7. In the **Publish Quality Data From Date** field, enter a valid date in the DD-MON-YYYY format.



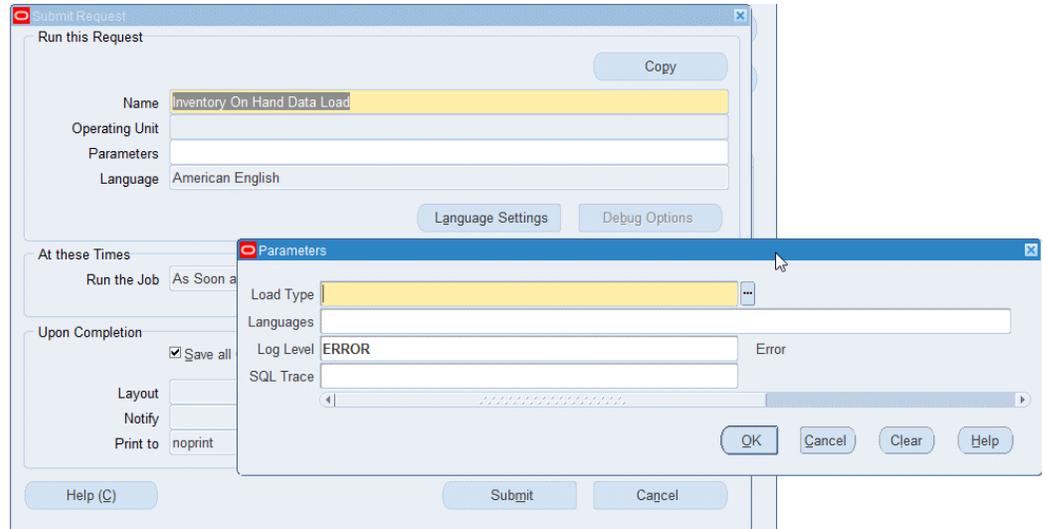
8. Click **OK** on the **Parameters** window.
9. Click **Submit**.
10. Review your request using the **Requests** page.
11. Run the full data load.

See: Loading Oracle Quality Data, .

## Loading Inventory Management Data - Inventory On-Hand

The **Materials** dashboard displays on-hand inventory information in the **Material Details** table using the inv-onhand data set from the **Inventory Management** Enterprise Command Center application. To process and load on-hand inventory data from Oracle E-Business Suite (EBS) to the **Materials** dashboard, you must run the **Inventory On Hand Data Load** concurrent program. Run this program from the **Submit Request** window.

(N) **Manufacturing and Distribution Manager >Material Planning >Others >Request**



### To run the Inventory On Hand Data Load:

1. In the **Name** field, select **Inventory On Hand Data Load**.
2. Select **Full Load** as the load type to load all on-hand data from EBS.
3. In the **Languages** field, enter one or more language codes for the output. For multiple language codes, use the format AA,BB,NN. If the field is blank, then the data will be loaded for the base language only (usually US).
4. Select the log level that you want the program to report. The default value is ERROR.
5. Select **TRUE** to enable SQL trace. Otherwise, select **FALSE**.
6. Submit the concurrent request.
7. Review your request using the **Requests** page.
8. Monitor data loading using the **Data Load Tracking** page of the ECC Developer responsibility.

**Note:** Running the **Enterprise Asset Management Command Center Data Load** does not load on-hand inventory information in the **Material Details** table in the **Materials Dashboard**.

## Loading Oracle Quality Data

To load Oracle E-Business Suite Quality data into the Enterprise Asset Management

Command Center, run the concurrent program **Quality Command Center Data Load**. You can find this concurrent program under Reports in the Oracle Quality application.

**Note:** The Quality Command Center Data Load program should be run only after the patching window is complete. Avoid running this program for any of the available data load types during patching windows to ensure that the Quality Command Center Data Load program completes successfully and without errors.

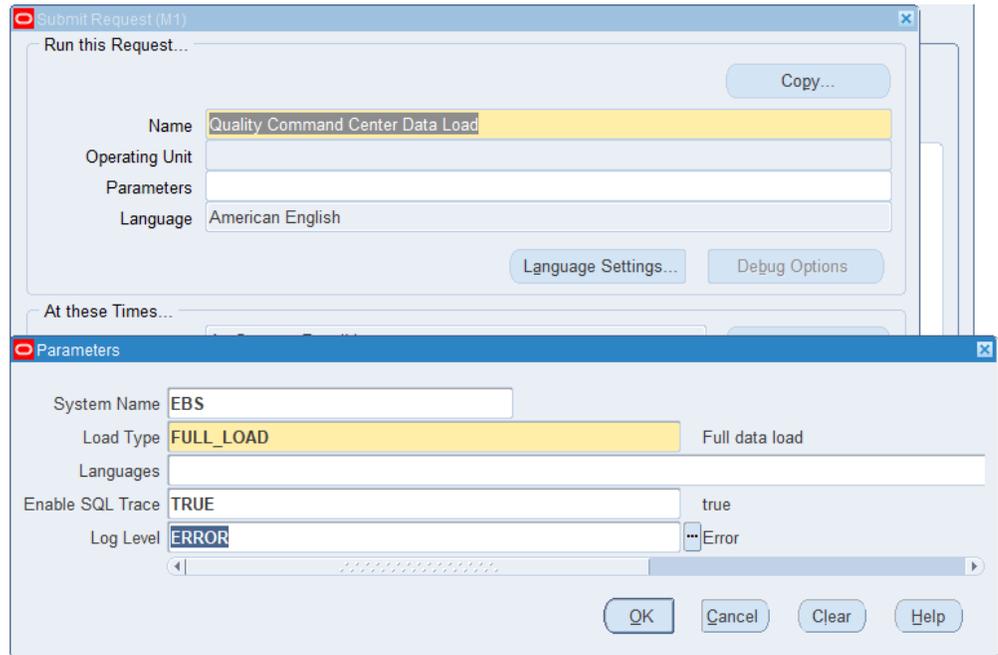
Run the concurrent program from the **Submit Request** window.

(N) **Quality >Reports >Submit Requests**

**To load Oracle Quality data:**

1. Choose **Single Request** and click **OK**.
2. In the **Name** field on the **Submit Request** window, select **Quality Command Center Data Load**.
3. Use the **Parameters** window to enter the parameters information.
4. The **System Name** field defaults to **EBS**.
5. Select the appropriate load type:
  - **Full data load** - This process loads all Oracle Quality data and is required to be run for the first data load. The full data load process also includes metadata load. If you select and run full load for subsequent requests, then this program clears all Oracle Quality data from ECC and loads fresh data.
  - **Incremental data load** - This process loads the data modified and updated from the previous load only. Incremental load should be scheduled to run as often as required to keep the ECC dashboard current.
  - **Metadata load** - This process ensures the application waits for other tasks such as consolidation, data entry, or other load processes to finish before it loads the files. Note that the full data load process includes metadata load.
6. Enter one or more language codes in the **Languages** field for the output. For multiple language codes, use the format AA,BB,NN. For example, enter US,AR,KO. If the field is blank, then the data will be loaded for the base language only (usually US).
7. In the **Enable SQL Trace** field, select **True** to enable the SQL trace. Otherwise, select **False**.

8. In the **Log Level** field, select the program you want to report. The default value is **Error**.



9. Click **OK** on the **Parameters** window.
10. Click **Submit**.
11. Review your request using the **Requests** page.
12. Monitor data loading using the **Data Load Tracking** page of the ECC Developer responsibility.

#### To review request details:

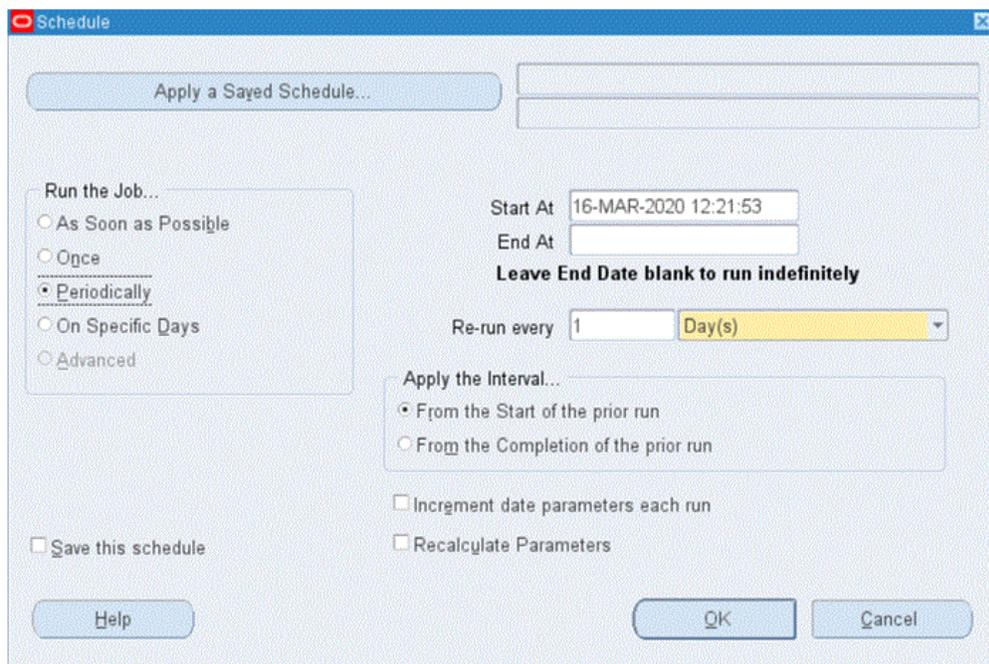
1. From the menu, click **Requests**. The **Find Requests** window appears.
2. Select the **All My Requests** radio button and click **Find**. The **Requests** window appears and displays all of your requests.
3. In the **Requests** window, select the row that contains your request and then click **View Details**. The **Request Detail** window appears and displays the ECC- Run Data Load information.
4. Click **OK** to exit and close the window.

## Concurrent Program Scheduling

You can schedule the **Enterprise Asset Management Command Center Data Load** and **Quality Command Center Data Load** concurrent programs as you can with any other concurrent program in the standard Oracle E-Business Suite.

### To schedule the Enterprise Asset Management Command Center Data Load concurrent program:

1. Navigate to the **Schedule** window:  
(N) Enterprise Asset Management responsibility > Reports
2. Search or enter **Enterprise Asset Management Command Center Data Load** concurrent program in the **Name** field.
3. Enter the report **Parameters**.
4. Click the **Schedule** button. The **Schedule** window appears.



The screenshot shows the 'Schedule' dialog box in Oracle E-Business Suite. The window title is 'Schedule'. At the top left, there is a button labeled 'Apply a Saved Schedule...'. Below this, there is a section titled 'Run the Job...' with four radio button options: 'As Soon as Possible', 'Once', 'Periodically' (which is selected), and 'On Specific Days'. Below these options is a checkbox labeled 'Save this schedule'. To the right of the 'Run the Job...' section, there are two input fields: 'Start At' with the value '16-MAR-2020 12:21:53' and 'End At' which is empty. Below these fields is the text 'Leave End Date blank to run indefinitely'. Further down, there is a 'Re-run every' field with the value '1' and a dropdown menu set to 'Day(s)'. Below this is a section titled 'Apply the Interval...' with two radio button options: 'From the Start of the prior run' (selected) and 'From the Completion of the prior run'. At the bottom of this section are two checkboxes: 'Increment date parameters each run' and 'Recalculate Parameters'. At the bottom of the dialog box, there are three buttons: 'Help', 'OK', and 'Cancel'.

5. Enter your preferred schedule parameters.
6. Click **OK** to save the schedule.

## Results Tables Actions

Assets Dashboard Actions:

| Results Table Name | Results Table Action       | Page Navigation     | Actions Performed   |
|--------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|---|
| Assets             | Update                     | Update Asset        | Allows asset update actions such as adding and updating asset attributes, DFF updates, and so on.   |
| Assets             | Create Work Order          | Create Work Order   | Asset number defaults to the <b>Create Work Order</b> page.   |
| Assets             | Create Work Request        | Create Work Request | Asset number defaults to the <b>Create Work Request</b> page.   |
| Work Orders        | Update                     | Update Work Order   | Allows work order update actions for selected records.  |
| Work Orders        | Update Maintenance Routing | Maintenance Routing | <p><b>Update Maintenance Routing</b> form for the activity appears and allows updates.</p> <p>(Suggested use-case: Identify activities with the highest deviation by using the <b>Schedule Delay by Activity</b> chart refinement. Review the schedule deviation hours from the results table and update the <b>Maintenance Routing From</b> form to optimize planned hours.)</p> |

| Results Table Name | Results Table Action    | Page Navigation           | Actions Performed   |
|--------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|---|
| Work Orders        | Create Activity         | Create New Asset Activity | <p>The <b>Create Activity</b> form appears with work order requirements defaults.</p> <p>(Suggested use-case: Identify recurring failures using the <b>Failures</b> chart. Select a suitable work order from the results table and convert it into an activity from the <b>Create New Asset Activity</b> page.)</p> |
| Work Orders        | Export                  | Parameters selection      | Exports selected work orders from the results table to a csv file.  |
| Work Orders        | Print Work Order Report | Work Order Report         | Runs the <b>Work Order Report</b> for selected work orders in the results table.  |
| Work Orders        | Export Work Orders      | Export Work Orders        | Generates a xml file for selected work orders in the result table.  |

**Open Work Orders Dashboard Actions:**

| <b>Results Table Name</b>        | <b>Results Table Action</b> | <b>Page Navigation</b> | <b>Actions Performed</b>   |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|--|
| Work Orders                      | Update                      | Update Work Order      | Resolve work order alerts. You can review and update work order schedule dates, resource assignments to resolve schedule delay alert, or review failure alert and plan the appropriate resources for work orders with issues.  |
| Work Orders                      | Quick Update                | Pop-up                 | <p>Updates the work order in real time for the following key attributes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Work Order Type</b></li> <li>• <b>Work Order Status</b></li> <li>• <b>Work Order Priority</b></li> <li>• <b>Work Order Scheduled Start Date</b></li> <li>• <b>Work Order Scheduled Completion Date</b></li> </ul> |
| Work Order Cost Estimate Details | Update                      | Update Work Order      | Review and update the resource and material information for high-cost work orders.   |

| Results Table Name                               | Results Table Action    | Page Navigation    | Actions Performed  |
|--|-------------------------|--------------------|--|
| Work Orders and Work Order Cost Estimate Details | Export                  | Parameters         | Selected work orders from the result table are exported to a csv file.   |
| Work Orders and Work Order Cost Estimate Details | Print Work Order Report | Work Order Report  | Runs the <b>Work Order Report</b> for selected work orders in the results table.   |
| Work Orders and Work Order Cost Estimate Details | Export Work Orders      | Export Work Orders | Generates a xml file for selected work orders in the result table.   |
| Work Requests                                    | Create Work Order       | Create Work Order  | A new work order is created with defaults from work request details. Clicking on <b>Apply</b> navigates back to the Open Work Order dashboard. |
| Work Requests                                    | Assign Work Order       | Assign Work Order  | A Work Request will be assigned to the work order.   |

**Materials Dashboard Actions:**

**Note:** The Materials Details results table and refinements data is available only when 'inv\_ecc.zip' Inventory Management Command Center is imported into the ECC framework.

| Results Table Name    | Results Table Action | Page Navigation   | Actions Performed   |
|-----------------------|----------------------|-------------------|---|
| Work Orders Materials | Update               | Update Work Order | Resolve work order alerts. You can review and update material requirements by adding new materials, or increasing and decreasing required quantity to the existing materials in the work order. |

| Results Table Name    | Results Table Action       | Page Navigation | Actions Performed  |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|--|
| Work Orders Materials | Delete Material Allocation | Material Issue  | <p>Refines data with the material shortage alert. The result table is refined with work orders containing material shortage.</p> <p>Verify if the shortage material is allocated to other work orders that can be prioritized for later dates (By Schedule Date or Work Order Priority).</p> <p>The <b>Delete Material Allocation</b> action is enabled for material lines containing allocated quantity of the shortage material. Select this action to navigate to the <b>Material Issue</b> page, <b>Update Material Allocation</b> to resolve the shortage for work orders with critical and immediate requirements.</p> <p>Run the <b>Component Pick Release</b> concurrent program to allocate the materials to the priority work order.</p> |

| Results Table Name                               | Results Table Action | Page Navigation      | Actions Performed  |
|--|----------------------|----------------------|--|
| Work Orders Materials                            | Copy to Asset BOM    | Work Order Details   | <p>When reviewing the unplanned material usage alert, the result table data is refined to display work orders containing more quantity issued than quantity required.</p> <p>The <b>Copy to Asset BOM</b> action opens the <b>Work Order</b> page and defaults to <b>Copy to Asset BOM</b> under the <b>Materials</b> tab.</p> <p>Use work order standard action to add the material to the Asset BOM.</p> |
| Work Orders Materials                            | Update Activity BOM  | n/a                  | <p>Review unplanned material usage for work orders and verify the material usage pattern to check if it is asset related or activity related. Use the <b>Update Activity BOM</b> action that is enabled for the work orders with activity association. The <b>Maintenance BOM</b> page appears for the selected activity to update the material required quantity.</p>                                     |
| Work Orders and Work Order Cost Estimate Details | Export               | Parameters selection | Exports selected work orders from the results table to a csv file.   |

| Results Table Name                               | Results Table Action    | Page Navigation    | Actions Performed  |
|--|-------------------------|--------------------|--|
| Work Orders and Work Order Cost Estimate Details | Print Work Order Report | Work Order Report  | Runs the <b>Work Order Report</b> for selected work orders in the results table. |
| Work Orders and Work Order Cost Estimate Details | Export Work Orders      | Export Work Orders | Generates a xml file for selected work orders in the result table.               |

---

## eAM Profile Options

This chapter covers the following topics:

- Profile Option Summary
- Profile Option Details
- Profile Options in Other Applications
- Profile Option Details for Other Applications

### Profile Option Summary

The table below indicates if you can view or update the profile option and which System Administrator levels the profile options can be updated: Site, Application, Responsibility, and User. Use the Personal Profile Options window to view or set your profile options at the user level. View the *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide* for a list of profile options common to all Oracle applications.

A Required profile option requires a value. An Optional profile option provides a default value; provide a value only if you want to change this value.

**Note:** The following profile options are no longer valid as of Release 12.2.4, and were removed from the documentation:

- EAM: Map Viewer Name
- EAM: Google Map Registration Key
- EAM: Google Map Client ID

**Profile Option Summary**

| Profile Option                                 | Default Value             | User           | System Admin:  | System Admin:  | System Admin:  | System Admin:  | Required ?     |
|--|---------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
|  |                           |                | USER           | RESP           | APP            | SITE           |                |
| EAM:<br>Actual Work Completion Date Preference | Scheduled Completion Date | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | N              |
| EAM:<br>Activity API Debug File Directory      | /tmp                      | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | N              |
| EAM:<br>Activity API Debug File Name           | EAM_AB_O_debug.log        | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | N              |
| EAM:<br>Activity API Debug Option              | No                        | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | N              |
| EAM:<br>Asset Actions Lookup Name              | Blank                     | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update |
| EAM:<br>Asset hierarchy description length     | Yes                       | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update |

| Profile Option  | Default Value | User           | System Admin:  | System Admin:  | System Admin:  | System Admin:  | Required ?     |
|---|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
|   |               |                | USER           | RESP           | APP            | SITE           |                |
| EAM: Debug PM Scheduling  | Yes           | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | N              |
| EAM: Debug Profile Option                                       | -             | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | N              |
| EAM: Default failure codes for PM Work Orders                   | Yes           | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update |
| EAM: Enable Cross Reference and Manufacturer Search on Material | Yes           | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | N              |
| EAM: Enable GIS Linear Functionality                            | N             | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update |

| Profile Option   | Default Value | User           | System Admin:  | System Admin:  | System Admin:  | System Admin:  | Required ?     |
|--|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
|  |               |                | USER           | RESP           | APP            | SITE           |                |
| EAM: Endeca Work Order Data Load Start Date (mm/dd/yyyy)   | N             | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update |
| EAM: Endeca Work Request Data Load Start Date (mm/dd/yyyy) | N             | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update |
| EAM: FA Book Type Code                                     | Blank         | -              | -              | -              | -              | Yes            | N              |
| EAM: Maintenance Supervisor                                | No            | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | N              |
| EAM: Maintenance Work Request Options                      | -             | View           | View           | View<br>Update | View           | View           | N              |
| EAM: GIS Map Height  | N             | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | N              |

| Profile Option                                   | Default Value                               | User           | System Admin:  | System Admin:  | System Admin:  | System Admin:  | Required ?     |
|--|---|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
|  |   |                | USER           | RESP           | APP            | SITE           |                |
| EAM: GIS Map Width                               | N   | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | N              |
| EAM: Mass Complete work orders at system date    | Mass Complete through Maintenance Workbench | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | N              |
| EAM: Mobile Configuration                        | N   | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update |
| EAM: Mobile Include Departments Work             | N   | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update |
| EAM: Mobile Update Hook Enabled                  | N   | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update |
| EAM: MSU_RESP                                    | N   | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update |
| EAM: Object Instantiation API Log File Directory | -   | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | N              |

| Profile Option   | Default Value   | User           | System Admin:  | System Admin:  | System Admin:  | System Admin:  | Required ?     |
|--|---|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
|  |   |                | USER           | RESP           | APP            | SITE           |                |
| EAM: Object Instantiation API Log File Name              | EAM_M OI.log  | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | N              |
| EAM: Object Instantiation API Log Option                 | No  | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | N              |
| EAM: PM Debug File (including complete file path)        | <Path determined during Rapid Install Setups>/eampmen g.log | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | N              |
| EAM: Trigger requisition for cancelled/rejected quantity | N   | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update |
| EAM: Use Work Order Org For EAM Endeca Security          | N   | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update |

| Profile Option                     | Default Value | User           | System Admin:  | System Admin:  | System Admin:  | System Admin:  | Required ? |
|------------------------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|------------|
|                                    |               |                | USER           | RESP           | APP            | SITE           |            |
| EAM: Work Order Summary Generation | N             | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | N          |
| EAM: Work Request Cancel Options   | -(blank)      | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | N          |

## Profile Option Details

The eAM profile options are listed below:

### EAM: Activity API Debug File Directory

The Activity API is called in eAM when a new activity is created from either a work order or activity. This profile option indicates the debug file directory that the debug log will reside, if debugging is enabled for the Activity API. For example, If the profile option, EAM: Activity API Debug Option, is set to Yes, the log of the activity process is saved in the directory determined by the path designated in the current profile option. This profile option is visible and changeable at the User level; it is visible and changeable at the System Administrator User, Responsibility, Application, and Site levels.

Specify the value of the current profile option to be the path of the directory on the server side where the log file should be written. You must choose the log file path from one of the outputs of the following SQL statement:

```
SELECT value FROM v$parameter WHERE name = 'utl_file_dir'
```

### EAM: Activity API Debug File Name

The Activity API is called in eAM when a new activity is created from either a work order or activity. This profile option indicates the debug file name that resides in the debug file directory, if debugging is enabled for the Activity API. For example, If the profile option, EAM: Activity API Debug Option, is set to Yes, the log of the activity process is saved in the directory determined by the path designated by the EAM: Activity API Debug File Directory profile option. The name of the file that includes the

activity process log is determined by the current profile option. This profile option is visible and changeable at the Site, Organization and User levels.

### **EAM: Activity API Debug Option**

The Activity API is called in eAM when a new activity is created from either a work order or activity. This profile option indicates whether debugging is enabled for the Activity API. This profile option is visible and changeable at the User level; it is visible and changeable at System Administrator's User, Responsibility, Application, and Site levels.

### **EAM: Actual work completion date preference**

Use this profile option to indicate the preference to default the actual completion dates during work order completion. The options are:

- **Scheduled Completion Date:** This is the default value of the profile setup.  
This value will ensure that the actual completion dates will default as Scheduled Completion dates during work order completion.
- **System Date:** Select this value to ensure that the actual completion dates will default as the System Date during work order completion for work orders that have scheduled dates that have passed (the scheduled completion date was prior to the System Date).

### **EAM: Asset Actions Lookup Name**

This profile option determines which lookup is shown as options in asset search table actions of Create Work Request or Asset Hierarchy.

### **EAM: Asset Hierarchy Description Length**

This profile option is used to set the length of asset hierarchy description. You can then view the assets with their descriptions in the Asset Hierarchy page.

### **EAM: Debug PM Scheduling**

This profile option indicates whether debug mode is enabled for Preventive Maintenance Scheduling processes. The profile option is visible and changeable at the User level; it is visible and changeable at System Administrator's User, Responsibility, Application, and Site levels. The debug mode enables a tracing feature and causes additional messages to be printed to a log file. The default value is Yes. The internal name of the profile option is EAM\_DEBUG\_PM\_SCHED. Available values are as follows:

- Yes - System is operating in debug mode
- No - System is operating in normal mode

- Blank (no value) - Equivalent to No

### **EAM: Debug Profile Option**

This profile option is used by multiple eAM processes. If this profile is enabled, the log of these processes is collected. These processes include the following:

- Asset Number Import Program - the log is visible in the Concurrent Program log
- Asset Downtime Process - the log is visible in the Concurrent Program log
- Asset Genealogy Import Process - the log is visible in the Concurrent Program log
- Work Order Business Object API

This profile option is visible and updateable at the User level; it is visible and updateable at System Administrator's User, Responsibility, Application, and Site levels.

### **EAM: Default Failure Codes for PM Work Orders**

This profile option displays the default value of "Failure Code Required" associated with the generated PM work order according to Failure Set/Asset Group association setup. The default value is Yes.

### **EAM: Enable Cross Reference and Manufacturer Search on Material**

This profile option provides the ability to search for items by Manufacturers Part Number or item cross reference for work order materials in the Create/Update Work Order page and the Stores One-Step Material Issue page. The Manufacturers Part Number can be added to the inventory item using the Item Master form. Because the Manufacturers Part Number is readily available (etched on parts), this identifier can be used to find the inventory item in the application.

### **EAM: Enable GIS Asset Functionality**

This profile option is used to control defining asset numbers as linear assets. This profile option will also block the update of the existing Linear Asset value (Yes/No) in the Define Asset Number, Define Rebuildable Serial Number, and Define Asset Route forms.

### **EAM: Endeca Work Order Data Load Start Date (mm/dd/yyyy)**

This profile option loads all work orders created on and after the specified date to the Endeca Data Store.

**Note:** For more information, see Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Extensions for Oracle Endeca Configuration notes, My Oracle Support

Note 1470176.1.

### **EAM: Endeca Work Request Data Load Start Date (mm/dd/yyyy)**

This profile option loads all work requests created on and after the specified date to the Endeca Data Store.

**Note:** For more information, see Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Extensions for Oracle Endeca Configuration notes, My Oracle Support Note 1470176.1.

### **EAM: GIS Map Height**

This profile option is used to set the height of the display for the Map Workbench. This profile option can be set as per each user based on the browser or device optimized display preference. This profile setting will take effect in Map Workbench and Spatial Route maps.

### **EAM: GIS Map Width**

This profile option is used to set the width of the display for the Map Workbench. This profile option can be set as per each user based on the browser or device optimized display preference. This profile setting will take effect in Map Workbench and Spatial Route maps.

### **EAM: Include Non-Nettable Quantity**

If this profile is set to NO, Material Requirements within the Material Requirements, Operations, Work Orders, and the Maintenance Workbench windows display on-hand quantity as the quantity available in Nettable Subinventories. If this profile is set to YES, Material Requirements within these windows display the on-hand quantity as the quantity available in all Subinventories (Nettable and Non-nettable). Within the Maintenance Super User Work Orders tab, the Material Requirements page displays the on-hand quantity as the quantity available in Nettable Subinventories if this profile is set to NO. The Material Requirements page displays on-hand quantity as the quantity available in all subinventories (Nettable and Non-nettable), if the profile is set to YES.

### **EAM: Maintenance Supervisor**

Set this profile option to indicate if the self service Maintenance Supervisor Workbench is enabled.

- *Yes:* The Maintenance Supervisor Workbench is enabled.
- *No:* The Maintenance Supervisor Workbench is not enabled.

## EAM: Maintenance Work Request Options

This profile options controls the view and update of a Work Request. It determines whether you can see only your own work requests or also others' work requests.

## EAM: Mass Complete work orders at system date

Set this profile option to indicate the preferred dates for work orders to mass complete from the Maintenance Workbench. This profile option has 4 values for setup:

- **No:** This is the default value of the profile. Use this option if you do not want to perform mass completes using the system date as a default.
- **Yes - for future date work orders:** The System Date is the default completion date for work orders with scheduled dates in the future during the Mass Complete process using the Maintenance Workbench.
- **Yes - for past date work orders:** The System Date is the default completion date for work orders with scheduled dates in the past during the Mass Complete process using the Maintenance Workbench.
- **Yes - for all work orders:** The System Date is the default completion date for all work orders including past and future scheduled dates in the future during the Mass Complete process using the Maintenance Workbench.

The following table outlines the behavior of the Mass Complete process relative to the completion dates for each profile value:

| Completion Date                                | No                         | Yes - for future date work orders | Yes - for past date work orders | Yes - for all work orders |
|--|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| For work orders with scheduled dates in past   | Scheduled Completion Date  | Scheduled Completion Date         | System Date                     | System Date               |
| For work orders with scheduled dates in future | Scheduled Completion Date* | System Date                       | Scheduled Completion Date*      | System Date               |

\*The system will not include future-dated work orders that have not been setup with the System Date as the completion date.

## EAM: Mobile Configuration

This profile option is used to display Express and Debrief work orders in the EAM Mobile Maintenance application. Set value as follows:

1. Value: {"access":{"expressWorkOrder":"Y"}}

Profile can be set at Site, Responsibility and User levels.

For more information, see Oracle Mobile Maintenance for Oracle E-Business Suite Release Notes on My Oracle Support, Note 1923702.1.

### **EAM: Mobile Include Departments Work**

This profile option enables users to view work assigned to a login user or a login user and department. If the option is set to No, the user will be able to view only the work assigned to login user. If the option is set to Yes, the user will be able to view work assigned to the login user and work assigned to the department.

For more information, see Oracle Mobile Maintenance for Oracle E-Business Suite Release Notes on My Oracle Support, Note 1923702.1.

### **EAM: Mobile Update Hook Enabled**

This profile option is used to refresh mobile disconnected data immediately after changes are made in EAM.

For more information, see Oracle Mobile Maintenance for Oracle E-Business Suite Release Notes on My Oracle Support, Note 1923702.1.

### **EAM: MSU\_RESP**

This profile option is used to set the default EAM Self-Service responsibility where there are multiple responsibilities assigned for the user.

### **EAM: Object Instantiation API Log File Directory**

The Object Instantiation API is called when a new asset number is created via the Asset Number window or if the Instantiate button is chosen within the Rebuildable Serial Number window. This profile option indicates the debug file directory that the debug log will reside, if debugging is enabled for the Object Instantiation API. For example, If the profile option, EAM: Object Instantiation API Log Option, is set to Yes, the log of the activity process is saved in the directory determined by the path designated in the current profile option. This profile option is visible and changeable at the User level; it is visible and changeable at System Administrator's User, Responsibility, Application, and Site levels.

### **EAM: Object Instantiation API Log File Name**

The Object Instantiation API is called when a new asset number is created via the Asset Number window or if the Instantiate button is chosen within the Rebuildable Serial Number window. This profile option indicates the debug file name that resides in the debug file directory, if debugging is enabled for the Object Instantiation API. For example, If the profile option, EAM: Object Instantiation API Log Option, is set to Yes, the log of the activity process is saved in the directory determined by the path

designated by the EAM: Object Instantiation API Log File Directory profile option. The name of the file that includes the activity process log is determined by the current profile option. This profile option is visible and changeable at the User level; it is visible and changeable at System Administrator's User, Responsibility, Application, and Site levels.

### **EAM: Object Instantiation API Log Option**

The Object Instantiation API is called when a new asset number is created via the Asset Number window or if the Instantiate button is chosen within the Rebuildable Serial Number window. This profile option indicates whether debugging is enabled for the Activity API. This profile option is visible and changeable at the User level; it is visible and changeable at System Administrator's User, Responsibility, Application, and Site levels.

### **EAM: PM Debug File (including complete file path)**

This profile option indicates the directory location where debug files will be created if debug mode is enabled. The profile option is visible and changeable at the User level; it is visible and changeable at System Administrator's User, Responsibility, Application, and Site levels. The internal name of the profile option is EAM\_DEBUG\_FILE. The default value is a file path inserted by the auto-configuration utility, executed during the installation of the application, and appended by the file name, viz.eampmeng.log.

### **EAM: Trigger requisition for canceled/rejected quantity**

This profile option specifies whether a requisition must be created when the status of a work order with a direct item is changed, such as put on hold, released or quantity is updated.

### **EAM: Use Work Order Org for EAM Endeca Security**

This profile option is used in Endeca security. If set to Y or null, the work order organization is used for Endeca security. If it is set to N, the asset organization is used for Endeca security.

**Note:** For more information, see Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Extensions for Oracle Endeca Configuration notes, My Oracle Support Note 1470176.1.

### **EAM: Work Order Summary Generation**

This profile option is used to generate a work order summary using AI. The values are Yes and No (default). If you want to use this feature, set the value to Yes. This profile option is visible and changeable at the Site, Responsibility, and User levels.

## EAM: Work Request Cancel Options

This profile is used to automatically cancel associated work requests when the work order is cancelled. This profile option is visible and changeable at the User level. It is visible and changeable at the System Administrator's User, Responsibility, Application, and Site levels.

Note the behavior relative to the following scenarios:

- **Awaiting Work Order:** Change to this status and when the work order is cancelled, the system will automatically detach the work order association and change the status to Awaiting Work Order.
- **Cancelled:** Change to this status, and when the work order is cancelled, the system will cancel the work request also, but will retain the work order association.
- **Blank:** No change to status. No changes to work request or work order association.

## Profile Options in Other Applications

Profiles that help the eAM integration with other Oracle Applications are listed below. If you are implementing other Oracle Applications, you will need to set up additional profile options as appropriate. Please refer to the applications' respective user's guides or implementation guides for more details.

### *Profile Options Summary in Other Applications*

| Profile Option                                   | User       | System Admin: | System Admin: | System Admin: | System Admin: | Required? | Default |
|--|------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|-----------|---------|
|  |            | USER          | RESP          | APP           | SITE          |           |         |
| FND Attachm<br>ent<br>AutoVue<br>Server          | View       | View          | View          | View          | View          | N         | No      |
|  | Updat<br>e | Update        | Update        | Update        | Update        |           |         |
| INV:<br>Default<br>Primary<br>Unit of<br>Measure | View       | View          | View          | View          | View          | Y         | -       |
|  | Updat<br>e | Update        | Update        | Update        | Update        |           |         |

| Profile Option  | User           | System Admin:  | System Admin:  | System Admin:  | System Admin:  | Required? | Default |
|---|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|-----------|---------|
|   |                | USER           | RESP           | APP            | SITE           |           |         |
| INV:<br>Item<br>Default<br>Status                       | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | Y         | -       |
| PO:<br>Enable<br>Direct<br>Delivery<br>To Shop<br>Floor | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | View<br>Update | N         | -       |

## Profile Option Details for Other Applications

Relevant Profile Options in other applications are listed below:

### INV: Default Primary Unit of Measure

You can specify any user-defined or seeded value for this profile.

### INV: Item Default Status

You can specify any user-defined or seeded value for this profile.

### PO: Enable Direct Delivery To Shop Floor

This profile option is a prerequisite for an eAM User to create Purchase Requisitions for Direct Items via Oracle Purchasing and iProcurement. This profile option must be set to Yes if you need to create Purchase Requisitions using Oracle Purchasing and iProcurement applications.

## Related Topics

Personal Profile Values Window, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*

Overview of Setting User Profiles, *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide*

Common User Profile Options, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*



---

## eAM Open Interfaces and APIs

This chapter covers the following topics:

- eAM Open Interfaces and APIs
- eAM Item Open Interface
- eAM Asset Number Open Interface
- eAM Asset Genealogy Open Interface
- eAM Meter Reading Open Interface
- Asset Attribute Values API
- Asset Attribute Groups API
- Asset Routes API
- Asset Areas API
- Department Approvers API
- EAM Parameters API
- EAM Meters API
- EAM Meter Association API
- Meter Reading API
- EAM PM Schedules API
- Activity Creation API
- EAM Activity Suppression API
- EAM Set Name API
- Failure Code API
- Failure Entry at Work Order Level API
- Failure Set API
- Import Geocode API

- Maintenance Object Instantiation API
- Process Maintenance Work Order API
- Work Request API

## eAM Open Interfaces and APIs

Oracle Enterprise Asset Management provides several open interfaces and APIs, enabling you to link with non-Oracle applications, applications you build, and applications on other computers.

This section includes the following topics:

- eAM Item Open Interface, page 5-3
- eAM Asset Number Open Interface, page 5-9
- eAM Asset Genealogy Open Interface, page 5-18
- eAM Meter Reading Open Interface, page 5-20
- Asset Attribute Values API, page 5-23
- Asset Attribute Groups API, page 5-30
- Asset Routes API, page 5-33
- Asset Areas API, page 5-39
- Department Approvers API, page 5-42
- EAM Parameters API, page 5-44
- EAM Meters API, page 5-50
- EAM Meter Association API, page 5-56
- Meter Reading API, page 5-58
- EAM PM Schedules API (includes PM Rules as children records), page 5-61
- Activity Creation API, page 5-70
- EAM Activity Suppression API, page 5-86
- EAM Set Name API, page 5-91
- Failure Code API, page 5-96

- Failure Entry at Work Order Level API, page 5-100
- Failure Set API, page 5-101
- Maintenance Object Instantiation API, page 5-110
- Process Maintenance Work Order API, page 5-111
- Work Request API, page 5-119

## eAM Item Open Interface

The eAM Item Open Interface enables you to import Asset Groups, Activities, and Rebuildable Items into the eAM application, using a batch process. Create them as new items or update existing items (asset groups, activities, or rebuildable items). The Item Open Interface validates your data, ensuring that your imported items contain the same item detail as items you enter manually within the Master Item window.

You can import item category assignments. You can item category assignments simultaneously with an importing items process, or as a separate task.

When importing items through the Item Open Interface, new items are created in your item master organization, existing items are updated, or existing items are assigned to additional organizations. You can specify values for all item attributes, or you can specify just a few attributes and let the remainder default or remain null. The Item Open Interface enables import revision details, including past and future revisions and effectivity dates. Validation of imported items is performed using the same rules as the item definition windows to ensure valid items. See: *Overview of Engineering Prototype Environment, Oracle Engineering User's Guide* and *Defining Items, Oracle Inventory User's Guide*.

The Item Open Interface reads data from three tables for importing items and item details. Use the `MTL_SYSTEM_ITEMS_INTERFACE` table for new item numbers and all item attributes. This is the main item interface table and may be the only table you choose to use. When importing revision details for new items, use the `MTL_ITEM_REVISIONS_INTERFACE` table. This table is used for revision information and is not required. When importing item category assignments, use the `MTL_ITEM_CATEGORIES_INTERFACE` table to store data about item assignments to category sets and categories to import into the Oracle Inventory `MTL_ITEM_CATEGORIES` table. A fourth table, `MTL_INTERFACE_ERRORS`, is used for error tracking of all items that the Item Interface fails.

Before using the Item Open Interface, write and execute a custom program that extracts item information from your source system and inserts the records into the `MTL_SYSTEM_ITEMS_INTERFACE` and (if revision detail is included) `MTL_ITEMS_REVISIONS_INTERFACE`, and `MTL_ITEM_CATEGORIES_INTERFACE` tables. After loading item, revision, and item category assignment records into these interface tables, execute the Item Open Interface to import the data. The Item Open

Interface assigns defaults, validates included data, and then imports the new items.

**Note:** Import items into a master organization before importing items into additional organizations. Specify only your master organization on a first pass execution. After this completes, you can execute the Item Open Interface again, this time specifying an additional or all organizations.

### Setting up the item open interface:

#### 1. Create Indexes for Performance.

Create the following indexes to improve the Item Open Interface performance.

1. First, determine which segments are enabled for the System Items flexfield.
2. Next, for example, if you have a two-segment flexfield, with SEGMENT8 and SEGMENT12 enabled:

```
SQL> create unique index MTL_SYSTEM_ITEMS_B_UC1 on
MTL_SYSTEM_ITEMS_B (ORGANIZATION_ID, SEGMENT8, SEGMENT12);SQL>
create unique index MTL_SYSTEM_ITEMS_INTERFACE_UC1 on
mtl_system_items_interface (organization_id, segment8, segment12);
```

If you plan to populate the ITEM\_NUMBER column in mtl\_system\_items\_interface instead of the item segment columns, do not create the MTL\_SYSTEM\_ITEMS\_INTERFACE\_UC1 unique index. Instead, create MTL\_SYSTEM\_ITEMS\_INTERFACE\_NC1 non-unique index on the same columns.

Create the following indexes for optimum performance:

#### **MTL\_SYSTEM\_ITEMS\_B**

- Non-Unique Index on organization\_id, segment*n*
- You need at least one indexed, mandatory segment.

#### **MTL\_SYSTEM\_ITEMS\_INTERFACE**

- Non Unique Index on inventory\_item\_id, organization\_id
- Non Unique Index on Item\_number
- Unique Index on Transaction\_id

**Note:** Recreate this Index as Non Unique, if you are populating organization\_code instead of organization\_id; it includes the previously enabled segment(s) for the System Item Key Flexfield. Use the created default index if you are using segment1.

#### **MTL\_ITEM\_REVISIONS\_INTERFACE**

- Non Unique Index on set\_process\_id
- Non Unique Index on Transaction\_id
- Non Unique Index on Organization\_id, Inventory\_item\_id, Revision

#### **MTL\_ITEM\_CATEGORIES\_INTERFACE**

- Non Unique Index on inventory\_item\_id, category\_id
- Non Unique Index on set\_process\_id

**Tip:** Populate \_id fields whenever possible. Populating inventory\_item\_id instead of segment (n) for Update Mode improves performance. Populating organization\_id, instead of organization\_code for both Create and Update modes, reduces processing time.

#### **2. Start the Concurrent Manager.**

Because the Item Open Interface process is launched and managed via the concurrent manager, ensure that the concurrent manager is executing before importing any items.

#### **3. Set Profile Option Defaults.**

Some columns use profile options as default values. Set these profiles, if you want them to default. See: *Inventory Profile Options, Oracle Inventory User's Guide* and *Overview of Inventory Setup, Oracle Inventory User's Guide*.

### **Execution Steps:**

#### **1. Populate the interface tables.**

The item interface table MTL\_SYSTEM\_ITEMS\_INTERFACE contains *every* column in the Oracle Inventory item master table, MTL\_SYSTEM\_ITEMS. The columns in the item interface correspond directly to those in the item master table. Except for ITEM\_NUMBER or SEGMENT $n$  columns, ORGANIZATION\_CODE or ORGANIZATION\_ID, DESCRIPTION, PROCESS\_FLAG, and TRANSACTION\_TYPE, all of these columns are optional, either because they have defaults that can derive, or because the corresponding attributes are optional and may be null.

You may put in details about other interface tables not used by the Item Open Interface.

Currently, the interface does not support the MTL\_CROSS\_REFERENCE\_INTERFACE or

MTL\_SECONDARY\_LOCS\_INTERFACE.

The MTL\_ITEM\_CATEGORIES\_INTERFACE is used by the Item Open Interface for both internal processing of default category assignments, *and* to retrieve data populated by the user to be imported into the Oracle Inventory MTL\_ITEM\_CATEGORIES table.

---

| <b>Column Names (partial list of columns)</b> | <b>Instruction</b>  |
|---|---|
| <b>PROCESS_FLAG</b>                           | Enter 1 for pending data to be imported.<br><br>After running the import process, the PROCESS_FLAG of the corresponding rows will be set to different values, indicating the results of the import (1 = Pending, 2 = Assign complete, 3 = Assign/validation failed, 4 = Validation succeeded; import failed, 5 = Import in process, 6 = Import succeeded) |
| <b>TRANSACTION_TYPE</b>                       | Enter CREATE to create a new item, or UPDATE to update existing items.  |
| <b>SET_PROCESS_ID</b>                         | Enter an arbitrary number. Rows designated with the same value for SET_PROCESS_ID will process together.  |
| <b>ORGANIZATION_CODE</b>                      | Enter the organization that the new item will import into.  |
| <b>SEGMENT1~20</b>                            | Corresponds to the item name (for example, the name of the Asset Group, Asset Activity, or Rebuildable Item)  |
| <b>DESCRIPTION</b>                            | Enter the description of the item.  |
| <b>EAM_ITEM_TYPE</b>                          | Enter 1 for Asset Group, 2 for Asset Activity, or 3 for Rebuildable Item.   |
| <b>INVENTORY_ITEM_FLAG</b>                    | Enter Y for eAM items.  |
| <b>MTL_TRANSACTIONS_ENABLED_FLAG</b>          | Enter N for eAM items.  |
| <b>EFFECTIVITY_CONTROL</b>                    | Enter 2 for Unit Effectivity Control for eAM Asset Groups.  |

---

| Column Names (partial list of columns) | Instruction  |
|--|--|
| SERIAL_NUMBER_CONTROL_CODE             | Enter 2 (Predefined) for Asset Groups; this should be NULL for Asset Activities. |
| AUTO_SERIAL_ALPHA_PREFIX               | Serial Number Prefix   |
| START_AUTO_SERIAL_NUMBER               | Start Serial Number  |

2. Launch the Item Import process.

1. Navigate to the Import Items window.

Choose an organization, if you have not specified one already. Import items into the master organization before importing them to additional children organization.

2. Enter parameters:

| Parameter                | Description   |
|--------------------------|---|
| <b>All Organizations</b> | <p>Select Yes to run the interface for all organization codes within the item interface table.</p> <p>Select No to run the interface for only interface rows within the current organization.</p>   |
| <b>Validate Items</b>    | <p>Select Yes to validate all items, and their information residing in the interface table, that have not yet been validated. If items are not validated, they will not be imported into eAM.</p> <p>Select No to not validate items within the interface table. Use this option if you have previously run the Item Open interface and responded Yes in the Validate Items parameter, and No in the Process Items parameter, and now need to process your items.</p> |

| Parameter                     | Description   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Process Items</b>          | <p>Select Yes to import all qualifying items in the interface table into eAM.</p> <p>Select No to not import items into eAM. Use this option, along with Yes in the Delete Processed Rows parameter, to remove successfully processed rows from the interface table, without performing any other processing. You can also use this option, with Yes in the Validate Items parameter, to validate items without any processing.</p> |
| <b>Delete Processed Rows</b>  | <p>Select Yes to delete successfully processed rows from the item interface tables.</p> <p>Select No to leave all rows in the item interface tables.</p>  |
| <b>Process Set</b>            | <p>Enter a set id number for the set of rows in the interface table to process. The interface process will process rows having that id in the SET_PROCESS_ID column. If you leave this parameter blank, all rows are picked up for processing, regardless of the SET_PROCESS_ID column value.</p>   |
| <b>Create or Update Items</b> | <p>Select 1 to create new items.</p> <p>Select 2 to update existing items. You can create or update items via separate executions of the Import Items process.</p>  |

3. Choose OK.
4. Choose Submit to launch the Import Asset Number process. You can view its progress by choosing View from the tool bar, and then selecting Requests.

## Related Topics

Defining Asset Groups, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*

Defining Activities, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*

## eAM Asset Number Open Interface

The eAM Asset Number Open Interface enables you to import asset numbers into eAM, using a batch process. Optionally import asset number attributes. You can create new asset numbers and attributes, or update existing asset numbers and attributes.

You can also use Oracle Web Services to automatically create, update and search for asset numbers. These public interfaces enable you to more easily convert data from another instance or another system. These web services are annotated and available in the I-Repository along with other public Oracle APIs. (See: *Oracle Manufacturing APIs and Open Interfaces Manual* for more information on APIs.)

### Execution Steps:

1. Populate the interface tables with the import information.

The two item interface tables to populate are MTL\_EAM\_ASSET\_NUM\_INTERFACE (MEANI), and the MTL\_EAM\_ATTR\_VAL\_INTERFACE (MEAVI). The MTL\_EAM\_ASSET\_NUM\_INTERFACE table stores relevant asset number information. If the asset's attributes are also imported, that information is stored in the MTL\_EAM\_ATTR\_VAL\_INTERFACE.

| Column Name (partial list of columns) | Instruction  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| BATCH_ID                              | Enter an arbitrary number. Rows designated with the same BATCH_ID will process together.                             |
| PROCESS_FLAG                          | Enter a P for pending. This value will change to S if the import is successful, or E if the row contains an error.   |
| IMPORT_MODE                           | Enter 0 to create new rows (asset numbers), or 1 to update existing rows.  |
| IMPORT_SCOPE                          | Enter 0 to import both asset numbers and attributes, 1 to import asset numbers only, or 2 to import attributes only. |
| INVENTORY_ITEM_ID                     | Enter the Asset Group to associate with the imported asset numbers.  |

| <b>Column Name (partial list of columns)</b> | <b>Instruction</b>   |
|--|--|
| <b>SERIAL_NUMBER</b>                         | Enter the name of the asset number.  |
| <b>ORGANIZATION_CODE</b>                     | Enter the current organization.  |
| <b>OWNING_DEPARTMENT_CODE</b>                | Enter the Owing Department of the asset number(s).   |
| <b>ERROR_CODE</b>                            | This column will update by the Import process if an error occurs.  |
| <b>ERROR_MESSAGE</b>                         | This column will update by the Import process if an error occurs.  |
| <b>INTERFACE_HEADER_ID</b>                   | This is used with the identically named column in the MEAVI table, to relate the attributes associated with an asset number. |

| <b>Column Name (partial list of columns)</b> | <b>Instruction</b>  |
|--|---|
| <b>PROCESS_STATUS</b>                        | Enter P (Pending). This value will change to S if the import is successful, or E if the row contains an error.                |
| <b>INTERFACE_HEADER_ID</b>                   | Foreign key of the identically named column in the MEANI table to relate to the asset number an attribute is associated with. |
| <b>INTERFACE_LINE_ID</b>                     | A unique key  |
| <b>END_USER_COLUMN_NAME</b>                  | Corresponds with the Attribute Name   |
| <b>ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY</b>                    | Corresponds with the Attribute Group  |
| <b>LINE_TYPE</b>                             | Enter 1 if the attribute is of type VARCHAR2, 2 if it is of type NUMBER, or 3 if it is of type DATE.                          |
| <b>ATTRIBUTE_VARCHAR2_VALUE</b>              | Value of the attribute; used with LINE_TYPE = 1   |

| Column Name (partial list of columns) | Instruction   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| ATTRIBUTE_NUMBER_VALUE                | Value of the attribute; used with LINE_TYPE = 2                   |
| ATTRIBUTE_DATE_VALUE                  | Value of the attribute; used with LINE_TYPE = 3                   |
| ERROR_NUMBER                          | This column will update by the Import process if an error occurs. |
| ERROR_MESSAGE                         | This column will update by the Import process if an error occurs. |

**Note:** For information about columns not discussed, see Table and View Definitions, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Technical Reference Manual*.

2. Launch the Asset Number Import process to import interface information into the MTL\_SERIAL\_NUMBERS production table.
  1. Navigate to the Asset Number Import window.  
Choose an organization if you have not specified one already. Import asset numbers into the master organization before importing them into additional children organizations.
  2. Enter parameters:

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| Batch ID  | This is the same value that is populated in the BATCH_ID column within the MEANI table. |

| Parameter    | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| Purge Option | <p>Select Yes to delete rows in the interface tables after they have successfully imported into the production tables.</p> <p>Select No to keep all rows in the interface tables after they have successfully imported into the production tables. Any failed rows with error messages will not delete.</p> |

3. Choose OK.
4. Choose Submit to launch the Asset Number Import process. You can view its progress by choosing View from the tool bar, and then selecting Requests.

### Create and Update Asset Number API:

The MTL\_EAM\_ASSET\_NUMBER\_PUB public API is used to create and update asset numbers in the MTL\_SERIAL\_NUMBERS table, and is called from the Asset Number Open Interface process.

| Column Name         | Type         | Required | Optional | Default                        |
|---------------------|--------------|----------|----------|--------------------------------|
| P_API_VERSION       | Number       | Yes      | -        | -                              |
| P_INIT_MESSAGE      | Varchar2     | -        | Yes      | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            |
| P_COMMIT            | Varchar2     | -        | Yes      | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            |
| P_VALIDATION_LEVEL  | Number       | -        | Yes      | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL |
| P_INVENTORY_ITEM_ID | Number       | -        | -        | -                              |
| P_SERIAL_NUMBER     | Varchar2(30) | -        | -        | -                              |

| Column Name                 | Type          | Required | Optional | Default |
|-----------------------------|---------------|----------|----------|---------|
| P_INITIALIZATION_DATE       | Date          | -        | -        | -       |
| P_DESCRIPTIVE_TEXT          | Varchar2(240) | -        | -        | -       |
| P_CURRENT_ORGANIZATION_ID   | Number        | -        | -        | -       |
| P_ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY        | Varchar2(30)  | -        | -        | -       |
| P_ATTRIBUTE1~15             | Varchar2(150) | -        | -        | -       |
| P_GEN_OBJECT_ID             | Number        | -        | -        | -       |
| P_CATEGORY_ID               | Number        | -        | -        | -       |
| P_WIP_ACCOUNTING_CLASS_CODE | Varchar2(10)  | -        | -        | -       |
| P_MAINTAINABLE_FLAG         | Varchar2(1)   | -        | -        | -       |
| P_OWNING_DEPARTMENT_ID      | Number        | -        | -        | -       |
| P_DEPENDENT_ASSET_FLAG      | Varchar2(1)   | -        | -        | -       |
| P_NETWORK_ASSET_FLAG        | Varchar2(1)   | -        | -        | -       |
| P_FA_ASSET_ID               | Number        | -        | -        | -       |
| P_PN_LOCATION_ID            | Number        | -        | -        | -       |

| Column Name                      | Type         | Required | Optional | Default |
|----------------------------------|--------------|----------|----------|---------|
| P_EAM_LOCAT<br>ION_ID            | Number       | -        | -        | -       |
| P_ASSET_STAT<br>US_CODE          | Varchar2(30) | -        | -        | -       |
| P_ASSET_CRITI<br>CALITY_CODE     | Varchar2(30) | -        | -        | -       |
| P_LAST_UPDA<br>TE_DATE           | Date         | Yes      | -        | -       |
| P_LAST_UPDA<br>TED_BY            | Number       | Yes      | -        | -       |
| P_CREATION_<br>DATE              | Date         | Yes      | -        | -       |
| P_CREATED_BY                     | Number       | Yes      | -        | -       |
| P_LAST_UPDA<br>TE_LOGIN          | Number       | Yes      | -        | -       |
| P_REQUEST_ID                     | Number       | -        | Yes      | -       |
| P_PROGRAM_A<br>PPLICATION_I<br>D | Number       | -        | Yes      | -       |
| P_PROGRAM_I<br>D                 | Number       | -        | Yes      | -       |
| P_PROGRAM_U<br>PDATE_DATE        | Date         | -        | Yes      | -       |

### Create and Update Extensible Asset Attribute Values API:

The MTL\_EAM\_ASSET\_ATTR\_VALUES\_PUB public API is used to create and update asset extensible attribute values, and is called from the Asset Extensible Attributes Open Interface process. This interface process is used when the IMPORT\_SCOPE column is set to 0 or 2 within the MTL\_EAM\_ASSET\_NUM\_INTERFACE table.

| Column Name          | Type          | Required | Optional | Default                        |
|----------------------|---------------|----------|----------|--------------------------------|
| P_API_VERSION        | Number        | Yes      | -        | -                              |
| P_INIT_MESSAGE       | Varchar2      | -        | Yes      | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            |
| P_COMMIT             | Varchar2      | -        | Yes      | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            |
| P_VALIDATION_LEVEL   | Number        | -        | Yes      | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL |
| P_ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY | Varchar2(30)  | -        | -        | -                              |
| P_C_ATTRIBUTE1~20    | Varchar2(150) | -        | -        | -                              |
| P_N_ATTRIBUTE1~10    | Number        | -        | -        | -                              |
| P_D_ATTRIBUTE1~10    | Date          | -        | -        | -                              |
| P_LAST_UPDATE_DATE   | Date          | Yes      | -        | -                              |
| P_LAST_UPDATED_BY    | Number        | Yes      | -        | -                              |
| P_CREATION_DATE      | Date          | Yes      | -        | -                              |
| P_CREATED_BY         | Number        | Yes      | -        | -                              |
| P_LAST_UPDATE_LOGIN  | Number        | Yes      | -        | -                              |
| P_REQUEST_ID         | Number        | -        | Yes      | -                              |

| Column Name                      | Type   | Required | Optional | Default |
|----------------------------------|--------|----------|----------|---------|
| P_PROGRAM_A<br>PPLICATION_I<br>D | Number | -        | Yes      | -       |
| P_PROGRAM_I<br>D                 | Number | -        | Yes      | -       |
| P_PROGRAM_U<br>PDATE_DATE        | Date   | -        | Yes      | -       |

### Create and Update Asset Genealogy and Hierarchy API:

The INV\_GENEALOGY\_PUB public API is used to create and update asset genealogy and hierarchy information in the MTL\_OBJECT\_GENEALOGY table, and is called from the Asset Number Open Interface process.

| Column Name              | Type     | Required | Default                            |
|--------------------------|----------|----------|------------------------------------|
| P_API_VERSION            | Number   | Yes      | -                                  |
| P_INIT_MSG_LIST          | Varchar2 | -        | FND_API.G_FALSE                    |
| P_COMMIT                 | Varchar2 | -        | FND_API.G_FALSE                    |
| P_VALIDATION_LE<br>VEL   | Number   | -        | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_F<br>ULL |
| P_OBJECT_TYPE            | Number   | Yes      | -                                  |
| P_PARENT_OBJECT<br>_TYPE | Number   | -        | -                                  |
| P_OBJECT_ID              | Number   | -        | -                                  |
| P_OBJECT_NUMBER          | Varchar2 | -        | -                                  |
| P_INVENTORY_ITE<br>M_ID  | Number   | -        | -                                  |

| Column Name                | Type     | Required | Default |
|----------------------------|----------|----------|---------|
| P_ORG_ID                   | Number   | -        | -       |
| P_PARENT_OBJECT_ID         | Number   | -        | -       |
| P_PARENT_OBJECT_NUMBER     | Varchar2 | -        | -       |
| P_PARENT_INVENTORY_ITEM_ID | Number   | -        | -       |
| P_PARENT_ORG_ID            | Number   | -        | -       |
| P_GENEALOGY_ORIGIN         | Number   | -        | -       |
| P_GENEALOGY_TYPE           | Number   | -        | -       |
| P_START_DATE_ACTIVE        | Date     | -        | -       |
| P_END_DATE_ACTIVE          | Date     | -        | -       |
| P_ORIGIN_TXN_ID            | Number   | -        | -       |
| P_UPDATE_TXN_ID            | Number   | -        | -       |
| P_LAST_UPDATE_DATE         | Date     | Yes      | -       |
| P_LAST_UPDATED_BY          | Number   | Yes      | -       |
| P_CREATION_DATE            | Date     | Yes      | -       |
| P_CREATED_BY               | Number   | Yes      | -       |
| P_LAST_UPDATE_LOGIN        | Number   | Yes      | -       |

| Column Name              | Type   | Required | Default |
|--------------------------|--------|----------|---------|
| P_REQUEST_ID             | Number | -        | -       |
| P_PROGRAM_APPLICATION_ID | Number | -        | -       |
| P_PROGRAM_ID             | Number | -        | -       |
| P_PROGRAM_UPDATE_DATE    | Date   | -        | -       |

## Related Topics

Defining Asset Numbers, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*

## eAM Asset Genealogy Open Interface

The eAM Asset Genealogy Open Interface enables you to import asset genealogy (configuration history) into eAM, using a batch process. Create new parent/child relationships, or update existing relationships.

### Execution Steps:

1. Populate the interface tables with the import information.

The Asset Genealogy Import process reads information within the MTL\_OBJECT\_GENEALOGY\_INTERFACE (MOGI) table, then imports that information into the production tables.

| Column Name (partial list of columns) | Instruction  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| BATCH_ID                              | Enter an arbitrary number. Rows designated with the same BATCH_ID will process together.                       |
| PROCESS_STATUS                        | Enter P (Pending). This value will change to S if the import is successful, or E if the row contains an error. |
| INTERFACE_HEADER_ID                   | Unique key   |

| Column Name (partial list of columns) | Instruction   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| IMPORT_MODE                           | Enter 0 to create new rows (configuration histories), or 1 to update existing rows. |
| OBJECT_TYPE                           | Enter 2 for eAM.  |
| PARENT_OBJECT_TYPE                    | Enter 2 for eAM.  |
| GENEALOGY_ORIGIN                      | Enter 3 (Manual) for eAM.   |
| GENEALOGY_TYPE                        | Enter 5 for eAM.  |
| INVENTORY_ITEM_ID                     | Corresponds to Asset Group  |
| SERIAL_NUMBER                         | Corresponds to Asset Number   |
| PARENT_INVENTORY_ITEM_ID              | Corresponds to Parent Asset Group   |
| PARENT_SERIAL_NUMBER                  | Corresponds to Parent Asset Number  |
| START_DATE_ACTIVE                     | Enter the Parent/Child relationship start date.                                     |
| END_DATE_ACTIVE                       | Enter the Parent/Child relationship end date.                                       |
| ERROR_CODE                            | This column will update by the Import process if an error occurs.                   |
| ERROR_MESSAGE                         | This column will update by the Import process if an error occurs.                   |

**Note:** For information about columns not discussed, see Table and View Definitions, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management Technical Reference Manual*.

2. Launch the Asset Genealogy Import process.

1. Navigate to the Asset Genealogy Import window.

Choose an organization if you have not specified one already. Import asset

genealogies into the master organization before importing them into additional children organizations.

2. Enter parameters:

| Parameter    | Description  |
|--------------|--|
| Batch ID     | This is the same value that is populated in the BATCH_ID column within the MOGI table.   |
| Purge Option | Select Yes to delete rows in the interface tables after they have successfully imported into the production tables.<br><br>Select No to keep all rows in the interface tables after they have successfully imported into the production tables. Any failed rows with error messages will not delete. |

3. Choose OK.
4. Choose Submit to launch the Asset Genealogy Import process. View its progress by choosing View from the tool bar, and then selecting Requests.

## eAM Meter Reading Open Interface

Import Meter Reading is an interface process used to import meter readings into eAM.

### Execution Steps:

1. Populate the interface table with the import information.

The Meter Reading Import process reads information within the EAM\_METER\_READINGS\_INTERFACE table, then imports that information into the eAM production table.

| Column Name (partial list of columns) | Instruction  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| GROUP_ID                              | Enter an arbitrary number. Rows designated with the same GROUP_ID will process together. |

| <b>Column Name (partial list of columns)</b> | <b>Instruction</b>   |
|--|--|
| <b>PROCESS_STATUS</b>                        | Enter P (Pending). This value will change to S if the import is successful, or E if the row contains an error.   |
| <b>PROCESS_PHASE</b>                         | Enter 2 for rows to be processed.  |
| <b>METER_ID</b>                              | Unique key   |
| <b>METER_NAME</b>                            | Enter the name of the meter to process. This is not mandatory if you entered a METER_ID.   |
| <b>RESET_FLAG</b>                            | Enter Yes to reset the meter reading. If there is an already existing meter reading for the given meter that occurs after this reset reading, the processor will error.<br><br>Enter No to not reset the meter reading.                    |
| <b>LIFE_TO_DATE</b>                          | Enter a value for LIFE_TO_DATE or a value in the READING_VALUE column. If both columns are populated, then the READING_VALUE value is used to enter a reading, and the LIFE_TO_DATE_READING value is calculated from this current reading. |
| <b>ORGANIZATION_ID</b>                       | If you enter an organization ID, the organization provided must be enabled for eAM.  |
| <b>ORGANIZATION_CODE</b>                     | If you enter an organization code, the organization provided must be enabled for eAM.  |
| <b>READING_DATE</b>                          | Date the reading is entered  |
| <b>READING_VALUE</b>                         | Reading value at the reading date  |

| Column Name (partial list of columns) | Instruction  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| WIP_ENTITY_ID                         | Enter the work order id that the reading is associated with. If the column is populated, then the ORGANIZATION_ID or ORGANIZATION_CODE columns are mandatory.    |
| WORK_ORDER_NAME                       | Enter the work order name that the reading is associated with. If this column is populated, then the ORGANIZATION_ID or ORGANIZATION_CODE columns are mandatory. |
| DESCRIPTION                           | Description of meter reading   |
| ERROR_CODE                            | This column will update by the Import process if an error occurs.  |
| ERROR_MESSAGE                         | This column will update by the Import process if an error occurs.  |

2. Launch the Meter Reading Import process.

1. Navigate to the Import Jobs and Schedules window.

Choose an organization if you have not specified one already. Import work orders into the master organization before importing them into additional children organizations.

2. Enter parameters:

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| Group ID  | Corresponds to the GROUP_ID in the EAM_METER_READINGS_INTERFACE table. The import process will only process those meter readings that have a GROUP_ID in the interface table matching the value entered in this parameter. |

3. Choose OK.

4. Choose Submit to launch the Meter Reading Import process.  
View its progress by choosing View from the tool bar, and then selecting Requests.

### **To view pending meter readings:**

You can display the rows within the interface table that failed to import into eAM.

1. Navigate to the Find Meter Readings window to limit rows using search criteria, such as Group ID, Reading Date, or Organization code.
2. Choose Find. The rows that appear failed to import into eAM.
3. Refer to the Process region to view general information about the errored meter readings.
4. Refer to the Readings region to view meter reading information, such as meter name, reading date, and reading value.
5. Optionally select the More tab to display information about the meter reading, such as Organization, Work Order, Description, and Created By.
6. Optionally select Errors to view additional detailed information regarding the type and cause of the failure.
7. Optionally choose Submit to import Work Orders, after correcting errors.

## **Related Topics**

Entering Meter Readings, *Oracle Enterprise Asset Management User's Guide*

## **Asset Attribute Values API**

### **Package Name:**

EAM\_ASSETATTR\_VALUE\_PUB

### **Procedure Name:**

insert\_assetattr\_value

The EAM\_ASSETATTR\_VALUE\_PUB.insert\_assetattr\_value API is used to create eAM Asset Attributes for existing Asset Numbers. The table below provides the specifications for this API:

| Parameter                    | Type     | Required | Default                        | Description                          |
|------------------------------|----------|----------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| p_api_version                | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| p_init_msg_list              | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| p_commit                     | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| p_validation_level           | NUMBER   | -        | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| x_return_status              | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter |
| x_msg_count                  | NUMBER   | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| x_msg_data                   | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter |
| p_association_id             | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Association ID                       |
| p_application_id             | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Application ID                       |
| p_descriptive_flexfield_name | VARCHAR2 | Yes      | -                              | Descriptive Flexfield Name           |
| p_inventory_item_id          | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Inventory Item ID                    |
| p_serial_number              | VARCHAR2 | Yes      | -                              | Serial Number                        |
| p_organization_id            | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Organization ID                      |
| p_attribute_category         | VARCHAR2 | Yes      | -                              | Attribute Category                   |

| <b>Parameter</b> | <b>Type</b> | <b>Required</b> | <b>Default</b> | <b>Description</b> |
|------------------|-------------|-----------------|----------------|--------------------|
| p_c_attribute1   | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_c_attribute2   | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_c_attribute3   | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_c_attribute4   | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_c_attribute5   | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_c_attribute6   | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_c_attribute7   | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_c_attribute8   | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_c_attribute9   | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_c_attribute10  | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_c_attribute11  | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_c_attribute12  | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_c_attribute13  | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_c_attribute14  | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_c_attribute15  | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_c_attribute16  | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_c_attribute17  | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_c_attribute18  | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_c_attribute19  | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_c_attribute20  | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |

| <b>Parameter</b> | <b>Type</b> | <b>Required</b> | <b>Default</b> | <b>Description</b> |
|------------------|-------------|-----------------|----------------|--------------------|
| p_d_attribute1   | DATE        | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_d_attribute2   | DATE        | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_d_attribute3   | DATE        | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_d_attribute4   | DATE        | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_d_attribute5   | DATE        | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_d_attribute6   | DATE        | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_d_attribute7   | DATE        | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_d_attribute8   | DATE        | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_d_attribute9   | DATE        | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_d_attribute10  | DATE        | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_n_attribute1   | NUMBER      | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_n_attribute2   | NUMBER      | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_n_attribute3   | NUMBER      | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_n_attribute4   | NUMBER      | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_n_attribute5   | NUMBER      | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_n_attribute6   | NUMBER      | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_n_attribute7   | NUMBER      | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_n_attribute8   | NUMBER      | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_n_attribute9   | NUMBER      | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_n_attribute10  | NUMBER      | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |

| Parameter                  | Type     | Required | Default | Description              |
|----------------------------|----------|----------|---------|--------------------------|
| p_maintenance_object_type  | VARCHAR2 | Yes      | -       | Maintenance Object Type  |
| p_maintenance_object_id    | NUMBER   | Yes      | -       | Maintenance Object ID    |
| p_creation_organization_id | NUMBER   | Yes      | -       | Creation Organization ID |

**Package Name:**

EAM\_ASSETATTR\_VALUE\_PUB

**Procedure Name:**

update\_assetattr\_value

The EAM\_ASSETATTR\_VALUE\_PUB.update\_assetattr\_value API is used to update eAM Asset Attributes for existing Asset Numbers. The table below provides the specifications for this API:

| Parameter          | Type     | Required | Default                        | Description                          |
|--------------------|----------|----------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| p_api_version      | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| p_init_msg_list    | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| p_commit           | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| p_validation_level | NUMBER   | -        | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| x_return_status    | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter |

| <b>Parameter</b>             | <b>Type</b> | <b>Required</b> | <b>Default</b> | <b>Description</b>                   |
|------------------------------|-------------|-----------------|----------------|--------------------------------------|
| x_msg_count                  | NUMBER      | -               | -              | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| x_msg_data                   | VARCHAR2    | -               | -              | Standard Oracle API output parameter |
| p_association_id             | NUMBER      | Yes             | -              | Association ID                       |
| p_application_id             | NUMBER      | Yes             | -              | Application ID                       |
| p_descriptive_flexfield_name | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Descriptive Flexfield Name           |
| p_inventory_item_id          | NUMBER      | Yes             | -              | Inventory Item ID                    |
| p_serial_number              | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Serial Number                        |
| p_organization_id            | NUMBER      | Yes             | -              | Organization ID                      |
| p_attribute_category         | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Attribute Category                   |
| p_c_attribute1               | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Attribute                            |
| p_c_attribute2               | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Attribute                            |
| p_c_attribute3               | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Attribute                            |
| p_c_attribute4               | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Attribute                            |
| p_c_attribute5               | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Attribute                            |
| p_c_attribute6               | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Attribute                            |
| p_c_attribute7               | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Attribute                            |
| p_c_attribute8               | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Attribute                            |

| <b>Parameter</b> | <b>Type</b> | <b>Required</b> | <b>Default</b> | <b>Description</b> |
|------------------|-------------|-----------------|----------------|--------------------|
| p_c_attribute9   | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_c_attribute10  | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_c_attribute11  | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_c_attribute12  | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_c_attribute13  | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_c_attribute14  | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_c_attribute15  | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_c_attribute16  | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_c_attribute17  | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_c_attribute18  | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_c_attribute19  | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_c_attribute20  | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_d_attribute1   | DATE        | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_d_attribute2   | DATE        | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_d_attribute3   | DATE        | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_d_attribute4   | DATE        | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_d_attribute5   | DATE        | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_d_attribute6   | DATE        | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_d_attribute7   | DATE        | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |
| p_d_attribute8   | DATE        | Yes             | -              | Attribute          |

| Parameter                       | Type     | Required | Default | Description                 |
|---------------------------------|----------|----------|---------|-----------------------------|
| p_d_attribute9                  | DATE     | Yes      | -       | Attribute                   |
| p_d_attribute10                 | DATE     | Yes      | -       | Attribute                   |
| p_n_attribute1                  | NUMBER   | Yes      | -       | Attribute                   |
| p_n_attribute2                  | NUMBER   | Yes      | -       | Attribute                   |
| p_n_attribute3                  | NUMBER   | Yes      | -       | Attribute                   |
| p_n_attribute4                  | NUMBER   | Yes      | -       | Attribute                   |
| p_n_attribute5                  | NUMBER   | Yes      | -       | Attribute                   |
| p_n_attribute6                  | NUMBER   | Yes      | -       | Attribute                   |
| p_n_attribute7                  | NUMBER   | Yes      | -       | Attribute                   |
| p_n_attribute8                  | NUMBER   | Yes      | -       | Attribute                   |
| p_n_attribute9                  | NUMBER   | Yes      | -       | Attribute                   |
| p_n_attribute10                 | NUMBER   | Yes      | -       | Attribute                   |
| p_maintenance_<br>object_type   | VARCHAR2 | Yes      | -       | Maintenance<br>Object Type  |
| p_maintenance_<br>object_id     | NUMBER   | Yes      | -       | Maintenance<br>Object ID    |
| p_creation_organiza-<br>tion_id | NUMBER   | Yes      | -       | Creation<br>Organization ID |

## Asset Attribute Groups API

### Package Name:

EAM\_ASSETATTR\_GRP\_PUB

**Procedure Name:**

insert\_assetattr\_grp

The EAM\_ASSETATTR\_GRP\_PUB.insert\_assetattr\_grp public API is used to associate existing eAM Asset Groups with existing Attribute Groups. The table below provides the specifications for this API:

| Parameter                    | Type     | Required | Default                        | Description                          |
|------------------------------|----------|----------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| p_api_version                | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| p_init_msg_list              | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| p_commit                     | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| p_validation_level           | NUMBER   | -        | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| x_return_status              | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter |
| x_msg_count                  | NUMBER   | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| x_msg_data                   | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter |
| p_application_id             | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Application ID                       |
| p_descriptive_flexfield_name | VARCHAR2 | Yes      | -                              | Descriptive Flexfield Name           |
| p_desc_flex_content_code     | VARCHAR2 | Yes      | -                              | Descriptive Flex Content Code        |
| p_organization_id            | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Organization ID                      |

| Parameter                  | Type     | Required | Default | Description                      |
|----------------------------|----------|----------|---------|----------------------------------|
| p_inventory_item_id        | NUMBER   | Yes      | -       | Inventory Item ID                |
| p_enabled_flag             | VARCHAR2 | Yes      | -       | Enabled Flag                     |
| p_creation_organization_id | NUMBER   | Yes      | -       | Creation Organization ID         |
| x_new_association_id       | NUMBER   | -        | -       | The newly created Association ID |

**Package Name:**

EAM\_ASSETATTR\_GRP\_PUB

**Procedure Name:**

update\_assetattr\_grp

The EAM\_ASSETATTR\_GRP\_PUB.update\_assetattr\_grp public API is used to update existing Asset Attribute Group associations. The table below provides the specifications for this API:

| Parameter          | Type     | Required | Default                        | Description                   |
|--------------------|----------|----------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| p_api_version      | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Standard Oracle API parameter |
| p_init_msg_list    | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle API parameter |
| p_commit           | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle API parameter |
| p_validation_level | NUMBER   | -        | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Standard Oracle API parameter |

| Parameter                    | Type     | Required | Default | Description                          |
|------------------------------|----------|----------|---------|--------------------------------------|
| x_return_status              | VARCHAR2 | -        | -       | Standard Oracle API output parameter |
| x_msg_count                  | NUMBER   | -        | -       | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| x_msg_data                   | VARCHAR2 | -        | -       | Standard Oracle API output parameter |
| p_association_id             | NUMBER   | Yes      | -       | Association ID of the updated record |
| p_application_id             | NUMBER   | Yes      | -       | Application ID                       |
| p_descriptive_flexfield_name | VARCHAR2 | Yes      | -       | Descriptive Flexfield Name           |
| p_desc_flex_ext_code         | VARCHAR2 | Yes      | -       | Descriptive Flex Content Code        |
| p_organization_id            | NUMBER   | Yes      | -       | Organization ID                      |
| p_inventory_item_id          | NUMBER   | Yes      | -       | Inventory Item ID                    |
| p_enabled_flag               | VARCHAR2 | Yes      | -       | Enabled Flag                         |
| p_creation_organization_id   | NUMBER   | Yes      | -       | Creation Organization ID             |

## Asset Routes API

**Package Name:**

EAM\_ASSET\_ROUTES\_PUB

**Procedure Name:**

insert\_asset\_routes

The EAM\_ASSET\_ROUTES\_PUB.insert\_asset\_routes public API is used to create new Asset Routes. The table below provides the specifications for this API:

| Parameter               | Type     | Required | Default                        | Description                          |
|-------------------------|----------|----------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| p_api_version           | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| p_init_msg_list         | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| p_commit                | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| p_validation_level      | NUMBER   | -        | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| x_return_status         | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter |
| x_msg_count             | NUMBER   | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| x_msg_data              | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter |
| p_organization_id_in    | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Organization ID                      |
| p_start_date_active_in  | DATE     | -        | NULL                           | Start date active                    |
| p_end_date_active_in    | DATE     | -        | NULL                           | End date active                      |
| p_attribute_category_in | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL                           | Attribute Category                   |

| <b>Parameter</b> | <b>Type</b> | <b>Required</b> | <b>Default</b> | <b>Description</b>    |
|------------------|-------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------------|
| p_attribute1     | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute2     | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute3     | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute4     | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute5     | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute6     | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute7     | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute8     | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute9     | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute10    | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute11    | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute12    | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute13    | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute14    | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |

| Parameter                  | Type     | Required | Default | Description             |
|----------------------------|----------|----------|---------|-------------------------|
| p_attribute15              | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL    | Descriptive Flexfield   |
| p_network_item_id_in       | NUMBER   | Yes      | -       | Network Item ID         |
| p_network_serial_number_in | VARCHAR2 | Yes      | -       | Network Serial Number   |
| p_inventory_item_id_in     | NUMBER   | Yes      | -       | Inventory Item ID       |
| p_serial_number            | VARCHAR2 | Yes      | -       | Serial Number           |
| p_network_object_type_in   | NUMBER   | -        | NULL    | Network Object Type     |
| p_network_object_id_in     | NUMBER   | -        | NULL    | Network Object ID       |
| p_maintenance_object_type  | NUMBER   | -        | NULL    | Maintenance Object Type |
| p_maintenance_object_id    | NUMBER   | -        | NULL    | Maintenance Object ID   |

**Package Name:**

EAM\_ASSET\_ROUTES\_PUB

**Procedure Name:**

update\_asset\_routes

The EAM\_ASSET\_ROUTES\_PUB.update\_asset\_routes public API is used to update existing Asset Routes. The table below provides the specifications for this API:

| Parameter     | Type   | Required | Default | Description                   |
|---------------|--------|----------|---------|-------------------------------|
| p_api_version | NUMBER | Yes      | -       | Standard Oracle API parameter |

| Parameter               | Type     | Required | Default                        | Description                                |
|-------------------------|----------|----------|--------------------------------|--|
| p_init_msg_list         | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle<br>API parameter           |
| p_commit                | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle<br>API parameter           |
| p_validation_level      | NUMBER   |          | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Standard Oracle<br>API parameter           |
| x_return_status         | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle<br>API output<br>parameter |
| x_msg_count             | NUMBER   | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle<br>API parameter           |
| x_msg_data              | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle<br>API output<br>parameter |
| p_organization_id_in    | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Organization ID                            |
| p_start_date_active_in  | DATE     | -        | NULL                           | Start date active                          |
| p_end_date_active_in    | DATE     | -        | NULL                           | End date active                            |
| p_attribute_category_in | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL                           | Attribute<br>Category                      |
| p_attribute1            | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL                           | Descriptive<br>Flexfield                   |
| p_attribute2            | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL                           | Descriptive<br>Flexfield                   |
| p_attribute3            | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL                           | Descriptive<br>Flexfield                   |

| <b>Parameter</b>           | <b>Type</b> | <b>Required</b> | <b>Default</b> | <b>Description</b>    |
|----------------------------|-------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------------|
| p_attribute4               | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute5               | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute6               | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute7               | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute8               | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute9               | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute10              | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute11              | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute12              | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute13              | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute14              | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute15              | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_network_item_id_in       | NUMBER      | Yes             | -              | Network Item ID       |
| p_network_serial_number_in | VARCHAR2    | Yes             | -              | Network Serial Number |

| Parameter                 | Type     | Required | Default | Description             |
|---------------------------|----------|----------|---------|-------------------------|
| p_inventory_item_id_in    | NUMBER   | Yes      | -       | Inventory Item ID       |
| p_serial_number           | VARCHAR2 | Yes      | -       | Serial Number           |
| p_network_object_type_in  | NUMBER   | -        | NULL    | Network Object Type     |
| p_network_object_id_in    | NUMBER   | -        | NULL    | Network Object ID       |
| p_maintenance_object_type | NUMBER   | -        | NULL    | Maintenance Object Type |
| p_maintenance_object_id   | NUMBER   | -        | NULL    | Maintenance Object ID   |

## Asset Areas API

### Package Name:

EAM\_ASSET\_AREAS\_PUB

### Procedure Name:

insert\_asset\_areas

The EAM\_ASSET\_AREAS\_PUB.insert\_asset\_areas public API is used to create new Asset Areas. The table below provides the specifications for this API:

| Parameter       | Type     | Required | Default         | Description                   |
|-----------------|----------|----------|-----------------|-------------------------------|
| p_api_version   | NUMBER   | Yes      | -               | Standard Oracle API parameter |
| p_init_msg_list | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.G_FALSE | Standard Oracle API parameter |
| p_commit        | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.G_FALSE | Standard Oracle API parameter |

| Parameter                  | Type     | Required | Default                        | Description                          |
|----------------------------|----------|----------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| p_validation_level         | NUMBER   |          | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| x_msg_count                | NUMBER   | -        | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| x_msg_data                 | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter |
| x_return_status            | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter |
| x_msg_count                | NUMBER   | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| x_msg_data                 | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter |
| p_location_codes           | VARCHAR2 | Yes      | -                              | Location Code                        |
| p_start_date               | DATE     | -        | NULL                           | Start Effective Date                 |
| p_end_date                 | DATE     | -        | NULL                           | End Effective Date                   |
| p_organization_id          | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Organization ID                      |
| p_description              | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL                           | Description                          |
| p_creation_organization_id | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Creation Organization ID             |

**Package Name:**

EAM\_ASSET\_AREAS\_PUB

**Procedure Name:**

update\_asset\_areas

The EAM\_ASSET\_AREAS\_PUB.update\_asset\_areas public API is used to update existing Asset Areas. The table below provides the specifications for this API:

| Parameter          | Type     | Required | Default                        | Description                          |
|--------------------|----------|----------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| p_api_version      | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| p_init_msg_list    | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| p_commit           | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| p_validation_level | NUMBER   | -        | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| x_msg_count        | NUMBER   | -        | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| x_msg_data         | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter |
| x_return_status    | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter |
| x_msg_count        | NUMBER   | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| x_msg_data         | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter |
| p_location_codes   | VARCHAR2 | Yes      | -                              | Location Code                        |
| p_start_date       | DATE     | -        | NULL                           | Start Effective Date                 |

| Parameter                  | Type     | Required | Default | Description              |
|----------------------------|----------|----------|---------|--------------------------|
| p_end_date                 | DATE     | -        | NULL    | End Effective Date       |
| p_organization_id          | NUMBER   | Yes      | -       | Organization ID          |
| p_description              | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL    | Description              |
| p_creation_organization_id | NUMBER   | Yes      | -       | Creation Organization ID |

## Department Approvers API

### Package Name:

EAM\_DEPT\_APPROVERS\_PUB

### Procedure Name:

insert\_dept\_appr

The EAM\_DEPT\_APPROVERS\_PUB.insert\_dept\_appr public API is used to create new department approvers. The table below provides the specifications for this API:

| Parameter          | Type     | Required | Default                        | Description                   |
|--------------------|----------|----------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| p_api_version      | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Standard Oracle API parameter |
| p_init_msg_list    | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle API parameter |
| p_commit           | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle API parameter |
| p_validation_level | NUMBER   | -        | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Standard Oracle API parameter |

| Parameter             | Type     | Required | Default                        | Description                          |
|-----------------------|----------|----------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| x_return_status       | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter |
| x_msg_count           | NUMBER   | -        | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| x_msg_data            | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter |
| p_dept_id             | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Department ID                        |
| p_organization_id     | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Organization ID                      |
| p_resp_app_id         | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Application ID                       |
| p_responsibility_id   | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Responsibility ID                    |
| p_primary_approver_id | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Primary Approver ID                  |

**Package Name:**

EAM\_DEPT\_APPROVERS\_PUB

**Procedure Name:**

update\_dept\_appr

The EAM\_DEPT\_APPROVERS\_PUB.update\_dept\_appr public API is used to update existing department approvers. The table below provides the specifications for this API:

| Parameter     | Type   | Required | Default | Description                   |
|---------------|--------|----------|---------|-------------------------------|
| p_api_version | NUMBER | Yes      | -       | Standard Oracle API parameter |

| Parameter             | Type     | Required | Default                        | Description                                |
|-----------------------|----------|----------|--------------------------------|--|
| p_init_msg_list       | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle<br>API parameter           |
| p_commit              | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle<br>API parameter           |
| p_validation_level    | NUMBER   |          | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Standard Oracle<br>API parameter           |
| x_return_status       | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle<br>API output<br>parameter |
| x_msg_count           | NUMBER   | -        | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Standard Oracle<br>API parameter           |
| x_msg_data            | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle<br>API output<br>parameter |
| p_dept_id             | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Department ID                              |
| p_organization_id     | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Organization ID                            |
| p_resp_app_id         | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Application ID                             |
| p_responsibility_id   | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Responsibility<br>ID                       |
| p_primary_approver_id | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Primary<br>Approver ID                     |

## EAM Parameters API

### Package Name:

EAM\_PARAMETERS\_PUB

**Procedure Name:**

Insert\_Parameters

The EAM\_PARAMETERS\_PUB.Insert\_Parameters public API is used to create a new set of eAM Parameters for an existing eAM enabled organization. The table below provides the specifications for this API:

| Parameter                   | Type     | Required | Default                        | Description                          |
|-----------------------------|----------|----------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| p_api_version               | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| p_init_msg_list             | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| p_commit                    | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| p_validation_level          | NUMBER   | -        | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| x_return_status             | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter |
| x_msg_count                 | NUMBER   | -        | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| x_msg_data                  | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter |
| p_organization_id           | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Organization ID                      |
| p_work_request_auto_approve | VARCHAR2 | -        | 'N'                            | Work Request Auto Approve            |
| p-def_maint_cost_category   | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Maintenance Cost Category            |

| Parameter                     | Type     | Required | Default | Description                    |
|-------------------------------|----------|----------|---------|--------------------------------|
| p_def_eam_cost_element_id     | NUMBER   | Yes      | -       | eAM Cost Element ID            |
| p_work_req_extended_log_flag  | VARCHAR2 | -        | 'Y'     | Work Request Extended Log flag |
| p_default_eam_class           | VARCHAR2 | Yes      | -       | WIP Accounting Class           |
| p_easy_work_order_prefix      | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL    | Easy Work Order prefix         |
| p_work_order_prefix           | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL    | Work Order prefix              |
| p_serial_number_enabled       | VARCHAR2 | -        | 'Y'     | Serial Number enabled          |
| p_auto_firm_flag              | VARCHAR2 | -        | 'Y'     | Auto Firm flag                 |
| p_maintenance_offset_account  | NUMBER   | -        | NULL    | Maintenance Offset Account     |
| p_wip_eam_request_type        | NUMBER   | -        | NULL    | WIP eAM Request Type           |
| p_material_issue_by_mo        | VARCHAR2 | -        | 'N'     | Material Issue flag            |
| p_default_department_id       | NUMBER   | -        | NULL    | Default Department ID          |
| p_invoice_billable_items_only | VARCHAR2 | -        | 'N'     | Invoice Billable Items Only    |
| p_override_bill_amount        | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL    | Override Bill Amount           |
| p_billing_basis               | NUMBER   | -        | NULL    | Billing Basis                  |

| Parameter                            | Type     | Required | Default | Description  |
|--------------------------------------|----------|----------|---------|--|
| p_billing_method                     | NUMBER   | -        | NULL    | Billing Method   |
| p_dynamic_billing_activity           | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL    | Dynamic Billing Activity   |
| p_default_asset_flag                 | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL    | Default Asset flag   |
| p_pm_ignore_missed_wo                | VARCHAR2 | -        | 'N'     | flag indicating if PM scheduling should ignore missed Work Orders        |
| p_issue_zero_cost_flag               | VARCHAR2 | -        | 'Y'     | flag indicating if you are issuing rebuildables at zero or item cost     |
| p_work_request_asset_number_required | VARCHAR2 | -        | 'Y'     | flag indicating if an Asset Number is mandatory at Work Request creation |

**Package Name:**

EAM\_PARAMETERS\_PUB

**Procedure Name:**

Update\_Parameters

The EAM\_PARAMETERS\_PUB.Update\_Parameters public API is used to update an existing set of eAM Parameters. The table below provides the specifications for this API:

| Parameter     | Type   | Required | Default | Description                   |
|---------------|--------|----------|---------|-------------------------------|
| p_api_version | NUMBER | Yes      | -       | Standard Oracle API parameter |

| Parameter                        | Type     | Required | Default                             | Description                                |
|----------------------------------|----------|----------|-------------------------------------|--|
| p_init_msg_list                  | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE                 | Standard Oracle<br>API parameter           |
| p_commit                         | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE                 | Standard Oracle<br>API parameter           |
| p_validation_level               | NUMBER   |          | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL<br>L_FULL | Standard Oracle<br>API parameter           |
| x_return_status                  | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                                   | Standard Oracle<br>API output<br>parameter |
| x_msg_count                      | NUMBER   | -        | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL<br>L_FULL | Standard Oracle<br>API parameter           |
| x_msg_data                       | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                                   | Standard Oracle<br>API output<br>parameter |
| p_organization_id                | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                                   | Organization ID                            |
| p_work_request_auto_approve      | VARCHAR2 | -        | 'N'                                 | Work Request<br>Auto Approve               |
| p-def_maint_cost_category        | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                                   | Maintenance<br>Cost Category               |
| p_def_eam_cost_element_id        | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                                   | eAM Cost<br>Element ID                     |
| p_work_request_extended_log_flag | VARCHAR2 | -        | 'Y'                                 | Work Request<br>Extended Log<br>flag       |
| p_default_eam_class              | VARCHAR2 | Yes      | -                                   | WIP Accounting<br>Class                    |

| Parameter                     | Type     | Required | Default | Description                 |
|-------------------------------|----------|----------|---------|-----------------------------|
| p_easy_work_order_prefix      | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL    | Easy Work Order prefix      |
| p_work_order_prefix           | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL    | Work Order prefix           |
| p_serial_number_enabled       | VARCHAR2 | -        | 'Y'     | Serial Number enabled       |
| p_auto_firm_flag              | VARCHAR2 | -        | 'Y'     | Auto Firm flag              |
| p_maintenance_offset_account  | NUMBER   | -        | NULL    | Maintenance Offset Account  |
| p_wip_eam_request_type        | NUMBER   | -        | NULL    | WIP eAM Request Type        |
| p_material_issue_by_mo        | VARCHAR2 | -        | 'N'     | Material Issue flag         |
| p_default_department_id       | NUMBER   | -        | NULL    | Default Department ID       |
| p_invoice_billable_items_only | VARCHAR2 | -        | 'N'     | Invoice Billable Items Only |
| p_override_bill_amount        | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL    | Override Bill Amount        |
| p_billing_basis               | NUMBER   | -        | NULL    | Billing Basis               |
| p_billing_method              | NUMBER   | -        | NULL    | Billing Method              |
| p_dynamic_billing_activity    | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL    | Dynamic Billing Activity    |
| p_default_asset_flag          | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL    | Default Asset flag          |

| Parameter                         | Type     | Required | Default | Description  |
|-----------------------------------|----------|----------|---------|--|
| p_pm_ignore_missed_wo             | VARCHAR2 | -        | 'N'     | flag indicating if PM scheduling should ignore missed Work Orders        |
| p_issue_zero_cost_flag            | VARCHAR2 | -        | 'Y'     | flag indicating if you are issuing rebuildables at zero or item cost     |
| p_work_request_asset_num_required | VARCHAR2 | -        | 'Y'     | flag indicating if an Asset Number is mandatory at Work Request creation |

## EAM Meters API

### Package Name:

EAM\_METER\_PUB

### Procedure Name:

create\_meter

The EAM\_METER\_PUB.create\_meter public API is used to create new meters. The table below provides the specifications for this API:

| Parameter       | Type     | Required | Default         | Description                   |
|-----------------|----------|----------|-----------------|-------------------------------|
| p_api_version   | NUMBER   | Yes      | -               | Standard Oracle API parameter |
| p_init_msg_list | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.G_FALSE | Standard Oracle API parameter |
| p_commit        | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.G_FALSE | Standard Oracle API parameter |

| Parameter            | Type     | Required | Default                        | Description  |
|----------------------|----------|----------|--------------------------------|--|
| p_validation_level   | NUMBER   |          | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Standard Oracle<br>API parameter                                 |
| x_return_status      | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle<br>API output<br>parameter                       |
| x_msg_count          | NUMBER   | -        | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Standard Oracle<br>API parameter                                 |
| x_msg_data           | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle<br>API output<br>parameter                       |
| p_meter_name         | VARCHAR2 | Yes      | -                              | Meter Name   |
| p_meter_uom          | VARCHAR2 | Yes      | -                              | Unit of Measure  |
| p_meter_type         | NUMBER   | -        | 1                              | Meter Type<br><br>1 = value meter<br>2 = change meter            |
| p_value_change_dir   | NUMBER   | -        | 1                              | Value change<br>direction<br><br>1 = ascending<br>2 = descending |
| p_used_in_scheduling | NUMBER   | -        | 'N'                            | Used in<br>Scheduling flag                                       |
| p_user_defined_rate  | NUMBER   | -        | NULL                           | User Defined<br>Rate   |
| p_use_past_reading   | NUMBER   | -        | NULL                           | Use Past<br>Reading  |
| p_description        | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL                           | Meter<br>Description   |

| <b>Parameter</b>      | <b>Type</b> | <b>Required</b> | <b>Default</b> | <b>Description</b>    |
|-----------------------|-------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------------|
| p_from_effective_date | DATE        | -               | NULL           | From Effective Date   |
| p_to_effective_date   | DATE        | -               | NULL           | To Effective Date     |
| p_attribute_category  | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Attribute Category    |
| p_attribute1          | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute2          | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute3          | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute4          | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute5          | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute6          | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute7          | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute8          | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute9          | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute10         | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute11         | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |

| Parameter              | Type     | Required | Default | Description              |
|------------------------|----------|----------|---------|--------------------------|
| p_attribute12          | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL    | Descriptive Flexfield    |
| p_attribute13          | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL    | Descriptive Flexfield    |
| p_attribute14          | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL    | Descriptive Flexfield    |
| p_attribute15          | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL    | Descriptive Flexfield    |
| p_tmpl_flag            | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL    | Template flag            |
| p_source_tmpl_id       | NUMBER   | -        | NULL    | Source Template ID       |
| p_initial_reading      | NUMBER   | -        | 0       | Initial Reading          |
| p_initial_reading_date | DATE     | -        | SYSDATE | Initial Reading Date     |
| x_new_meter_id         | NUMBER   | -        | -       | Newly created Meter's ID |

**Package Name:**

EAM\_METER\_PUB

**Procedure Name:**

update\_meter

The EAM\_METER\_PUB.update\_meter public API is used to update existing meters. The table below provides the specifications for this API:

| Parameter     | Type   | Required | Default | Description                   |
|---------------|--------|----------|---------|-------------------------------|
| p_api_version | NUMBER | Yes      | -       | Standard Oracle API parameter |

| Parameter            | Type     | Required | Default                        | Description  |
|----------------------|----------|----------|--------------------------------|--|
| p_init_msg_list      | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle<br>API parameter                                 |
| p_commit             | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle<br>API parameter                                 |
| p_validation_level   | NUMBER   | -        | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Standard Oracle<br>API parameter                                 |
| x_return_status      | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle<br>API output<br>parameter                       |
| x_msg_count          | NUMBER   | -        | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Standard Oracle<br>API parameter                                 |
| x_msg_data           | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle<br>API output<br>parameter                       |
| p_meter_name         | VARCHAR2 | Yes      | -                              | Meter Name   |
| p_meter_uom          | VARCHAR2 | Yes      | -                              | Unit of Measure  |
| p_meter_type         | NUMBER   | -        | 1                              | Meter Type<br><br>1 = value meter<br>2 = change meter            |
| p_value_change_dir   | NUMBER   | -        | 1                              | Value change<br>direction<br><br>1 = ascending<br>2 = descending |
| p_used_in_scheduling | NUMBER   | -        | 'N'                            | Used in<br>Scheduling flag                                       |
| p_user_defined_rate  | NUMBER   | -        | NULL                           | User Defined<br>Rate   |

| <b>Parameter</b>      | <b>Type</b> | <b>Required</b> | <b>Default</b> | <b>Description</b>    |
|-----------------------|-------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------------|
| p_use_past_reading    | NUMBER      | -               | NULL           | Use Past Reading      |
| p_description         | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Meter Description     |
| p_from_effective_date | DATE        | -               | NULL           | From Effective Date   |
| p_to_effective_date   | DATE        | -               | NULL           | To Effective Date     |
| p_attribute_category  | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Attribute Category    |
| p_attribute1          | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute2          | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute3          | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute4          | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute5          | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute6          | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute7          | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute8          | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute9          | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |

| Parameter        | Type     | Required | Default | Description           |
|------------------|----------|----------|---------|-----------------------|
| p_attribute10    | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL    | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute11    | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL    | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute12    | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL    | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute13    | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL    | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute14    | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL    | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute15    | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL    | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_tmpl_flag      | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL    | Template flag         |
| p_source_tmpl_id | NUMBER   | -        | NULL    | Source Template ID    |

## EAM Meter Association API

### Package Name:

EAM\_MeterAssoc\_PUB

### Procedure Name:

Insert\_AssetMeterAssoc

The EAM\_MeterAssoc\_PUB.Insert\_AssetMeterAssoc public API is used to create new meter associations. The table below provides the specifications for this API:

| Parameter     | Type   | Required | Default | Description                   |
|---------------|--------|----------|---------|-------------------------------|
| p_api_version | NUMBER | Yes      | -       | Standard Oracle API parameter |

| Parameter                 | Type     | Required | Default                        | Description                                |
|---------------------------|----------|----------|--------------------------------|--|
| p_init_msg_list           | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle<br>API parameter           |
| p_commit                  | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle<br>API parameter           |
| p_validation_level        | NUMBER   | -        | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Standard Oracle<br>API parameter           |
| x_return_status           | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle<br>API output<br>parameter |
| x_msg_count               | NUMBER   | -        | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Standard Oracle<br>API parameter           |
| x_msg_data                | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle<br>API output<br>parameter |
| p_meter_id                | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Meter ID                                   |
| p_organization_id         | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Organization ID                            |
| p_asset_group_id          | NUMBER   | -        | NULL                           | Inventory Item<br>ID                       |
| p_asset_number            | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL                           | Serial Number                              |
| p_maintenance_object_type | NUMBER   | -        | NULL                           | Maintenance<br>Object Type                 |
| p_maintenance_object_id   | NUMBER   | -        | NULL                           | Maintenance<br>Object ID                   |

**Note:** Because all fields (other than WHO columns and attribute columns) within the eam\_asset\_meters table are part of the unique key, no update method is supplied.

# Meter Reading API

**Package Name:**

EAM\_MeterReading\_PUB

**Procedure Name:**

create\_meter\_reading

The create\_meter\_reading API is used to create new meter readings and reset existing meter readings. The table below provides the specifications for this API:

| Parameter           | Type   | Required | Default                        | Description                                       |
|---------------------|--|----------|--------------------------------|---|
| p_api_version       | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Standard Oracle API parameter                     |
| p_init_msg_list     | VARCHAR2   | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle API parameter                     |
| p_commit            | VARCHAR2   | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle API parameter                     |
| x_msg_count         | NUMBER   | -        | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Standard Oracle API parameter                     |
| x_msg_data          | VARCHAR2   | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter              |
| x_return_status     | VARCHAR2   | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter              |
| p_meter_reading_rec | Eam_MeterReading_PUB.<br>meter_reading_Record_Type | Yes      | -                              | The record includes details of the meter reading. |

| Parameter            | Type   | Required | Default | Description   |
|----------------------|--------|----------|---------|---|
| p_value_before_reset | NUMBER | -        | NULL    | Value of the meter reading before reset. Required only when the reading is a reset. |
| x_meter_reading_id   | NUMBER | -        | -       | The meter_reading_id of the newly created record.                                   |

| Column Name          | Type          | Default |
|----------------------|---------------|---------|
| meter_id             | NUMBER        | NULL    |
| meter_reading_id     | NUMBER        | NULL    |
| current_reading      | NUMBER        | NULL    |
| current_reading_date | DATE          | NULL    |
| reset_flag           | VARCHAR2(1)   | NULL    |
| description          | VARCHAR2(100) | NULL    |
| wip_entity_id        | NUMBER        | NULL    |
| attribute_category   | VARCHAR2(30)  | NULL    |
| attribute1           | VARCHAR2(150) | NULL    |
| attribute2           | VARCHAR2(150) | NULL    |
| attribute3           | VARCHAR2(150) | NULL    |
| attribute4           | VARCHAR2(150) | NULL    |

| Column Name        | Type          | Default |
|--------------------|---------------|---------|
| attribute5         | VARCHAR2(150) | NULL    |
| attribute6         | VARCHAR2(150) | NULL    |
| attribute7         | VARCHAR2(150) | NULL    |
| attribute8         | VARCHAR2(150) | NULL    |
| attribute9         | VARCHAR2(150) | NULL    |
| attribute10        | VARCHAR2(150) | NULL    |
| attribute11        | VARCHAR2(150) | NULL    |
| attribute12        | VARCHAR2(150) | NULL    |
| attribute13        | VARCHAR2(150) | NULL    |
| attribute14        | VARCHAR2(150) | NULL    |
| attribute15        | VARCHAR2(150) | NULL    |
| source_line_id     | NUMBER        | NULL    |
| source_code        | VARCHAR2(30)  | NULL    |
| wo_entry_fake_flag | VARCHAR2(1)   | NULL    |

**Package Name:**

EAM\_MeterReading\_PUB

**Procedure Name:**

disable\_meter\_reading

The disable\_meter\_reading API is used to disable existing meter readings. You need to supply either a meter reading ID or a meter reading date, to identify the specific reading. The table below provides the specifications for this API:

| Parameter            | Type     | Required | Default                        | Description   |
|----------------------|----------|----------|--------------------------------|---|
| P_API_VERSION        | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Standard Oracle API parameter                             |
| P_INIT_MESSAGE       | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle API parameter                             |
| P_COMMIT             | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle API parameter                             |
| P_VALIDATION_LEVEL   | NUMBER   | -        | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Standard Oracle API parameter                             |
| X_RETURN_STATUS      | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter                      |
| X_MESSAGE_COUNT      | NUMBER   | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter                      |
| X_MESSAGE_DATA       | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter                      |
| p_meter_reading_id   | NUMBER   | -        | NULL                           | The meter_reading_id of the meter reading to be disabled. |
| p_meter_id           | NUMBER   | -        | NULL                           | The meter_id of the meter.                                |
| p_meter_reading_date | DATE     | -        | NULL                           | Meter reading date  |
| p_meter_name         | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL                           | Meter name  |

## EAM PM Schedules API

This API includes PM rules as children records.

**Package Name:**

EAM\_PMDef\_PUB

**Procedure Name:**

instantiate\_PM\_def

Given an Activity association instance's Activity association ID and a PM Template's pm\_schedule\_id, the EAM\_PMDef\_PUB.instantiate\_PM\_def public API is used to create a new PM definition from the template, where the new PM definition is associated with the given activity\_association\_id. The table below provides the specifications for this API:

| Parameter            | Type     | Required | Default | Description   |
|----------------------|----------|----------|---------|---|
| p_pm_schedule_id     | NUMBER   | Yes      | -       | the PM Template's pm_schedule_id                            |
| x_return_status      | VARCHAR2 | -        | -       | Standard Oracle API output parameter                        |
| p_activity_assoc_id  | NUMBER   | Yes      | -       | the Activity association instance's Activity association ID |
| x_new_pm_schedule_id | NUMBER   | -        | -       | the newly created PM Schedule's pm_schedule_id              |

**Package Name:**

EAM\_PMDef\_PUB

**Procedure Name:**

instantiate\_PM\_Defs

The EAM\_PMDef\_PUB.instantiate\_PM\_Defs public API is used to instantiate a set of PM definitions for all asset\_association\_ids within the activity\_assoc\_id\_tbl table and create a PM Schedule definition from the template. The table below provides the specifications for this API:

| Parameter                     | Type  | Required | Default                        | Description   |
|-------------------------------|---|----------|--------------------------------|---|
| p_api_version                 | NUMBER  | Yes      | -                              | Standard Oracle API parameter   |
| p_init_msg_list               | VARCHAR2  | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle API parameter   |
| p_commit                      | VARCHAR2  | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle API parameter   |
| p_validation_level            | NUMBER  | -        | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Standard Oracle API parameter   |
| x_return_status               | VARCHAR2  | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter                                  |
| x_msg_count                   | NUMBER  | -        | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Standard Oracle API parameter   |
| x_msg_data                    | VARCHAR2  | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter                                  |
| p_activity_association_id_tbl | EAM_ObjectInstantiation_PUB.<br>Association_Id_Tbl_Type | -        | -                              | PL/SQL table type containing one or more association_Id_Tbl_Type rows |

### Package Name

EAM\_PMDef\_PUB

### Procedure Name:

create\_PM\_Def

The EAM\_PMDef\_PUB.create\_PM\_Def public API is used to create new PM Schedules and child records, such as PM rules. The table below provides the specifications for this API:

| Parameter                   | Type                   | Required | Default                        | Description   |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|----------|--------------------------------|---|
| p_api_version               | NUMBER                 | Yes      | -                              | Standard Oracle API parameter   |
| p_init_msg_list             | VARCHAR2               | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle API parameter   |
| p_commit                    | VARCHAR2               | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle API parameter   |
| p_validation_level          | NUMBER                 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Standard Oracle API parameter   |
| x_return_status             | VARCHAR2               | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter  |
| x_msg_count                 | NUMBER                 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Standard Oracle API parameter   |
| x_msg_data                  | VARCHAR2               | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter  |
| p_pm_schedule_rec           | pm_scheduling_rec_type | Yes      | -                              | PL/SQL table type containing one unique PM Schedule record  |
| p_pm_day_interval_rules_tbl | pm_rule_tbl_type       | Yes      | -                              | PL/SQL table type containing zero or more PL/SQL record type pm_rule_rec_type rows, used for creating Day Interval type runtime rules |

| Parameter                | Type             | Required | Default | Description   |
|--------------------------|------------------|----------|---------|---|
| p_pm_runtime_rules_tbl   | pm_rule_tbl_type | Yes      | -       | PL/SQL table type containing zero or more PL/SQL record type pm_rule_rec_type rows, used for creating meter-based runtime rules |
| p_pm_list_date_rules_tbl | pm_rule_tbl_type | Yes      | -       | PL/SQL table type containing zero or more PL/SQL record type pm_rule_rec_type rows, used to create simple list date rules.      |
| x_new_pm_schedule_id     | NUMBER           | -        | -       | pm_schedule_id of the newly created PM Schedule   |

**Package Name:**

EAM\_PMDef\_PUB

**Procedure Name:**

update\_PM\_Def

The EAM\_PMDef\_PUB.update\_PM\_Def public API is used to update existing PM Schedules and child records, such as PM rules. The table below provides the specifications for this API:

| Parameter     | Type   | Required | Default | Description                   |
|---------------|--------|----------|---------|-------------------------------|
| p_api_version | NUMBER | Yes      | -       | Standard Oracle API parameter |

| Parameter                   | Type                   | Required | Default                        | Description  |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|----------|--------------------------------|--|
| p_init_msg_list             | VARCHAR2               | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle<br>API parameter   |
| p_commit                    | VARCHAR2               | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle<br>API parameter   |
| p_validation_level          | NUMBER                 |          | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Standard Oracle<br>API parameter   |
| x_return_status             | VARCHAR2               | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle<br>API output<br>parameter   |
| x_msg_count                 | NUMBER                 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Standard Oracle<br>API parameter   |
| x_msg_data                  | VARCHAR2               | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle<br>API output<br>parameter   |
| p_pm_schedule_rec           | pm_scheduling_rec_type | -        | NULL                           | PL/SQL table<br>type containing<br>one unique PM<br>Schedule record.<br>Unlike the create<br>procedure, this<br>may be NULL<br>because this<br>procedure can be<br>used to modify<br>PM Rules. |
| p_pm_day_interval_rules_tbl | pm_rule_tbl_type       | Yes      | -                              | PL/SQL table<br>type containing<br>zero or more<br>PL/SQL record<br>type<br>pm_rule_rec_type<br>rows, used for<br>creating Day<br>Interval type<br>runtime rules                               |

| Parameter                | Type             | Required | Default | Description   |
|--------------------------|------------------|----------|---------|---|
| p_pm_runtime_rules_tbl   | pm_rule_tbl_type | Yes      | -       | PL/SQL table type containing zero or more PL/SQL record type pm_rule_rec_type rows, used for creating meter-based runtime rules |
| p_pm_list_date_rules_tbl | pm_rule_tbl_type | Yes      | -       | PL/SQL table type containing zero or more PL/SQL record type pm_rule_rec_type rows, used to create simple list date rules.      |

**Package Name:**

EAM\_PMDef\_PUB

**Procedure Name:**

PM\_Scheduling\_Rec\_Type

The EAM\_PMDef\_PUB.PM\_Scheduling\_Rec\_Type is a PL SQL record type used for inserting PM Schedule definitions into the eam\_pm\_scheduling table.

| Column                  | Type        |
|-------------------------|-------------|
| PM_SCHEDULE_ID          | NUMBER      |
| ACTIVITY_ASSOCIATION_ID | NUMBER      |
| NON_SCHEDULED_FLAG      | VARCHAR2(1) |
| FROM_EFFECTIVE_DATE     | DATE        |

| <b>Column</b>      | <b>Type</b>   |
|--------------------|---------------|
| TO_EFFECTIVE_DATE  | DATE          |
| RESCHEDULING_POINT | NUMBER        |
| LEAD_TIME          | NUMBER        |
| ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY | VARCHAR2(30)  |
| ATTRIBUTE1         | VARCHAR2(150) |
| ATTRIBUTE2         | VARCHAR2(150) |
| ATTRIBUTE3         | VARCHAR2(150) |
| ATTRIBUTE4         | VARCHAR2(150) |
| ATTRIBUTE5         | VARCHAR2(150) |
| ATTRIBUTE6         | VARCHAR2(150) |
| ATTRIBUTE7         | VARCHAR2(150) |
| ATTRIBUTE8         | VARCHAR2(150) |
| ATTRIBUTE9         | VARCHAR2(150) |
| ATTRIBUTE10        | VARCHAR2(150) |
| ATTRIBUTE11        | VARCHAR2(150) |
| ATTRIBUTE12        | VARCHAR2(150) |
| ATTRIBUTE13        | VARCHAR2(150) |
| ATTRIBUTE14        | VARCHAR2(150) |
| ATTRIBUTE15        | VARCHAR2(150) |
| DAY_TOLERANCE      | NUMBER        |

| Column                  | Type         |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| SOURCE_CODE             | VARCHAR2(30) |
| SOURCE_LINE             | VARCHAR2(30) |
| DEFAULT_IMPLEMENT       | VARCHAR2(1)  |
| WHICHEVER_FIRST         | VARCHAR2(1)  |
| INCLUDE_MANUAL          | VARCHAR2(1)  |
| SET_NAME_ID             | NUMBER       |
| SCHEDULING_METHOD_CODE  | NUMBER       |
| TYPE_CODE               | NUMBER       |
| NEXT_SERVICE_START_DATE | DATE         |
| NEXT_SERVICE_END_DATE   | DATE         |
| SOURCE_TMPL_ID          | NUMBER       |
| AUTO_INSTANTIATION_FLAG | VARCHAR2(1)  |
| NAME                    | VARCHAR (50) |
| TMPL_FLAG               | VARCHAR2(1)  |

**Package Name:**

EAM\_PMDef\_PUB

**Procedure Name:**

pm\_rule\_rec\_type

The EAM\_PMDef\_PUB.pm\_rule\_rec\_type is a PL SQL record type used for inserting PM Schedule rules that are associated with a PM Schedule into the eam\_pm\_scheduling\_rules table.

| Column                 | Type         |
|------------------------|--------------|
| RULE_ID                | NUMBER       |
| PM_SCHEDULE_ID         | NUMBER       |
| RULE_TYPE              | NUMBER       |
| DAY_INTERVAL           | NUMBER       |
| METER_ID               | NUMBER       |
| RUNTIME_INTERVAL       | NUMBER       |
| LAST_SERVICE_READING   | NUMBER       |
| EFFECTIVE_READING_FROM | NUMBER       |
| EFFECTIVE_READING_TO   | NUMBER       |
| EFFECTIVE_DATE_FROM    | DATE         |
| EFFECTIVE_DATE_TO      | DATE         |
| LIST_DATE              | DATE         |
| LIST_DATE_DESC         | VARCHAR2(50) |

## Activity Creation API

**Package Name:**

EAM\_ACTIVITY\_PUB

**Procedure Name:**

CREATE\_ACTIVITY

The Activity Creation API is used to create eAM Activities. You can specify the source Work Order that the API uses as a model for the new Activities. Optionally provide an Item Template to define the attributes of the Activity. You can specify various Activity properties, such as Activity Type, Cause, Shutdown Notification, and Source. Various copy options, controlling the copy of Operations, Material, Resources, and Activity

Association, are supported.

**Note:** Items (Asset Groups, Activities, Rebuildables) are created using the Item Creation Business Object API (See: Item Creation Business Object API, *Oracle Manufacturing APIs and Open Interfaces Manual*). Asset BOMs and Asset Activities are created using the BOM Business Object API (See: BOM Business Object API, *Oracle Manufacturing APIs and Open Interfaces Manual*).

The table below provides the specifications for this API:

| Parameter          | Type                               | Required | Default                        | Description  |
|--------------------|------------------------------------|----------|--------------------------------|--|
| P_API_VERSION      | NUMBER                             | Yes      | -                              | Standard Oracle API parameter                        |
| P_INIT_MESSAGE     | VARCHAR2                           | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle API parameter                        |
| P_COMMIT           | VARCHAR2                           | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle API parameter                        |
| P_VALIDATION_LEVEL | NUMBER                             | -        | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Standard Oracle API parameter                        |
| X_RETURN_STATUS    | VARCHAR2                           | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter                 |
| X_MESSAGE_COUNT    | NUMBER                             | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter                 |
| X_MESSAGE_DATA     | VARCHAR2                           | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter                 |
| P_ASSET_ACTIVITY   | INV_ITEM_GRP<br>.<br>ITEM_REC_TYPE | Yes      | -                              | Item Record to define the attributes of the Activity |

| Parameter                    | Type                                     | Required | Default | Description  |
|------------------------------|--|----------|---------|--|
| P_TEMPLATE_ID                | NUMBER                                   | -        | NULL    | Template Id (If Template Name is specified, Template Id will override Template Name) |
| P_TEMPLATE_NAME              | VARCHAR2                                 | -        | NULL    | Template Name  |
| P_ACTIVITY_TYPE_CODE         | VARCHAR2                                 | -        | NULL    | Activity Type  |
| P_ACTIVITY_CAUSE_CODE        | VARCHAR2                                 | -        | NULL    | Activity Cause   |
| P_SHUTDOWN_TYPE_CODE         | VARCHAR2                                 | -        | NULL    | Shutdown Type  |
| P_NOTIFICATION_REQUIRED_FLAG | VARCHAR2                                 | -        | NULL    | Notification Required Flag: Y (enabled), N (disabled)                                |
| ACTIVITY_SOURCE_CODE         | VARCHAR2                                 | -        | NULL    | Activity Source  |
| P_WORK_ORDER_REC             | EAM_ACTIVITY_PUB.<br>WORK_ORDER_REC_TYPE | Yes      | -       | Specifies the source Work Order the new Activity is to be created from               |
| P_OPERATION_COPY_OPTION      | NUMBER                                   | -        | 2       | Operation Copy Option: 1 (NONE), 2 (ALL)   |
| P_MATERIAL_COPY_OPTION       | NUMBER                                   | -        | 2       | Material Copy Option: 1 (NONE), 2 (ISSUED), 3 (ALL)                                  |

| Parameter                   | Type                                     | Required | Default | Description   |
|-----------------------------|--|----------|---------|---|
| P_RESOURCE_COPY_OPTION      | NUMBER                                   | -        | 2       | Resource Copy Option: 1 (NONE), 2 (ISSUED), 3 (ALL)     |
| P_ASSOCIATION_COPY_OPTION   | NUMBER                                   | -        | 2       | Association Copy Option: 1 (NONE), 2 (CURRENT), 3 (ALL) |
| X_WORK_ORDER_REC            | EAM_ACTIVITY_PUB.<br>WORK_ORDER_REC_TYPE | -        | -       | Output. Validated Work Order record.                    |
| X_CURR_ITEM_REC             | INV_ITEM_GRP.<br>ITEM_REC_TYPE           | -        | -       | Output. Validated current item record.                  |
| X_CURR_ITEM_RETURN_STATUS   | VARCHAR2                                 | -        | -       | Output. Current item creation return status.            |
| X_CURR_ITEM_ERROR_TBL       | INV_ITEM_GRP.<br>ERROR_TBL_TYPE          | -        | -       | Output. Current item creation error table.              |
| X_MASTER_ITEM_REC           | INV_ITEM_GRP.<br>ITEM_REC_TYPE           | -        | -       | Output. Validated master item record.                   |
| X_MASTER_ITEM_RETURN_STATUS | VARCHAR2                                 | -        | -       | Output. Master item creation return status.             |
| X_MASTER_ITEM_ERROR_TBL     | INV_ITEM_GRP.<br>ERROR_TBL_TYPE          | -        | -       | Output. Master item creation error table.               |

| Parameter               | Type                                      | Required | Default | Description                               |
|-------------------------|---|----------|---------|---|
| x_rtg_header_rec        | BOM_Rtg_Pub.<br>Rtg_Header_Rec<br>_Type   | -        | -       | Routing Business<br>Object API<br>output. |
| x_rtg_revision_t<br>tbl | BOM_Rtg_Pub.<br>Rtg_Revision_Tb<br>l_Type | -        | -       | Routing Business<br>Object API<br>output. |
| x_operation_tbl         | BOM_Rtg_Pub.<br>Operation_Tbl_T<br>ype    | -        | -       | Routing Business<br>Object API<br>output. |
| x_op_resource_t<br>tbl  | BOM_Rtg_Pub.<br>Op_Resource_Tb<br>l_Type  | -        | -       | Routing Business<br>Object API<br>output. |
| x_sub_resource_<br>tbl  | BOM_Rtg_Pub.<br>Sub_Resource_T<br>bl_Type | -        | -       | Routing Business<br>Object API<br>output. |
| x_op_network_t<br>tbl   | BOM_Rtg_Pub.<br>Op_Network_Tb<br>l_Type   | -        | -       | Routing Business<br>Object API<br>output. |
| x_rtg_return_stat<br>us | VARCHAR2                                  | -        | -       | Routing Business<br>Object API<br>output. |
| x_rtg_msg_count         | NUMBER                                    | -        | -       | Routing Business<br>Object API<br>output. |
| x_rtg_msg_list          | Error_Handler.<br>Error_Tbl_Type          | -        | -       | Routing Business<br>Object API<br>output. |
| x_bom_header_r<br>ec    | BOM_BO_PUB.<br>BOM_Head_Rec<br>_Type      | -        | -       | BOM Business<br>Object API<br>output.     |
| x_bom_revision_<br>tbl  | BOM_BO_PUB.<br>BOM_Revision_<br>Tbl_Type  | -        | -       | BOM Business<br>Object API<br>output.     |

| Parameter                  | Type   | Required | Default | Description                     |
|----------------------------|--|----------|---------|---------------------------------|
| x_bom_component_tbl        | BOM_BO_PUB.<br>BOM_Co_mps_Tbl_Type                 | -        | -       | BOM Business Object API output. |
| x_bom_return_status        | VARCHAR2   | -        | -       | BOM Business Object API output. |
| x_bom_msg_count            | NUMBER   | -        | -       | BOM Business Object API output. |
| x_bom_msg_list             | Error_Handler.<br>Error_Tbl_Type                   | -        | -       | BOM Business Object API output. |
| x_assoc_return_status      | VARCHAR2   | -        | -       | Copy Association API output.    |
| x_assoc_msg_count          | NUMBER   | -        | -       | Copy Association API output.    |
| x_assoc_msg_data           | VARCHAR2   | -        | -       | Copy Association API output.    |
| x_act_num_association_tbl  | EAM_Activity_PUB.<br>Activity_Association_Tbl_Type | -        | -       | Copy Association API output.    |
| x_activity_association_tbl | EAM_Activity_PUB.<br>Activity_Association_Tbl_Type | -        | -       | Copy Association API output.    |

**Package Name:**

EAM\_ACTIVITY\_PUB

**Procedure Name:**

COPY\_ACTIVITY

The Copy Activity API is used to create a new Activity from an existing Activity. While copying from the source Activity, you can copy the source Activity's BOM, Routing, and associations. The table below provides the specifications for this API:

| Parameter          | Type                               | Required | Default                        | Description  |
|--------------------|------------------------------------|----------|--------------------------------|--|
| P_API_VERSION      | NUMBER                             | Yes      | -                              | Standard Oracle API parameter  |
| P_INIT_MESSAGE     | VARCHAR2                           | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle API parameter  |
| P_COMMIT           | VARCHAR2                           | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle API parameter  |
| P_VALIDATION_LEVEL | NUMBER                             | -        | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Standard Oracle API parameter  |
| X_RETURN_STATUS    | VARCHAR2                           | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter   |
| X_MESSAGE_COUNT    | NUMBER                             | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter   |
| X_MESSAGE_DATA     | VARCHAR2                           | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter   |
| P_ASSET_ACTIVITY   | INV_ITEM_GRP<br>.<br>ITEM_REC_TYPE | Yes      | -                              | Item Record to define the attributes of the Activity                                 |
| P_TEMPLATE_ID      | NUMBER                             | -        | NULL                           | Template Id (If Template Name is specified, Template Id will override Template Name) |

| Parameter                   | Type   | Required | Default | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|----------|---------|--|
| P_TEMPLATE_NAME             | VARCHAR2   | -        | NULL    | Template Name  |
| P_ACTIVITY_TY<br>PE_CODE    | VARCHAR2   | -        | NULL    | Activity Type  |
| P_ACTIVITY_C<br>AUSE_CODE   | VARCHAR2   | -        | NULL    | Activity Cause   |
| P_SHUTDOWN<br>_TYPE_CODE    | VARCHAR2   | -        | NULL    | Shutdown Type  |
| P_NOTIFICATI<br>ON_REQ_FLAG | VARCHAR2   | -        | NULL    | Notification<br>Required Flag: Y<br>(enabled), N<br>(disabled)                     |
| _ACTIVITY_SO<br>URCE_CODE   | VARCHAR2   | -        | NULL    | Activity Source  |
| P_WORK_ORDE<br>R_REC        | EAM_ACTIVITY<br>_PUB.<br>WORK_ORDER<br>_REC_TYPE | Yes      | -       | Specifies the<br>source Work<br>Order the new<br>Activity is to be<br>created from |
| P_OPERATION_<br>COPY_OPTION | NUMBER   | -        | 2       | Operation Copy<br>Option: 1<br>(NONE), 2 (ALL)                                     |
| P_MATERIAL_C<br>OPY_OPTION  | NUMBER   | -        | 2       | Material Copy<br>Option: 1<br>(NONE), 2<br>(ISSUED), 3<br>(ALL)                    |
| P_RESOURCE_<br>COPY_OPTION  | NUMBER   | -        | 2       | Resource Copy<br>Option: 1<br>(NONE), 2<br>(ISSUED), 3<br>(ALL)                    |

| Parameter                 | Type                                     | Required | Default | Description   |
|---------------------------|--|----------|---------|---|
| P_ASSOCIATION_COPY_OPTION | NUMBER                                   | -        | 2       | Association Copy Option: 1 (NONE), 2 (CURRENT), 3 (ALL) |
| X_WORK_ORDER_REC          | EAM_ACTIVITY_PUB.<br>WORK_ORDER_REC_TYPE | -        | -       | Output. Validated Work Order record.                    |
| X_CURR_ITEM_REC           | INV_ITEM_GRP.<br>ITEM_REC_TYPE           | -        | -       | Output. Validated current item record.                  |
| X_CURR_ITEM_RETURN_STAT   | VARCHAR2                                 | -        | -       | Output. Current item creation return status.            |
| X_CURR_ITEM_ERROR_TBL     | INV_ITEM_GRP.<br>ERROR_TBL_TYPE          | -        | -       | Output. Current item creation error table.              |
| X_MASTER_ITEM_REC         | INV_ITEM_GRP.<br>ITEM_REC_TYPE           | -        | -       | Output. Validated master item record.                   |
| X_MASTER_ITEM_RETURN_STAT | VARCHAR2                                 | -        | -       | Output. Master item creation return status.             |
| X_MASTER_ITEM_ERROR_TBL   | INV_ITEM_GRP.<br>ERROR_TBL_TYPE          | -        | -       | Output. Master item creation error table.               |
| x_rtg_header_rec          | BOM_Rtg_Pub.<br>Rtg_Header_Rec_Type      | -        | -       | Routing Business Object API output.                     |

| Parameter           | Type                                  | Required | Default | Description                         |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------|----------|---------|-------------------------------------|
| x_rtg_revision_tbl  | BOM_Rtg_Pub.<br>Rtg_Revision_Tbl_Type | -        | -       | Routing Business Object API output. |
| x_operation_tbl     | BOM_Rtg_Pub.<br>Operation_Tbl_Type    | -        | -       | Routing Business Object API output. |
| x_op_resource_tbl   | BOM_Rtg_Pub.<br>Op_Resource_Tbl_Type  | -        | -       | Routing Business Object API output. |
| x_sub_resource_tbl  | BOM_Rtg_Pub.<br>Sub_Resource_Tbl_Type | -        | -       | Routing Business Object API output. |
| x_op_network_tbl    | BOM_Rtg_Pub.<br>Op_Network_Tbl_Type   | -        | -       | Routing Business Object API output. |
| x_rtg_return_status | VARCHAR2                              | -        | -       | Routing Business Object API output. |
| x_rtg_msg_count     | NUMBER                                | -        | -       | Routing Business Object API output. |
| x_rtg_msg_list      | Error_Handler.<br>Error_Tbl_Type      | -        | -       | Routing Business Object API output. |
| x_bom_header_rec    | BOM_BO_PUB.<br>BOM_Head_Rec_Type      | -        | -       | BOM Business Object API output.     |
| x_bom_revision_tbl  | BOM_BO_PUB.<br>BOM_Revision_Tbl_Type  | -        | -       | BOM Business Object API output.     |
| x_bom_component_tbl | BOM_BO_PUB.<br>BOM_Co_mps_Tbl_Type    | -        | -       | BOM Business Object API output.     |

| Parameter                  | Type   | Required | Default | Description                     |
|----------------------------|--|----------|---------|---------------------------------|
| x_bom_return_status        | VARCHAR2   | -        | -       | BOM Business Object API output. |
| x_bom_message_count        | NUMBER   | -        | -       | BOM Business Object API output. |
| x_bom_message_list         | Error_Handler.<br>Error_Tbl_Type                   | -        | -       | BOM Business Object API output. |
| x_assoc_return_status      | VARCHAR2   | -        | -       | Copy Association API output.    |
| x_assoc_message_count      | NUMBER   | -        | -       | Copy Association API output.    |
| x_assoc_message_data       | VARCHAR2   | -        | -       | Copy Association API output.    |
| x_act_num_association_tbl  | EAM_Activity_PUB.<br>Activity_Association_Tbl_Type | -        | -       | Copy Association API output.    |
| x_activity_association_tbl | EAM_Activity_PUB.<br>Activity_Association_Tbl_Type | -        | -       | Copy Association API output.    |

**Package Name:**

EAM\_ACTIVITY\_PUB

**Procedure Name:**

CREATE\_ACTIVITY\_WITH\_TEMPLATE

The Copy Activity API is used to create a new Activity from an pre-defined template. The table below provides the specifications for this API:

| Parameter           | Type     | Required | Default                        | Description                          |
|---------------------|----------|----------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| P_API_VERSION       | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| P_INIT_MESSAGE      | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| P_COMMIT            | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| P_VALIDATION_LEVEL  | NUMBER   | -        | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| X_RETURN_STATUS     | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter |
| X_MESSAGE_COUNT     | NUMBER   | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter |
| X_MESSAGE_DATA      | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter |
| P_ORGANIZATION_ID   | NUMBER   | -        | -                              | Organization id                      |
| P_ORGANIZATION_CODE | NUMBER   | -        | -                              | Organization code                    |
| P_ASSET_ACTIVITY    | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL                           | Activity                             |
| P_SEGMENT1          | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL                           | Segment1                             |
| P_SEGMENT2          | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL                           | Segment2                             |
| P_SEGMENT3          | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL                           | Segment3                             |
| P_SEGMENT4          | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL                           | Segment4                             |

| <b>Parameter</b> | <b>Type</b> | <b>Required</b> | <b>Default</b> | <b>Description</b> |
|------------------|-------------|-----------------|----------------|--------------------|
| P_SEGMENT5       | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Segment5           |
| P_SEGMENT6       | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Segment6           |
| P_SEGMENT7       | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Segment7           |
| P_SEGMENT8       | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Segment8           |
| P_SEGMENT9       | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Segment9           |
| P_SEGMENT10      | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Segment10          |
| P_SEGMENT11      | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Segment11          |
| P_SEGMENT12      | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Segment12          |
| P_SEGMENT13      | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Segment13          |
| P_SEGMENT14      | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Segment14          |
| P_SEGMENT15      | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Segment15          |
| P_SEGMENT16      | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Segment16          |
| P_SEGMENT17      | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Segment17          |
| P_SEGMENT18      | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Segment18          |
| P_SEGMENT19      | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Segment19          |
| P_SEGMENT20      | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Segment20          |
| P_DESCRIPTOR     | VARCHAR2    | -               | -              | Description        |
| P_TEMPLATE_ID    | NUMBER      | -               | NULL           | Template id        |
| P_TEMPLATE_NAME  | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Name of template   |

| Parameter                           | Type   | Required | Default | Description   |
|-------------------------------------|--|----------|---------|---|
| P_ACTIVITY_TY<br>PE_CODE            | VARCHAR2                                     | -        | NULL    | Activity code   |
| P_ACTIVITY_C<br>AUSE_CODE           | VARCHAR2                                     | -        | NULL    | Activity cause  |
| P_SHUTDOWN<br>_TYPE_CODE            | VARCHAR2                                     | -        | NULL    | Shutdown Type   |
| P_NOTIFICATI<br>ON_REQ_FLAG         | VARCHAR2                                     | -        | NULL    | Notification<br>Required Flag (Y<br>for enabled, N<br>for disabled) |
| P_ACTIVITY_S<br>OURCE_CODE          | VARCHAR2                                     | -        | NULL    | Activity Source   |
| X_CURR_ITEM_<br>REC                 | INV_ITEM_GRP<br>.<br>ITEM_REC_TYP<br>E       | -        | -       | Output.<br>Validated<br>current item<br>record.                     |
| X_CURR_ITEM_<br>RETURN_STAT<br>US   | VARCHAR2                                     | -        | -       | Output. Current<br>item creation<br>return status.                  |
| X_CURR_ITEM_<br>ERROR_TBL           | INV_ITEM_GRP<br>.<br>ITEM_ERROR_T<br>BL_TYPE | -        | -       | Output. Current<br>item creation<br>error table.                    |
| X_MASTER_ITE<br>M_REC               | INV_ITEM_GRP<br>.<br>ITEM_REC_TYP<br>E       | -        | -       | Output.<br>Validated master<br>item record.                         |
| X_MASTER_ITE<br>M_RETURN_ST<br>ATUS | VARCHAR2                                     | -        | -       | Output. Master<br>item creation<br>return status.                   |

| Parameter               | Type                          | Required | Default | Description                               |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|----------|---------|---|
| X_MASTER_ITEM_ERROR_TBL | INV_ITEM_GRP<br>ITEM_REC_TYPE | -        | -       | Output. Master item creation error table. |

| Column Name       | Type          | Default |
|-------------------|---------------|---------|
| organization_id   | NUMBER        | NULL    |
| organization_code | VARCHAR2(3)   | NULL    |
| wip_entity_id     | NUMBER        | NULL    |
| wip_entity_name   | VARCHAR2(240) | NULL    |

| Column Name        | Type          | Default |
|--------------------|---------------|---------|
| organization_id    | NUMBER        | NULL    |
| asset_activity_id  | NUMBER        | NULL    |
| start_date_active  | DATE          | NULL    |
| end_date_active    | DATE          | NULL    |
| priority_code      | VARCHAR2(30)  | NULL    |
| attribute_category | VARCHAR2(30)  | NULL    |
| attribute1         | VARCHAR2(150) | NULL    |
| attribute2         | VARCHAR2(150) | NULL    |
| attribute3         | VARCHAR2(150) | NULL    |
| attribute4         | VARCHAR2(150) | NULL    |

| <b>Column Name</b>    | <b>Type</b>   | <b>Default</b> |
|-----------------------|---------------|----------------|
| attribute5            | VARCHAR2(150) | NULL           |
| attribute6            | VARCHAR2(150) | NULL           |
| attribute7            | VARCHAR2(150) | NULL           |
| attribute8            | VARCHAR2(150) | NULL           |
| attribute9            | VARCHAR2(150) | NULL           |
| attribute10           | VARCHAR2(150) | NULL           |
| attribute11           | VARCHAR2(150) | NULL           |
| attribute12           | VARCHAR2(150) | NULL           |
| attribute13           | VARCHAR2(150) | NULL           |
| attribute14           | VARCHAR2(150) | NULL           |
| attribute15           | VARCHAR2(150) | NULL           |
| owning_department_id  | NUMBER        | NULL           |
| activity_cause_code   | VARCHAR2(30)  | NULL           |
| activity_type_code    | VARCHAR2(30)  | NULL           |
| activity_source_code  | VARCHAR2(30)  | NULL           |
| class_code            | VARCHAR2(10)  | NULL           |
| maintenance_object_id | NUMBER        | NULL           |
| genealogy_id          | NUMBER        | NULL           |
| inventory_item_id     | NUMBER        | NULL           |
| serial_number         | VARCHAR2(30)  | NULL           |

| Column Name              | Type          | Default |
|--------------------------|---------------|---------|
| activity_association_id  | NUMBER        | NULL    |
| tagging_required_flag    | VARCHAR2(1)   | NULL    |
| shutdown_type_code       | VARCHAR2(30)  | NULL    |
| templ_flag               | VARCHAR2(1)   | NULL    |
| creation_organization_id | NUMBER        | NULL    |
| return_status            | VARCHAR2(1)   | NULL    |
| error_mesg               | VARCHAR2(240) | NULL    |

TYPE activity\_association\_tbl\_type IS TABLE OF activity\_association\_rec\_type  
INDEX BY BINARY\_INTEGER

## Related Topics

BOM Business Object API, *Oracle Manufacturing APIs and Open Interfaces Manual*

Item Creation Business Object API, *Oracle Manufacturing APIs and Open Interfaces Manual*

## EAM Activity Suppression API

### Package Name:

EAM\_ActivitySupn\_PUB

### Procedure Name:

Insert\_ActivitySupn

The EAM\_ActivitySupn\_PUB.Insert\_ActivitySupn public API is used to create new Activity Suppressions. The table below provides the specifications for this API:

| Parameter               | Type     | Required | Default                        | Description                          |
|-------------------------|----------|----------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| p_api_version           | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| p_init_msg_list         | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| p_commit                | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| p_validation_level      | NUMBER   | -        | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| x_return_status         | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter |
| x_msg_count             | NUMBER   | -        | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| x_msg_data              | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter |
| p_parent_association_id | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Parent Association ID                |
| p_child_association_id  | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Child Association ID                 |
| p_tmpl_flag             | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL                           | Template flag                        |
| p_description           | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL                           | Description                          |
| p_attribute_category    | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL                           | Attribute Category                   |
| p_attribute1            | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL                           | Descriptive Flexfield                |

| <b>Parameter</b> | <b>Type</b> | <b>Required</b> | <b>Default</b> | <b>Description</b>    |
|------------------|-------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------------|
| p_attribute2     | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute3     | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute4     | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute5     | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute6     | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute7     | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute8     | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute9     | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute10    | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute11    | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute12    | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute13    | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute14    | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute15    | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |

**Package Name:**

EAM\_ActivitySupn\_PUB

**Procedure Name:**

Update\_ActivitySupn

The EAM\_ActivitySupn\_PUB.Update\_ActivitySupn public API is used to update existing Activity Suppressions. The table below provides the specifications for this API:

| Parameter               | Type     | Required | Default                        | Description                          |
|-------------------------|----------|----------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| p_api_version           | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| p_init_msg_list         | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| p_commit                | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| p_validation_level      | NUMBER   | -        | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| x_return_status         | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter |
| x_msg_count             | NUMBER   | -        | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| x_msg_data              | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter |
| p_parent_association_id | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Parent Association ID                |
| p_child_association_id  | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Child Association ID                 |
| p_tmpl_flag             | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL                           | Template flag                        |

| <b>Parameter</b>     | <b>Type</b> | <b>Required</b> | <b>Default</b> | <b>Description</b>    |
|----------------------|-------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------------|
| p_description        | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Description           |
| p_attribute_category | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Attribute Category    |
| p_attribute1         | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute2         | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute3         | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute4         | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute5         | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute6         | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute7         | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute8         | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute9         | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute10        | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute11        | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute12        | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |

| Parameter     | Type     | Required | Default | Description           |
|---------------|----------|----------|---------|-----------------------|
| p_attribute13 | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL    | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute14 | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL    | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute15 | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL    | Descriptive Flexfield |

## EAM Set Name API

### Package Name:

EAM\_SetName\_PUB

### Procedure Name:

Insert\_PMSetName

The EAM\_SetName\_PUB.Insert\_PMSetName public API is used to create new Set Names. The table below provides the specifications for this API:

| Parameter          | Type     | Required | Default                        | Description                          |
|--------------------|----------|----------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| p_api_version      | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| p_init_msg_list    | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| p_commit           | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| p_validation_level | NUMBER   | -        | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| x_return_status    | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter |

| Parameter            | Type     | Required | Default                        | Description                                |
|----------------------|----------|----------|--------------------------------|--|
| x_msg_count          | NUMBER   | -        | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Standard Oracle<br>API parameter           |
| x_msg_data           | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle<br>API output<br>parameter |
| p_set_name           | VARCHAR2 | Yes      | -                              | Set Name                                   |
| p_description        | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL                           | Description                                |
| p_end_date           | DATE     | -        | NULL                           | End Date                                   |
| p_attribute_category | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL                           | Attribute<br>Category                      |
| p_attribute1         | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL                           | Descriptive<br>Flexfield                   |
| p_attribute2         | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL                           | Descriptive<br>Flexfield                   |
| p_attribute3         | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL                           | Descriptive<br>Flexfield                   |
| p_attribute4         | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL                           | Descriptive<br>Flexfield                   |
| p_attribute5         | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL                           | Descriptive<br>Flexfield                   |
| p_attribute6         | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL                           | Descriptive<br>Flexfield                   |
| p_attribute7         | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL                           | Descriptive<br>Flexfield                   |
| p_attribute8         | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL                           | Descriptive<br>Flexfield                   |

| Parameter          | Type     | Required | Default | Description  |
|--------------------|----------|----------|---------|--|
| p_attribute9       | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL    | Descriptive Flexfield  |
| p_attribute10      | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL    | Descriptive Flexfield  |
| p_attribute11      | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL    | Descriptive Flexfield  |
| p_attribute12      | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL    | Descriptive Flexfield  |
| p_attribute13      | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL    | Descriptive Flexfield  |
| p_attribute14      | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL    | Descriptive Flexfield  |
| p_attribute15      | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL    | Descriptive Flexfield  |
| x_new_set_name     | NUMBER   | -        | -       | Newly create Set Name's ID   |
| p_end_date_val_req | VARCHAR2 | -        | 'true'  | Flag indicating if the validation end date is in the future. This flag is 'true' by default, and is 'false' only when the API is called by the iSetup API. |

**Package Name:**

EAM\_SetName\_PUB

**Procedure Name:**

Update\_PMSetName

The EAM\_SetName\_PUB.Update\_PMSetName public API is used to update existing

Set Names. The table below provides the specifications for this API:

| Parameter            | Type     | Required | Default                        | Description                          |
|----------------------|----------|----------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| p_api_version        | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| p_init_msg_list      | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| p_commit             | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| p_validation_level   | NUMBER   | -        | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| x_return_status      | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter |
| x_msg_count          | NUMBER   | -        | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| x_msg_data           | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter |
| p_set_name_id        | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Set Name of the record to update     |
| p_set_name           | VARCHAR2 | Yes      | -                              | Set Name                             |
| p_description        | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL                           | Description                          |
| p_end_date           | DATE     | -        | NULL                           | End Date                             |
| p_attribute_category | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL                           | Attribute Category                   |
| p_attribute1         | VARCHAR2 | -        | NULL                           | Descriptive Flexfield                |

| <b>Parameter</b> | <b>Type</b> | <b>Required</b> | <b>Default</b> | <b>Description</b>    |
|------------------|-------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------------|
| p_attribute2     | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute3     | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute4     | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute5     | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute6     | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute7     | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute8     | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute9     | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute10    | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute11    | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute12    | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute13    | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute14    | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |
| p_attribute15    | VARCHAR2    | -               | NULL           | Descriptive Flexfield |

| Parameter          | Type     | Required | Default | Description  |
|--------------------|----------|----------|---------|--|
| p_end_date_val_req | VARCHAR2 | -        | 'true'  | Flag indicating if the validation end date is in the future. This flag is 'true' by default, and is 'false' only when the API is called by the iSetup API. |

## Failure Code API

### Package Name:

EAM\_FailureCodes\_PUB

The EAM\_FailureCodes\_PUB public API is used to create and update failure code combinations or when creating, updating, or deleting failure codes, cause codes, and resolution codes.

### Procedure Name:

create\_code

*CREATE\_CODE* accepts the following parameters

| Parameter          | Description   |
|--------------------|---|
| P_api_version      | IN  |
| P_init_msg_list    | IN  |
| P_commit           | IN  |
| P_validation_level | IN  |
| P_failure_code_rec | IN – this is of type EAM_FailureCodes_PUB.failure_code_rec_type |

| Parameter       | Description |
|-----------------|-------------|
| X_return_Status | OUT         |
| X_msg_count     | OUT         |
| X_msg_data      | OUT         |

**Procedure Name:**

update\_code

*UPDATE\_CODE accepts the following parameters*

| Parameter          | Description   |
|--------------------|---|
| P_api_version      | IN  |
| P_init_msg_list    | IN  |
| P_commit           | IN  |
| P_validation_level | IN  |
| P_failure_code_rec | IN – this is of type EAM_FailureCodes_PUB.<br>failure_code_rec_type |
| X_return_Status    | OUT   |
| X_msg_count        | OUT   |
| X_msg_data         | OUT   |

**Procedure Name:**

delete\_code

***DELETE\_CODE*** accepts the following parameters:

---

| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Description</b>  |
|--------------------|---|
| P_api_version      | IN  |
| P_init_msg_list    | IN  |
| P_commit           | IN  |
| P_validation_level | IN  |
| P_failure_code_rec | IN – this is of type EAM_FailureCodes_PUB.<br>failure_code_rec_type |
| X_return_Status    | OUT   |
| X_msg_count        | OUT   |
| X_msg_data         | OUT   |

---

**Procedure Name:**

create\_combination

Create a failure-cause-resolution combination in the context of a failure set.

***CREATE\_COMBINATION*** accepts the following parameters:

---

| <b>Parameter</b>    | <b>Description</b>   |
|---------------------|--|
| P_api_version       | IN   |
| P_init_msg_list     | IN   |
| P_commit            | IN   |
| P_validation_level  | IN   |
| P_failure_combi_rec | IN - this is of type EAM_FailureCodes_PUB.<br>failure_combi_rec_type |

---

| Parameter          | Description  |
|--------------------|--|
| X_return_Status    | OUT  |
| X_msg_count        | OUT  |
| X_msg_data         | OUT  |
| X_failure_combi_id | OUT – This is the combination_id of the new combination, if successful |

**Procedure Name:**

update\_combination

Update a failure-cause-resolution combination in the context of a failure set.

*UPDATE\_COMBINATION accepts the following parameters:*

| Parameter           | Description  |
|---------------------|--|
| P_api_version       | IN   |
| P_init_msg_list     | IN   |
| P_commit            | IN   |
| P_validation_level  | IN   |
| P_failure_combi_rec | IN – this is of type EAM_FailureCodes_PUB.failure_combi_rec_type |
| X_return_Status     | OUT  |
| X_msg_count         | OUT  |
| X_msg_data          | OUT  |

**Procedure Name:**

Delete\_Combination

Delete a failure-cause-resolution combination in the context of a failure set.

***DELETE\_COMBINATION*** accepts the following parameters:

| <b>Parameter</b>  | <b>Description</b>  | <b>Type</b>        | <b>Required</b> |
|-------------------|---|--------------------|-----------------|
| p_api_version     | IN  | NUMBER             | -               |
| p_init_msg_list   | IN  | VARCHAR2           | Optional        |
| p_commit          | -   | VARCHAR2           | Optional        |
| p_combination_rec | IN -<br>EAM_FailureCodes_P<br>UB.<br>eam_combination_rec<br>_type | -                  | -               |
| x_return_status   | OUT   | NOCOPY<br>VARCHAR2 | -               |
| x_msg_count       | OUT   | NOCOPY NUMBER      | -               |
| x_msg_data        | OUT   | NOCOPY<br>VARCHAR2 | -               |

## Failure Entry at Work Order Level API

**Package Name:**

EAM\_Process\_Failure\_Entry\_PUB

The EAM\_Process\_Failure\_Entry\_PUB API is used to insert or update the failure information for a particular work order.

**Procedure Name:**

process\_failure\_entry

***process\_failure\_entry* accepts the following parameters:**

| <b>Parameter</b>           | <b>Description</b>   |
|----------------------------|--|
| p_eam_failure_entry_record | Failure Information Header Record at WO Level                    |
| p_eam_failure_codes_tbl    | Child Records corresponding to Failure Information Header Record |
| x_return_status            | 'S' Success, 'E' Error   |
| x_msg_count                | Number of Error Messages   |
| x_msg_data                 | Error Message Data   |

## Failure Set API

**Package Name:**

EAM\_FailureSets\_PUB

The EAM\_FailureSets\_PUB public API is used to create and update failure sets or when creating, updating, or deleting failure set associations to asset groups.

**Procedure Name:**

create\_set

***CREATE\_SET* accepts the following parameters:**

| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Description</b> |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| P_api_version      | IN                 |
| P_init_msg_list    | IN                 |
| P_commit           | IN                 |
| P_validation_level | IN                 |

| Parameter         | Description  |
|-------------------|--|
| P_failure_set_rec | IN – this is of type EAM_FailureSets_PUB.failure_set_rec_type    |
| X_return_Status   | OUT  |
| X_msg_count       | OUT  |
| X_msg_data        | OUT  |
| X_failure_set_id  | OUT - this is the ID of the failure set, if successfully created |

**Procedure Name:**

update\_set

**UPDATE\_SET accepts the following parameters:**

| Parameter          | Description  |
|--------------------|--|
| P_api_version      | IN   |
| P_init_msg_list    | IN   |
| P_commit           | IN   |
| P_validation_level | IN   |
| P_failure_set_rec  | IN – this is of type EAM_FailureSets_PUB.failure_set_rec_type    |
| X_return_Status    | OUT  |
| X_msg_count        | OUT  |
| X_msg_data         | OUT  |
| X_failure_set_id   | OUT – this is the ID of the failure set, if successfully updated |

**Procedure Name:**

create\_association

**CREATE\_ASSOCIATION accepts the following parameters:**

---

| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Description</b>   |
|--------------------|--|
| P_api_version      | IN   |
| P_init_msg_list    | IN   |
| P_commit           | IN   |
| P_validation_level | IN   |
| P_failure_set_rec  | IN – this is of type EAM_FailureSets_PUB.<br>failure_set_assn_rec_type |
| X_return_Status    | OUT  |
| X_msg_count        | OUT  |
| X_msg_data         | OUT  |

---

**Procedure Name:**

update\_association

**UPDATE\_ASSOCIATION accepts the following parameters:**

---

| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Description</b> |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| P_api_version      | IN                 |
| P_init_msg_list    | IN                 |
| P_commit           | IN                 |
| P_validation_level | IN                 |

---

| Parameter         | Description  |
|-------------------|--|
| P_failure_set_rec | IN – this is of type EAM_FailureSets_PUB.failure_set_assn_rec_type |
| X_return_Status   | OUT  |
| X_msg_count       | OUT  |
| X_msg_data        | OUT  |

**Procedure Name:**

delete\_association

*DELETE\_ASSOCIATION accepts the following parameters:*

| Parameter          | Description  |
|--------------------|--|
| P_api_version      | IN   |
| P_init_msg_list    | IN   |
| P_commit           | IN   |
| P_validation_level | IN   |
| P_failure_set_rec  | IN – this is of type EAM_FailureSets_PUB.failure_set_assn_rec_type |
| X_return_Status    | OUT  |
| X_msg_count        | OUT  |
| X_msg_data         | OUT  |

## Import Geocode API

**Package Name:**

CSI\_GIS\_INSTANCE\_LOC\_PUB

**Procedure Name:**

IMPORT\_INSTANCE\_GEO\_LOCATION

**Procedure Details:**

The procedure IMPORT\_INSTANCE\_GEO\_LOCATION in public API CSI\_GIS\_INSTANCE\_LOC\_PUB is used to import geocode information from the interface table CSI\_II\_GEOLOC\_INTERFACE to the base table CSI\_II\_GEOLOCATIONS. You can use script or data loading programs such as SQL Loader to push data into the table CSI\_II\_GEOLOC\_INTERFACE, and call the procedure CSI\_II\_GEOLOC\_INTERFACE to import the geocode data.

| Column Name     | Type     | Parameter Type | Required | Optional | Default        |
|-----------------|----------|----------------|----------|----------|----------------|
| p_api_version   | NUMBER   | IN             | Yes      | -        | -              |
| p_commit        | VARCHAR2 | IN             | -        | Yes      | FND_API.G_TRUE |
| x_return_status | VARCHAR2 | OUT            | -        | -        | -              |
| x_msg_count     | NUMBER   | OUT            | -        | -        | -              |
| x_msg_data      | VARCHAR2 | OUT            | -        | -        | -              |

**Table Details for interface table CSI\_II\_GEOLOC\_INTERFACE:**

| Column Name     | Column Description                          | Data Type | Size | Not Null |
|-----------------|---|-----------|------|----------|
| INSTANCE_NUMBER | Instance number/Asset Number to be imported | VARCHAR2  | 30   | X        |
| GEOCODE_FORMAT  | Supports DMS, DM and DD format              | VARCHAR2  | 3    | X        |

| Column Name    | Column Description                  | Data Type | Size | Not Null |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|-----------|------|----------|
| INST_LATITUDE  | Latitude Information                | VARCHAR2  | 50   | X        |
| INST_LONGITUDE | Longitude Information               | VARCHAR2  | 50   | X        |
| PROCESS_FLAG   | 'R','P' or 'E'                      | VARCHAR2  | 1    | X        |
| ERROR_MESSAGE  | Error message if any during import  | VARCHAR2  | 4000 | X        |
| PROCESS_DATE   | Date when record was last processed | DATE      | -    | X        |

#### Validation Details for Latitude (INST\_LATITUDE) and Longitude (INST\_LONGITUDE) values

The valid values for the 3 formats (DMS, DM, DD) are illustrated as follows:

- DMS:** <Degree Value>D<Minutes Value>M<Seconds Value>S<Direction>
 

D-Degrees, M-Minutes, S-Seconds, Direction can be N, S, E, W as in North, South, East, West, respectively.

For example, 25D36M49S N or 25d36m49s n

  - Spaces between any two elements will be ignored. For example, 25D 36M 49S N is also a valid value.
  - Minutes and seconds must be in the range of 0 to 59.
  - Degrees and Minutes cannot have decimal value.

For example, 25.456 D36M49S N is an invalid value

All the three values for D, M, S must be present for DMS format

- DM:** < Degree Value>D<Minutes Value >M>Direction<
 

D-Degrees, M-Minutes Direction can be N, S, E, W as in North, South, East, West, respectively

For example, 25D36.567M N or 25d36.567m n

- Spaces between any two elements will be ignored. For example, 25D 36M N is also a valid value.
- Minutes must be in the range of 0 to 59
- Degrees cannot have decimal value.

25.456 D36M49S N is an invalid value

Both the values for D, M must be present for DM format

**Validations common for both DMS and DM:**

- Latitude must be in the range of -90 to +90.
- Longitude must be in the range of -180 to +180.
- Latitude directions can be only N, S.
- Longitude directions can be only E, W.
- Latitude direction N cannot have a negative value.
- Longitude direction E cannot have a negative value.
- If no direction is given, it is decided by taking sign (positive or negative) into account.

Positive values are considered to be N or E for latitude or longitude respectively. Negative values are considered S or W for latitude or longitude respectively.

- **DD:** DD value can be anything between -90 to +90 for latitude and -180 to +180 for longitude including decimal numbers, for example, 25.6677.

Direction should not be entered for DD format.

Direction for DD format will be inferred based on the sign of the value and whether it is latitude or longitude. Positive values are considered to be N or E for latitude or longitude respectively. Negative values are considered S or W for latitude or longitude respectively.

**Example:**

This example will show how to import bulk geocode data in a DMS format for an asset number, The Import Geocode API is used to reduce the manual tasks of entering geocodes for assets using the Mass Geocode Entry form. This import process can be performed by inserting the geocode entries directly into the interface table, or by using INSERT statements or through the SQL Loader.

### Inserting Bulk Data to the Interface Table Using INSERT Statements:

- Insert the geocode details into the CSI\_II\_GEOLOC\_INTERFACE table using the following INSERT:

```
INSERT into CSI_II_GEOLOC_INTERFACE values ('AN-008', 'DMS',  
'45D40M14S N', '69D40M14S W', 'R', NULL, NULL);  
COMMIT;
```

This query will insert the geocode values for asset number AN-008.

- The geocode values given here are:
  - Latitude values: Degree: 45 Minutes: 40 Seconds: 14 Direction: N (North)
  - Longitude values: Degree: 69 Minutes: 40 Seconds: 14 Direction: W (West)
- The interface table should now have the aforementioned information stored in the table once the INSERT statement is executed. Similar INSERT statements can be used for each asset and instance with their relevant geocode entries.

### Inserting Bulk Data to the Interface Table Using the SQL Loader:

Use the SQL Loader to insert geocode details into the CSI\_II\_GEOLOC\_INTERFACE table using the following steps:

1. Open an Excel worksheet.
2. Enter the data to be imported into the interface table. For example:

---

|         |     |             |             |   |
|---------|-----|-------------|-------------|---|
| KAK-ANI | DMS | 40D59M12S N | 79D59M12S W | R |
| 39309   | DMS | 40D59M12S N | 79D59M12S W | R |
| 39310   | DMS | 40D59M12S N | 79D59M12S W | R |
| 39311   | DMS | 40D59M12S N | 79D59M12S W | R |
| 39312   | DMS | 40D59M12S N | 79D59M12S W | R |
| 39313   | DMS | 40D59M12S N | 79D59M12S W | R |

---

3. Save the entered data as a .csv file, for example, GIS.csv.  
Note the location of where the file was saved.
4. Open Notepad and create a control file, for example, "loader.ctl".

Contents of this control file should be as the following:

- `load data`  
`infile 'D:\GIS.csv'`  
  
infile command accepts the full path for the .csv file which includes all asset geocodes.
- `into table CSI_II_GEOLOC_INTERFACE`  
  
into table accepts the interface table name that the data will be imported to.
- `fields terminated by "," optionally enclosed by ''''`  
  
The column names of the CSI\_II\_GEOLOC\_INTERFACE interface table should be mentioned in order.  
  
( INSTANCE\_NUMBER , GEOCODE\_FORMAT , INST\_LATITUDE , INST\_LONGITUDE ,  
PROCESS\_FLAG )

5. The final loader.ctl file should contain only the following information:

```
load data
infile 'D:\GIS.csv'
into table CSI_II_GEOLOC_INTERFACE
fields terminated by "," optionally enclosed by ''''
( INSTANCE_NUMBER , GEOCODE_FORMAT , INST_LATITUDE , INST_LONGITUDE ,
PROCESS_FLAG )
```

6. Open a Command prompt and change the directory to d: (by simply typing d:)

7. Execute the following command:

```
sqlldr apps/<password>@<SID> control=loader.ctl
```

8. You will receive a message indicating, "Commit point reached - logical record count 6".

The logical record count is 6 since there are 6 records in the csv file.

9. Connect to sqlplus and verify that the data has been inserted into the interface table.

```
SELECT * FROM CSI_II_GEOLOC_INTERFACE;
```

### **Importing Bulk Data from the Interface Table to the Main Tables:**

Run the following SQL block to import all details from the Interface table to the Main tables:

```

Declare l_return_status Varchar2(1);
l_msg_count Number;
l_msg_data Varchar2(4000);
Begin CSI_GIS_INSTANCE_LOC_PUB.IMPORT_INSTANCE_GEO_LOCATION
(p_api_version =>1.0,
p_commit=>FND_API.G_TRUE,
x_return_status => l_return_status,
x_msg_count => l_msg_count,
x_msg_data=>l_msg_data);
dbms_output.put_line('Process Status' || l_return_status);
dbms_output.put_line('Errored Records' || l_msg_count);
End;

```

The SQL Block should import the details from the Interface table to the Main tables. Ensure that the process\_flag is 'P' which means 'Processed'.

## Maintenance Object Instantiation API

### Package Name:

EAM\_OBJECTINSTANTIATION\_PUB

### Procedure Name:

INSTANTIATE\_OBJECT

The Maintenance Object Instantiation API is first triggered after the creation of a Maintenance Object. It will then call the private packages for the Activity Instantiation (from the Maintenance Item/Activity Templates), and Preventive Maintenance and Meter Instantiations (from their templates). The table below provides the specifications for this API:

| Parameter              | Type     | Required | Default                            | Description                      |
|------------------------|----------|----------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| P_API_VERSIO<br>N      | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                                  | Standard Oracle<br>API parameter |
| P_INIT_MSG_LI<br>ST    | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE                | Standard Oracle<br>API parameter |
| P_COMMIT               | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE                | Standard Oracle<br>API parameter |
| P_VALIDATIO<br>N_LEVEL | NUMBER   | -        | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVE<br>L_FULL | Standard Oracle<br>API parameter |

| Parameter                         | Type     | Required | Default             | Description                                |
|-----------------------------------|----------|----------|---------------------|--|
| X_RETURN_ST<br>ATUS               | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                   | Standard Oracle<br>API output<br>parameter |
| X_MSG_COUNT                       | NUMBER   | -        | -                   | Standard Oracle<br>API output<br>parameter |
| X_MSG_DATA                        | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                   | Standard Oracle<br>API output<br>parameter |
| P_MAINTENAN<br>CE_OBJECT_ID       | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                   | Standard Oracle<br>API output<br>parameter |
| P_MAINTENAN<br>CE_OBJECT_TY<br>PE | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                   | Supports Type 1<br>(Serial Numbers)        |
| P_COMMIT                          | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE | Standard Oracle<br>API parameter           |

TYPE association\_id\_tbl\_type IS TABLE OF number  
INDEX BY BINARY\_INTEGER

## Process Maintenance Work Order API

### Package Name:

EAM\_PROCESS\_WO\_PUB

### Procedure Name:

Process\_WO

The EAM\_PROCESS\_WO\_PUB.Process\_WO public API is used to create or update a single maintenance work order. It can also be used to create, update, or delete the work order operations, operation networks, materials, direct items, resources, resource usage and resource instances. This procedure calls the required business processes such as scheduling the work order, material allocation, and requisition generation for direct items and for OSP items cost re-estimation of the work order.

The API requires that you enter only the minimum necessary business information that defines your maintenance work order. To schedule the work order, the operation, resource, resource usage and resource instance tables need to be passed. The API will perform the required defaulting for columns not filled in by users.

The user can optionally provide the activity BOM and the activity routing to use the explosion feature of the API when the maintenance work order is created. In case of errors, the API reports detailed and translatable error messages.

| Parameter            | Type   | Required | Default | Description  |
|----------------------|--|----------|---------|--|
| p_bo_identifier      | VARCHAR2                                       | Yes      | EAM     | Standard Oracle API parameter  |
| p_api_version_number | NUMBER   | Yes      | 1.0     | Standard Oracle API parameter  |
| p_init_msg_list      | BOOLEAN  | Yes      | False   | Standard Oracle API parameter  |
| p_commit             | VARCHAR2                                       | Yes      | N       | Standard Oracle API parameter  |
| p_eam_wo_rec         | EAM_PROCESS_WO_PUB.<br>eam_wo_rec_type         | Yes      | -       | PL SQL table containing one single work order header details   |
| p_eam_op_tb          | EAM_PROCESS_WO_PUB.<br>eam_op_tbl_type         | No       | -       | PL/SQL table containing one or more records that identify the work order operations to process         |
| p_eam_op_network_tbl | EAM_PROCESS_WO_PUB.<br>eam_op_network_tbl_type | No       | -       | PL/SQL table containing one or more records that identify the work order operation networks to process |

| Parameter           | Type  | Required | Default | Description   |
|---------------------|---|----------|---------|---|
| p_eam_res_tbl       | EAM_PROCESS<br>_WO_PUB.<br>eam_res_tbl_type       | No       | -       | PL/SQL table containing one or more records that identify the work order resource requirements to process |
| p_eam_res_inst_tbl  | EAM_PROCESS<br>_WO_PUB.<br>eam_res_inst_tbl_type  | No       | -       | PL/SQL table containing one or more records that identify the work order resource instances to process    |
| p_eam_sub_res_tbl   | EAM_PROCESS<br>_WO_PUB.<br>eam_sub_res_tbl_type   | No       | -       | PL/SQL table containing one or more records that identify the work order substitute resources to process  |
| p_eam_res_usage_tbl | EAM_PROCESS<br>_WO_PUB.<br>eam_res_usage_tbl_type | No       | -       | PL/SQL table containing one or more records that identify the work order resource usages to process       |
| p_eam_mat_req_tbl   | EAM_PROCESS<br>_WO_PUB.<br>eam_mat_req_tbl_type   | No       | -       | PL/SQL table containing one or more records that identify the work order material requirements to process |

| Parameter              | Type   | Required | Default | Description   |
|------------------------|--|----------|---------|---|
| p_eam_direct_items_tbl | EAM_PROCESS<br>_WO_PUB.<br>eam_direct_items_tbl_type | No       | -       | PL/SQL table containing one or more records that identify the work order description-based direct items to process  |
| x_eam_wo_rec           | EAM_PROCESS<br>_WO_PUB.<br>eam_wo_rec_type           | No       | -       | Output PL/SQL record that identifies the work orders that were processed and their post-processing attributes   |
| x_eam_op_tbl           | EAM_PROCESS<br>_WO_PUB.<br>eam_op_tbl_type           | No       | -       | Output PL/SQL table containing one or more records that identify the work order operations that were processed and their post-processing attributes         |
| x_eam_op_network_tbl   | EAM_PROCESS<br>_WO_PUB.<br>eam_op_network_tbl_type   | No       | -       | Output PL/SQL table containing one or more records that identify the work order operation networks that were processed and their post-processing attributes |

| Parameter          | Type   | Required | Default | Description  |
|--------------------|--|----------|---------|--|
| x_eam_res_tbl      | EAM_PROCESS<br>_WO_PUB.<br>eam_res_tbl_type      | No       | -       | Output PL/SQL table containing one or more records that identify the work order resource requirements that were processed and their post-processing attributes |
| x_eam_res_inst_tbl | EAM_PROCESS<br>_WO_PUB.<br>eam_res_inst_tbl_type | No       | -       | Output PL/SQL table containing one or more records that identify the work order resource instances that were processed and their post-processing attributes    |
| x_eam_sub_res_tbl  | EAM_PROCESS<br>_WO_PUB.<br>eam_sub_res_tbl_type  | No       | -       | Output PL/SQL table containing one or more records that identify the work order substitute resources that were processed and their post-processing attributes  |

| Parameter                  | Type   | Required | Default | Description   |
|----------------------------|--|----------|---------|---|
| x_eam_res_usag<br>e_tbl    | EAM_PROCESS<br>_WO_PUB.<br>eam_res_usage_t<br>tbl_type | No       | -       | Output PL/SQL table containing one or more records that identify the work order resource usages that were processed and their post-processing attributes                |
| x_eam_mat_req_<br>tbl      | EAM_PROCESS<br>_WO_PUB.<br>eam_mat_req_t<br>tbl_type   | No       | -       | Output PL/SQL table containing one or more records that identify the work order material requirements that were processed and their post-processing attributes          |
| x_eam_direct_ite<br>ms_tbl | EAM_PROCESS<br>_WO_PUB.<br>eam_direct_items_tbl_type   | No       | -       | Output PL/SQL table containing one or more records that identify the work order description-based direct items that were processed and their post-processing attributes |
| x_return_statu             | VARCHAR2   | Yes      | -       | Standard Oracle API output parameter  |

| Parameter         | Type     | Required | Default              | Description  |
|-------------------|----------|----------|----------------------|--|
| x_msg_count       | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                    | Standard Oracle API output parameter   |
| p_debug           | VARCHAR2 | Yes      | N                    | Standard Oracle API output parameter   |
| p_output_dir      | VARCHAR2 | Yes      | Null                 | Output directory where the debug messages are written to, if the debug parameter is set to Yes. This directory should be accessible by the database. |
| p_debug_filename  | VARCHAR2 | Yes      | EAM_WO_DEB<br>UG.log | Output file name where the debug messages are written to, if the debug parameter is set to Yes. The directory should be accessible by the database.  |
| p_debug_file_mode | VARCHAR2 | Yes      | w                    | Mode in which the debug file should open, for example, in append or overwrite mode   |

The following columns must pass for p\_eam\_res\_usage\_tbl:

| Column    | Type   |
|-----------|--------|
| HEADER_ID | NUMBER |
| BATCH_ID  | NUMBER |

| <b>Column</b>          | <b>Type</b>  |
|------------------------|--------------|
| ROW_ID                 | NUMBER       |
| WIP_ENTITY_ID          | NUMBER       |
| OPERATION_SEQ_NUM      | NUMBER       |
| RESOURCE_SEQ_NUM       | NUMBER       |
| ORGANIZATION_ID        | NUMBER       |
| START_DATE             | DATE         |
| COMPLETION_DATE        | DATE         |
| OLD_START_DATE         | DATE         |
| OLD_COMPLETION_DATE    | DATE         |
| ASSIGNED_UNITS         | NUMBER       |
| REQUEST_ID             | NUMBER       |
| PROGRAM_APPLICATION_ID | NUMBER       |
| PROGRAM_ID             | NUMBER       |
| PROGRAM_UPDATE_DATE    | DATE         |
| INSTANCE_ID            | NUMBER       |
| SERIAL_NUMBER          | VARCHAR2(30) |
| RETURN_STATUS          | VARCHAR2(1)  |
| TRANSACTION_TYPE       | NUMBER       |

# Work Request API

**Package Name:**

WIP\_EAM\_WORKREQUEST\_PUB

**Procedure Name:**

Work\_Request\_Import

The WIP\_EAM\_WORKREQUEST\_PUB.Work\_Request\_Import public API is used to create and update Work Requests. The table below provides the specifications of this API:

| Parameter          | Type     | Required | Default                        | Description                          |
|--------------------|----------|----------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| p_api_version      | NUMBER   | Yes      | -                              | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| p_init_msg_list    | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| p_commit           | VARCHAR2 | -        | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE            | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| p_validation_level | NUMBER   | -        | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| x_return_status    | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter |
| x_msg_count        | NUMBER   | -        | FND_API.<br>G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Standard Oracle API parameter        |
| x_msg_data         | VARCHAR2 | -        | -                              | Standard Oracle API output parameter |
| p_mode             | VARCHAR2 | Yes      | -                              | Import mode is 'CREATE' or 'UPDATE'  |

| Parameter          | Type                                 | Required | Default | Description  |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|----------|---------|--|
| p_work_request_rec | WIP_EAM_WO<br>RKREQUESTS%<br>ROWTYPE | Yes      | -       | Rowtype record from WIP_EAM_WO_RK_REQUESTS table   |
| p_request_log      | VARCHAR2                             | Yes      | -       | Work request problem description that appends to the work request log, specified during 'CREATE' and 'UPDATE'<br><br><b>Note:</b> This API appends the work request Description field with logging information when importing and updating work requests processed in a batch. |
| p_user_id          | NUMBER                               | Yes      | -       | user ID of person creating the work request  |

| Parameter         | Type   | Required | Default | Description  |
|-------------------|--------|----------|---------|--|
| x_work_request_id | NUMBER | -        | -       | If import mode = 'CREATE', the Work Request ID for the newly created work request returns. If import mode = 'UPDATE', the Work Request ID of the work request being updated returns. |

The following columns need to pass for p\_work\_request\_rec:

| Column                   | Type          |
|--------------------------|---------------|
| WORK_REQUEST_ID          | NUMBER        |
| WORK_REQUEST_NUMBER      | VARCHAR2(64)  |
| ASSET_NUMBER             | VARCHAR2(30)  |
| ORGANIZATION ID          | NUMBER        |
| WORK_REQUEST_STATUS_ID   | NUMBER        |
| WORK_REQUEST_PRIORITY_ID | NUMBER        |
| WORK_REQUEST_OWNING_DEPT | NUMBER        |
| EXPECTED_RESOLUTION_DATE | DATE          |
| ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY       | VARCHAR2(30)  |
| ATTRIBUTE1               | VARCHAR2(150) |
| ATTRIBUTE2               | VARCHAR2(150) |
| ATTRIBUTE3               | VARCHAR2(150) |

| <b>Column</b>            | <b>Type</b>    |
|--------------------------|----------------|
| ATTRIBUTE4               | VARCHAR2(150)  |
| ATTRIBUTE5               | VARCHAR2(150)  |
| ATTRIBUTE6               | VARCHAR2(150)  |
| ATTRIBUTE7               | VARCHAR2(150)  |
| ATTRIBUTE8               | VARCHAR2(150)  |
| ATTRIBUTE9               | VARCHAR2(150)  |
| ATTRIBUTE10              | VARCHAR2(150)  |
| ATTRIBUTE11              | VARCHAR2(150)  |
| ATTRIBUTE12              | VARCHAR2(150)  |
| ATTRIBUTE13              | VARCHAR2(150)  |
| ATTRIBUTE14              | VARCHAR2(150)  |
| ATTRIBUTE15              | VARCHAR2(150)  |
| WORK_REQUEST_TYPE_ID     | NUMBER         |
| WORK_REQUEST_CREATED_FOR | NUMBER         |
| PHONE_NUMBER             | VARCHAR2(4000) |
| E_MAIL                   | VARCHAR2(240)  |
| CONTACT_PREFERENCE       | NUMBER         |
| NOTIFY_ORIGINATOR        | NUMBER         |

---

## eAM Descriptive Flexfields

This chapter covers the following topics:

- eAM Descriptive Flexfields

### eAM Descriptive Flexfields

A flexfield is a field comprised of sub-fields, or segments. There are two types of flexfields: key flexfields and descriptive flexfields. A key flexfield appears on your form as a normal text field with an appropriate prompt. A descriptive flexfield appears on your form as a two-character-wide text field with square brackets [ ] as its prompt. When opened, both types of flexfields appear as a pop-up window that contains a separate field and prompt for each segment. Each segment has a name and a set of valid values. The values might also have value descriptions.

Descriptive flexfields provide customizable "expansion space" on your windows and pages. You can use descriptive flexfields to track additional information, important and unique to your business, that would not otherwise be captured by the window. Descriptive flexfields can be context sensitive, where the information your application stores depends on other values your users enter in other parts of the window.

A descriptive flexfield appears on a form as a single-character, unnamed field enclosed in brackets. Just like with a key flexfield, a pop-up window appears when you move your cursor into a customized descriptive flexfield. Like a key flexfield, the pop-up window has as many fields as your organization needs.

Each field or segment in a descriptive flexfield has a prompt, just like ordinary fields, and can have a set of valid values. Your organization can define dependencies among the segments or customize a descriptive flexfield to display context-sensitive segments, so that different segments or additional pop-up windows appear depending on the values you enter in other fields or segments.

The following is a list of eAM's Descriptive Flexfields:

**Form: Define Asset Number**

---

| <b>Field</b>                   | <b>Descriptive Flexfield Name</b> | <b>Descriptive Flexfield Owner</b> |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| ASSET_NUMBERS.DESC_FLEX        | Serial Numbers                    | Oracle Inventory                   |
| ASSET_NUMBERS.DESC_FLEX_MIR    | Serial Numbers                    | Oracle Inventory                   |
| ATTRIBUTE_VALUES.DESC_FLEX     | Asset Attributes                  | Oracle Inventory                   |
| EAM_ASSET_ACTIVITIES.DESC_FLEX | Asset Activity Association        | Oracle Inventory                   |
| NETWORK_ASSET_ASSOC.DESC_FLEX  | Asset Routes Association          | Oracle Inventory                   |

---

**Form: Asset Route**

---

| <b>Field</b>                   | <b>Descriptive Flexfield Name</b> | <b>Descriptive Flexfield Owner</b> |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| ASSET_NUMBERS.DESC_FLEX        | Serial Numbers                    | Oracle Inventory                   |
| ASSET_NUMBERS.DESC_FLEX_MIR    | Serial Numbers                    | Oracle Inventory                   |
| ATTRIBUTE_VALUES.DESC_FLEX     | Asset Attributes                  | Oracle Inventory                   |
| EAM_ASSET_ACTIVITIES.DESC_FLEX | Asset Activity Association        | Oracle Inventory                   |
| NETWORK_ASSET_ASSOC.DESC_FLEX  | Asset Routes Association          | Oracle Inventory                   |

---

**Form: Define Rebuildable Serial Number**

---

| <b>Field</b>            | <b>Descriptive Flexfield Name</b> | <b>Descriptive Flexfield Owner</b> |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| ASSET_NUMBERS.DESC_FLEX | Serial Numbers                    | Oracle Inventory                   |

---

| <b>Field</b>                   | <b>Descriptive Flexfield Name</b> | <b>Descriptive Flexfield Owner</b> |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| ASSET_NUMBERS.DESC_FLEX_MIR    | Serial Numbers                    | Oracle Inventory                   |
| ATTRIBUTE_VALUES.DESC_FLEX     | Asset Attributes                  | Oracle Inventory                   |
| EAM_ASSET_ACTIVITIES.DESC_FLEX | Asset Activity Association        | Oracle Inventory                   |
| NETWORK_ASSET_ASSOC.DESC_FLEX  | Asset Routes Association          | Oracle Inventory                   |

**Form: Rebuildable Routings**

| <b>Field</b>        | <b>Descriptive Flexfield Name</b> | <b>Descriptive Flexfield Owner</b> |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| B_OP_RES.DF         | Operation Resources               | Oracle Bills of Material           |
| B_OP_RTGS.DF        | Routing flex                      | Oracle Bills of Material           |
| B_OP_RTGS.DF_MIRROR | Routing flex                      | Oracle Bills of Material           |
| B_OP_SEQS.DF        | Operation Information             | Oracle Bills of Material           |
| B_RTG_REVS.DF       | Routing revisions                 | Oracle Inventory                   |
| B_SUB_OP_RES.DF     | Sub Operation Resources           | Oracle Bills of Material           |

**Form: Work Order**

| <b>Field</b>                 | <b>Descriptive Flexfield Name</b> | <b>Descriptive Flexfield Owner</b> |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| EAM_WORKORDERS.DESC_FLEX_MIR | Discrete Job                      | Oracle Work in Process             |
| OPERATIONS.DESC_FLEX         | Operation Information             | Oracle Bills of Material           |

| <b>Field</b>           | <b>Descriptive Flexfield Name</b> | <b>Descriptive Flexfield Owner</b> |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| REQUIREMENTS.DESC_FLEX | Component Information             | Oracle Bills of Material           |
| RESOURCES.DESC_FLEX    | Operation Resources               | Oracle Bills of Material           |

***Form: Rebuild Work Order***

| <b>Field</b>                 | <b>Descriptive Flexfield Name</b> | <b>Descriptive Flexfield Owner</b> |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| EAM_WORKORDERS.DESC_FLEX_MIR | Discrete Job                      | Oracle Work in Process             |
| OPERATIONS.DESC_FLEX         | Operation Information             | Oracle Bills of Material           |
| REQUIREMENTS.DESC_FLEX       | Component Information             | Oracle Bills of Material           |
| RESOURCES.DESC_FLEX          | Operation Resources               | Oracle Bills of Material           |

***Form: Close Work Order***

| <b>Field</b>                 | <b>Descriptive Flexfield Name</b> | <b>Descriptive Flexfield Owner</b> |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| EAM_WORKORDERS.DESC_FLEX_MIR | Discrete Job                      | Oracle Work in Process             |
| OPERATIONS.DESC_FLEX         | Operation Information             | Oracle Bills of Material           |
| REQUIREMENTS.DESC_FLEX       | Component Information             | Oracle Bills of Material           |
| RESOURCES.DESC_FLEX          | Operation Resources               | Oracle Bills of Material           |

**Form: Operations**

---

| <b>Field</b>           | <b>Descriptive Flexfield Name</b> | <b>Descriptive Flexfield Owner</b> |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| OPERATIONS.DESC_FLEX   | Operation Information             | Oracle Bills of Material           |
| REQUIREMENTS.DESC_FLEX | Component Information             | Oracle Bills of Material           |
| RESOURCES.DESC_FLEX    | Operation Resources               | Oracle Bills of Material           |

---

**Form: Material Requirement**

---

| <b>Field</b>           | <b>Descriptive Flexfield Name</b> | <b>Descriptive Flexfield Owner</b> |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| REQUIREMENTS.DESC_FLEX | Component Information             | Oracle Bills of Material           |

---

**Form: Pending Resource Transactions**

---

| <b>Field</b>                        | <b>Descriptive Flexfield Name</b> | <b>Descriptive Flexfield Owner</b> |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| RESOURCE_TRANSACTIONS.DESC_FLEX WIP | Resource Transaction              | Oracle Work in Process             |

---

**Form: View Resource Transactions**

---

| <b>Field</b>           | <b>Descriptive Flexfield Name</b> | <b>Descriptive Flexfield Owner</b> |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| W_TXNS_V.DESC_FLEX WIP | Resource Transaction              | Oracle Work in Process             |

---

**Form: Work Order Completion**

---

| <b>Field</b>     | <b>Descriptive Flexfield Name</b> | <b>Descriptive Flexfield Owner</b> |
|------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| WO_COMPLETION.DF | Work Order Completion Information | Oracle Enterprise Asset Management |

---

**Form: Rebuild Work Order Completion**

---

| <b>Field</b>                 | <b>Descriptive Flexfield Name</b> | <b>Descriptive Flexfield Owner</b> |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| REBUILD_COMPLETION.DESC_FLEX | Work Order Completion Information | Oracle Enterprise Asset Management |

---

**Form: Set Name Definition**

---

| <b>Field</b> | <b>Descriptive Flexfield Name</b> | <b>Descriptive Flexfield Owner</b> |
|--------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| SET_NAMES.DF | Preventive Maintenance Set Name   | Oracle Enterprise Asset Management |

---

**Form: Suppression**

---

| <b>Field</b>    | <b>Descriptive Flexfield Name</b> | <b>Descriptive Flexfield Owner</b> |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| SUPPRESSIONS.DF | Suppression Information           | Oracle Enterprise Asset Management |

---

**Form: Meter Readings**

---

| <b>Field</b>                  | <b>Descriptive Flexfield Name</b> | <b>Descriptive Flexfield Owner</b> |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| METER_READING.DESCRPTIVE_FLEX | Meter Reading Information         | Oracle Enterprise Asset Management |

---

**Related Topics**

Descriptive Flexfields, *Oracle Applications Flexfield Guide*

Benefits of Flexfields, *Oracle Applications Flexfield Guide*

Basic Flexfield Concepts, *Oracle Applications Flexfield Guide*



---

# GIS Integration: Implementing the Custom Mapviewer

This appendix covers the following topics:

- Implementing the Custom Mapviewer
- GIS Integration - Implementing Custom Mapviewer

## Implementing the Custom Mapviewer

This appendix covers the various setups and implementation steps required to integrate a Custom mapviewer for GIS integration. The information is applicable only for Oracle EBS Release 12.1.1 and above, for Enterprise Asset Management and Oracle Asset Tracking products.

**Important:** This integration approach is applicable for geo-coded EAM assets that are represented as point, discrete assets on the map. With this integration, the geometry and route of the asset and associated length are not displayed in the map.

## GIS Integration - Implementing Custom Mapviewer

GIS Integration for Oracle EBS, EAM and OAT is available with Google Maps (Release 12.1.1) and with ESRI Maps (Release 12.1.3). However, the application provides an open architecture towards plugging in a custom web based HTML map viewer which can also be used for displaying assets and work orders (work order info will be available with 12.1.3 or higher versions only) on a map in the Asset Map page or Work Map page. The setup and implementation details required are documented in this appendix.

### 1. Setup Required to Render a Custom Map

To integrate the custom mapviewer, the following profile values must be set as

indicated:

1. CSI: Mapviewer Name: This should be set to 'Custom.
2. CSI: Customized Mapviewer Class: This value should contain the fully qualified name of the Java Class used to implement the customized mapviewer, for example, 'oracle.apps.csi.gis.custom.CustomisedMapviewer'.

The details of implementing this java class are discussed below.

## 2. Class Structure of the Customized Class

This section describes a typical implementation to customize any web-based HTML mapviewer. Please go through the comments marked in bold in the example to understand how the passed object and the base Class methods can be reused.

The customized mapviewer class should extend the MapContentPreparer class and implement the interface MapContentDesign. This should be done because the mandatory method renderMap should have an implementation in the custom class.

In 12.1.1, we passed information required for rendering asset information in EAM and instance information in OAT.

In 12.1.3, we added support, using which customer can render work order information on the map.

```
package oracle.apps.csi.custom;

//Lists the necessary imports required.
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.Comparator;
import java.util.Iterator;
import oracle.apps.csi.gis.webui.MapDetails;
//WoMapDetails and OpDetails is available 12.1.3 onwards only
import oracle.apps.csi.gis.webui.WOMapDetails;
import oracle.apps.csi.gis.webui.OpDetails;
import oracle.apps.csi.gis.webui.MapContentDesign;
import oracle.apps.csi.gis.webui.MapContentPreparer;
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAPageContext;

//Mandatorily need to extend MapContentPreparer and MapContentDesign
public class CustomisedMapviewer extends MapContentPreparer implements
MapContentDesign
{
```

```

public CustomisedMapviewer()
{
}

public String renderMap(OAPageContext pageContext, ArrayList assetList)
{
/*Do configuration check and delegate call to your function to generate HTML
content for the installed mapviewer here*/
String htmlContent=renderInstalledMap(pageContext,assetList);
return htmlContent;
}

private String renderInstalledMap(OAPageContext pageContext, ArrayList
assetOrWOList){

//For 12.1.3 add this additional piece of code to determine if flow is for
Assets/Instance or Work //Order.The value returned if context is Asset/Instance is
'asset'.Else the value returned will be //'work'
String context=(String)pageContext.getSessionValueDirect("MapContext");

/*The below if block can be used since 12.1.3, in case customer wants to use both
asset/instance as well as work order information. For 12.1.1 and 12.1.2 the
assetOrWOList will only contain MapDetails object.*/
if(context.equals("asset")){
Comparator compMap=new MapDetails();

/*Use this to sort list in order of latitude,longitude if required .Typical use could be
to merge popup details of assets if at same location.*/
Collections.sort(assetOrWOList,compMap);

/*The assetOrWOList contains MapDetails object in this case(for asset).This object
contains information about the asset details.The below code snippet is just for
illustration.Move this to a method or a separate class for code clarity */
Iterator it=assetOrWOList.iterator();
while(it.hasNext())/

//Get the object and use the getters to prepare your own details
MapDetails mapDetails=(MapDetails)it.next();

//Gets latitude in DD
mapDetails.getLatitude();

//Gets longitude in DD
mapDetails.getLongitude());
}

```

```

//Gets address
mapDetails.getAddress();
//Gets Instance Number(OAT) / Asset number(EAM)
mapDetails.getInstanceNumber();
//Gets Instance Description
mapDetails.getDescriptiveText();
//Gets Serial Number
mapDetails.getSerialNumber();
//Gets Item Name
mapDetails.getConcatenatedSegments();
//Gets Item Description
mapDetails.getItemDescription();
//Gets Owning Department(populated only for EAM)
mapDetails.getOwningDepartment();
//Gets internal instance id
mapDetails.getInstanceId();
//Gets Asset Area(populated only for EAM)
mapDetails.getAssetArea();
//Gets Asset Category(populated only for EAM)
mapDetails.getAssetCategory();
/*(i>Returns 'EAM' for EAM asset and application is used in EAM,
(ii)CSE' for instance which is not an EAM asset(Capital/Rebuildable only) and
application is being used from OAT
(iii)'EAM-CSE' for instance which is also an EAM asset(Capital/Rebuildable only)
and application is being used from OAT */
mapDetails.getAssetType();
//Gets Degree value for latitude
mapDetails.getDegreesLat();
//Gets Minutes value for latitude
mapDetails.getMinutesLat();
//Gets Seconds value for latitude
mapDetails.getSecondsLat();
//Gets Direction value for latitude (N,S)

```

```

mapDetails.getDirectionLat();
//Gets Degree value for longitude
mapDetails.getDegreesLng();
//Gets Minute value for longitude
mapDetails.getMinutesLng();
//Gets Seconds value for longitude
mapDetails.getSecondsLng();
//Gets Direction value for longitude(E,W)
mapDetails.getDirectionLng();
//Gets Organization Id (Only populated for EAM)
mapDetails.getOrgId();
}else{
Comparator compMap=new WOMapDetails();
/*Use this to sort list in order of latitude,longitude if required.
Typical use could be to merge popup details of assets if at same location.*/
Collections.sort(assetOrWOList,compMap);
/*The assetOrWOList contains WOMapDetails object in this case(for work).This
object contains information about the work order details.The below code snippet is
just for illustration.Move this to a method or a separate class for code clarity */
Iterator it=assetOrWOList.iterator();
while(it.hasNext())
{
//Get the object and use the getters to prepare your own details
WOMapDetails woMapDetails=(WOMapDetails)it.next();
//Gets the wipEntityId(Work Order internal id)
woMapDetails.getWipEntityId();
//Gets the Work Order name
woMapDeails.getWipEntityName();
//Gets latitude in DD format
woMapDetails.getLat();
//Gets longitude in DD format
woMapDetails.getLng();
//Gets asset number associated with the work order

```

```
woMapDetails.getInstanceNumber();  
//Gets work order description  
woMapDetails.getDescription();  
//Gets serial number associated with work order  
woMapDetails.getSerialNumber();  
//Gets asset group associated with work order  
woMapDetails.getConcatenatedSegments();  
//Gets asset group internal id associated with work order  
woMapDetails.getInventoryItemId();  
//Gets asset group description associated with work order  
woMapDetails.getItemDescription();  
//Gets asset owning department  
woMapDetails.getAssetOwningDepartment();  
//Gets work order owning department  
woMapDetails.getWoOwningDepartment();  
//Gets user defined status for work order  
woMapDetails.getUserDefinedStatus();  
//Gets work order system status  
woMapDetails.getSystemStatus();  
//Gets the degree part of latitude in DMS format  
woMapDetails.getDegreesLat();  
//Gets the minute part of latitude in DMS format  
woMapDetails.getMinutesLat();  
//Gets the seconds part of latitude in DMS format  
woMapDetails.getSecondsLat();  
//Gets the direction part of latitude in DMS format  
woMapDetails.getDirectionLat();  
//Gets the degree part of longitude in DMS format  
woMapDetails.getDegreesLng();  
//Gets the minute part of longitude in DMS format  
woMapDetails.getMinutesLng();  
//Gets the seconds part of longitude in DMS format
```

```

woMapDetails.getSecondsLng();
//Gets the direction part of longitude in DMS format
woMapDetails.getDirectionLng();
//Gets the internal id associated with asset number of the work order
woMapDetails.getMaintenanceObjectId();
//Gets operation rows for the work order.The ArrayList returned by the below
method contains oracle.apps.csi.gis.webui.OpDetails object.The OpDetails object
contains the below info.The variables are self explanatory:
//String opSeq;
//String resourceSeq;
//String departmentCode;
//String departmentId;
//String resourceId;
//String resourceCode;
//String resourceInstanceId;
//String resourceInstanceName;
//oracle.jbo.Domain.Date fromDate;
//oracle.jbo.Domain.Date toDate;
woMapDetails.getOperations();
//Gets if work order is firm
woMapDetails.getFirmFlag();
//Gets the work order owning department internal id
woMapDetails.getWoOwningDepartmentId();
//Gets the maintenance object type of the associated asset number.
woMapDetails.getMaintenanceObjectType();
//Gets the scheduled start date of the work order
woMapDetails.getScheduledStartDate();
//Gets the scheduled end date of the work order
woMapDetails.getScheduledEndDate();
//Gets the PM Schedule Id of the work order
woMapDetails.getPmScheduleId();
//Gets the PM Schedule Name of the work order
woMapDetails.getPmScheduleName();

```

```
//Gets the duration of the work order
woMapDetails.getDuration();
}

/*Also the protected methods in MapContentPreparer could be reused. Customer can
also override them for their own use. Refer section 3 below.Use the info above and
the protected methods to generate HTML content as required by the mapviewer and
return it in a java.lang.String object.*/

return "<html><body><h1>some map content</h1></body></html>";
```

### 3. Protected Methods of Class MapContentPreparer

| Method  | Purpose   |
|---|---|
| protected String loadAssetNumberDetailsLink<br>(OAPageContext pageContext, MapDetails<br>mapDetails)      | Used to prepare link URL for Asset Number<br>details for EAM. This could be reused in a<br>customized mapviewer implementation.           |
| protected String<br>loadInstanceNumberDetailsLink<br>(OAPageContext pageContext,MapDetails<br>mapDetails) | Used to prepare link URL for Instance<br>Number details for OAT. This could be reused<br>in a customized mapviewer implementation.        |
| protected String loadGraphicalDisplayPage<br>(OAPageContext pageContext, MapDetails<br>mapDetails)        | Used to prepare link URL for Graphical<br>Hierarchy for OAT and EAM. This could be<br>reused in a customized mapviewer<br>implementation. |
| protected String formatHtmlContent(String<br>unFormattedString)   | Used to replace quotes symbol with HTML<br>escape sequence. This could be reused in a<br>customized mapviewer implementation.             |
| protected String loadCreateWorkRequest<br>(OAPageContext pageContext,MapDetails<br>mapDetailsEAM)         | Used to prepare link URL for Create Work<br>Request for EAM. This could be reused in a<br>customized mapviewer implementation.            |
| protected String loadCreateWorkRequest<br>(OAPageContext pageContext,MapDetails<br>mapDetailsEAM)         | Used to prepare link URL for View Work<br>Request for OAT and EAM. This could be<br>reused in a customized mapviewer<br>implementation.   |
| protected String loadCreateWorkOrder<br>(OAPageContext pageContext, MapDetails<br>mapDetails)             | Used to prepare link URL for Create Work<br>Order for EAM. This could be reused in a<br>customized mapviewer implementation.              |

| Method  | Purpose  |
|---|--|
| protected String loadViewWorkOrder (OAPageContext pageContext, MapDetails mapDetails) | Used to prepare link URL for View Work Order for EAM and OAT. This could be reused in a customized mapviewer implementation. |

**The methods listed below were introduced in Release 12.1.3 and are not available in prior releases:**

| Method   | Purpose   |
|--|---|
| protected String loadAssetNumberDetailsLink (OAPageContext pageContext, WOMapDetails woMapDetails) | Used to prepare link URL for Asset Number details for EAM. This could be reused in a customized mapviewer implementation. |
| protected String loadUpdateWOLink (OAPageContext pageContext, WOMapDetails woMapDetails)           | Used to prepare link URL for Update Work Order for EAM. This could be reused in a customized mapviewer implementation.    |
| protected String loadDebriefWOLink (OAPageContext pageContext, WOMapDetails woMapDetails)          | Used to prepare link URL for Debrief Work Order for EAM. This could be reused in a customized mapviewer implementation.   |
| protected String loadAssignEmpLink (OAPageContext pageContext, WOMapDetails woMapDetails)          | Used to prepare link URL for Assign Employee Page for EAM. This could be reused in a customized mapviewer implementation. |



---

## Windows and Navigation Paths

This appendix covers the following topics:

- Windows and Navigation Paths
- Default Navigation Paths for Standard Application Windows

### Windows and Navigation Paths

This appendix provides the default navigator paths for the windows used in Oracle Enterprise Asset Management. The following table provides the default navigation paths. Brackets [ ] indicate a button.

### Default Navigation Paths for Standard Application Windows

#### *eAM-Related Windows and Navigation Paths*

| <b>Window Name</b>                                | <b>Navigation Path</b>   |
|---|--|
| Activity and Asset Number/Rebuildable Association | Enterprise Asset Management: Asset Activities > Asset Activity Association |
| Activity Workbench                                | Enterprise Asset Management: Activities > Activity Workbench               |
| Advanced Pricing (Price Lists)                    | Order Management: Pricing > Price Lists > Price List Setup                 |
| Area  | Enterprise Asset Management: Setup > Area                                  |

| <b>Window Name</b>                  | <b>Navigation Path</b>  |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Asset Genealogy Import              | Enterprise Asset Management: Interfaces > Import Asset Genealogy                              |
| Asset Meter                         | Enterprise Asset Management: Meters > Asset Meter Association                                 |
| Asset Number Import                 | Interfaces > Import Asset Number  |
| Asset Status                        | Enterprise Asset Management: Assets > Asset Statuses  |
| Bills of Material (Activity BOM)    | Enterprise Asset Management: Asset Activities > Maintenance BOM                               |
| Bills of Material (Asset BOM)       | Enterprise Asset Management: Assets > Asset BOM   |
| Bills of Material (Rebuildable BOM) | Enterprise Asset Management: Rebuildables > Rebuildable BOM                                   |
| Categories                          | Enterprise Asset Management: Setup > Category > Category Codes                                |
| Category Sets                       | Enterprise Asset Management: Setup > Category > Category Sets                                 |
| Close Rebuild Work Order            | Enterprise Asset Management: Work Orders > Close Rebuildable Work Orders                      |
| Close Work Order                    | Enterprise Asset Management: Work Orders > Close Work Orders                                  |
| Collection Elements                 | Quality Manager: Setup > Collection Elements  |
| Collection Plans                    | Quality Manager: Setup > Collection Plans   |
| Create Asset                        | Maintenance Super User: Maintenance Home > Assets > [Create Asset]                            |
| Create Property                     | Maintenance Super User: Maintenance Home > Assets > GIS Assets > Properties > Create Property |

| <b>Window Name</b>               | <b>Navigation Path</b>   |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Create Element Type              | Maintenance Super User: Maintenance Home > Assets > GIS Assets > Element Types > Create Element Type           |
| Create Relationship Type         | Maintenance Super User: Maintenance Home > Assets > GIS Assets > Relationship Types > Create Relationship Type |
| Create Reference Method          | Maintenance Super User: Maintenance Home > Assets > GIS Assets > Map Actions > Create Reference Method         |
| Create Status                    | Maintenance Super User: Maintenance Home > Assets > GIS Assets > Asset Statuses > Create Status                |
| Create Icon                      | Maintenance Super User: Maintenance Home > Assets > GIS Assets > Icons > Create Icon                           |
| Create Line Type                 | Maintenance Super User: Maintenance Home > Assets > GIS Assets > Line Types > Create Line Type                 |
| Create ESRI Map Entity           | Maintenance Super User: Maintenance Home > Assets > GIS Assets > Map Managers > Create ESRI Map Entity         |
| Create Map Toolbar               | Maintenance Super User: Maintenance Home > Assets > GIS Assets > Map Actions > Create Map Toolbar              |
| Define Asset Number              | Enterprise Asset Management: Assets > Asset Numbers  |
| Define Asset Route               | Enterprise Asset Management: Assets > Asset Route  |
| Define Rebuildable Serial Number | Enterprise Asset Management: Rebuildables > Rebuildable Serial Numbers   |
| Departments                      | Enterprise Asset Management: Setup > Routing > Departments   |

| <b>Window Name</b>                     | <b>Navigation Path</b>   |
|--|--|
| Department Approvers                   | Enterprise Asset Management: Setup > Department Approvers  |
| Descriptive Flexfield Segments         | Enterprise Asset Management: Setup > Flexfields > Descriptive > Segments<br><br>Order Manager: Setup > Flexfields > Descriptive > Segments |
| EAM Asset Documents                    | Enterprise Asset Management: Assets > Asset Numbers > Documents  |
| EAM Work Order Documents               | Enterprise Asset Management: Work Orders > Documents   |
| Electronic Records                     | ERES Administrator: Setup  |
| Enter Meter Readings                   | Maintenance Super User: Assets > Mass Meter Readings   |
| Enter Quality Results                  | Enterprise Asset Management: Quality > Results > Entry > Enter Quality Results   |
| Enterprise Asset Management Parameters | Enterprise Asset Management: Setup > Parameters  |
| Express Work Order                     | Maintenance Super User: Maintenance Home > Work Orders > Express Work Orders   |
| Failure History                        | Maintenance Super User: Failure Analysis > Failure History   |
| Failure Sets                           | Maintenance Super User: Failure Analysis > Failure Tracking Setup  |
| Financials Options                     | Purchasing Manager: Setup > Organizations > Financial Options  |
| Find Asset Number                      | Enterprise Asset Management: Assets > Asset Numbers > Asset Number field > [Find] icon   |

| <b>Window Name</b>                                   | <b>Navigation Path</b>  |
|--|---|
| Find Category Associations                           | Enterprise Asset Management: Setup > Category Associations  |
| Find Meter Readings                                  | Enterprise Asset Management: Interfaces > Pending Meter Readings  |
| Find Pending Work Orders                             | Enterprise Asset Management: Interfaces > Pending Work Orders   |
| Find Preventive Maintenance Schedules                | Enterprise Asset Management: Preventive Maintenance > Schedule Template Definition                                  |
| Find Projects  | Project Manufacturing Manager: Projects > Project Definition > Projects   |
| Find Project Status                                  | Project Manufacturing Manager: Project Status > Project Status Inquiry  |
| Find Rebuild Work Orders                             | Enterprise Asset Management: Work Orders > Rebuild Work Orders  |
| Find Requests (PRC: Refresh Project Summary Amounts) | Project Manufacturing Manager: Other > Requests > Run OR View menu > Requests                                       |
| Find Requisition Lines                               | Enterprise Asset Management: Purchasing > AutoCreate  |
| Find Resource Transactions                           | Enterprise Asset Management: Work Order Transactions > View Resource Transactions                                   |
| Find Work Orders                                     | Enterprise Asset Management: Work Orders > Work Orders<br>Enterprise Asset Management: Billing > Work Order Billing |
| Forecasts  | Maintenance Super User: Forecasts   |
| Generate Preventive Maintenance Work Orders          | Enterprise Asset Management: Preventive Maintenance > Generate Work Orders  |

| <b>Window Name</b>                             | <b>Navigation Path</b>  |
|--|---|
| Import Items                                   | Enterprise Asset Management: Interfaces > Import Items                                |
| Import Jobs and Schedules                      | Enterprise Asset Management: Interfaces > Import Work Orders or Import Meter Readings |
| Interface Managers                             | Enterprise Asset Management: Inventory > Setup > Transactions > Interface Managers    |
| Item Costs Summary                             | Enterprise Asset Management: Inventory > Items > Master Items > (M) Tools, Item Costs |
| Launch MRP                                     | Enterprise Asset Management: Material Planning > MRP > Launch                         |
| Load Production Equipment Maintenance Downtime | Enterprise Asset Management: Work Order Planning > Production Equipment Downtime      |
| Maintenance Workbench                          | Enterprise Asset Management: Work Order Planning > Maintenance Workbench              |
| Maintenance Work Orders                        | Enterprise Asset Management: Work Orders > Work Orders                                |
| Maintenance Work Order Value Summary           | Enterprise Asset Management: Work Orders > Work Orders > [Costs] > [Value Summary]    |
| Mass Time Entry                                | Maintenance Super User: Work Orders > Mass Time Entry                                 |
| Master Demand Schedules                        | Enterprise Asset Management: Material Planning > MDS > Names                          |
| Master Item                                    | Inventory: Items > Master Items   |

| Window Name   | Navigation Path  |
|---|--|
| Material Requirements<br><br><b>Note:</b> This menu function is available for those users with responsibilities and roles that include function, EAM_WO_DETAILS_MODE, with their associated menu. See: <i>Implementing Function Security, Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide - Security</i> . | Enterprise Asset Management: Work Order Details > Material Requirements                |
| Meters  | Enterprise Asset Management: Meters > Meter Definition                                 |
| Meter Reading   | Enterprise Asset Management: Meters > Meter Readings                                   |
| Miscellaneous Documents   | Enterprise Asset Management: Setup > Miscellaneous Documents                           |
| MRP Names   | Enterprise Asset Management: Material Planning > MRP > Names                           |
| My Work Queue   | Maintenance User Workbench: sign in  |
| Open Work Orders Dashboard  | Maintenance Super User: Maintenance Home > (Select Organization) > Work Orders         |
| Operations<br><br><b>Note:</b> This menu function is available for those users with responsibilities and roles that include function, EAM_WO_DETAILS_MODE, with their associated menu. See: <i>Implementing Function Security, Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide - Security</i> .            | Enterprise Asset Management: Work Order Details > Operations                           |
| Organization  | Enterprise Asset Management: Inventory > Setup > Organizations > Organizations > [New] |

| <b>Window Name</b>               | <b>Navigation Path</b>  |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Organization Parameters          | Enterprise Asset Management: Inventory > Setup > Organizations > Parameters   |
| Oracle Manufacturing Lookups     | Enterprise Asset Management: Setup > Lookups  |
| Pending Asset Number             | Enterprise Asset Management: Interfaces > Pending Asset Numbers   |
| Pending Meter Reading            | Enterprise Asset Management: Meters > Meter Readings > Pending Meter Reading  |
| Personal Profile Values          | Enterprise Asset Management: Setup > Profiles > Personal  |
| Plan Options                     | Enterprise Asset Management: Material Planning > MRP > Options  |
| Purchase Orders                  | Purchasing Manager: Purchase Orders > Purchase Orders   |
| Preferences                      | Time and Labor Administration: Preferences  |
| Preventive Maintenance Schedules | Enterprise Asset Management: Preventive Maintenance > Schedule Definition   |
| Project Parameters               | Project Manufacturing Manager: Projects > Project Definition > Project Parameters   |
| Rebuild Completion               | Maintenance Super User or Maintenance User Workbench: Work Orders<br>Enterprise Asset Management: Work Order Planning > Maintenance Workbench |

| Window Name  | Navigation Path   |
|--|---|
| Rebuild Work Orders<br><br><b>Note:</b> This menu function is available for those users with responsibilities and roles that include function, EAM_WO_DETAILS_MODE, with their associated menu. See: <i>Implementing Function Security, Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide - Security.</i>   | Enterprise Asset Management: Work Orders > Rebuildable Work Orders  |
| Requisitions   | Enterprise Asset Management: Purchasing > Requisitions > Requisitions   |
| Resource Requirements<br><br><b>Note:</b> This menu function is available for those users with responsibilities and roles that include function, EAM_WO_DETAILS_MODE, with their associated menu. See: <i>Implementing Function Security, Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide - Security.</i> | Enterprise Asset Management: Work Order Details > Resource Requirements                                       |
| Resource Usage   | Enterprise Asset Management: Assets > Asset Numbers > Asset Numbers   |
| Routings   | Enterprise Asset Management: Asset Activities > Maintenance Routings  |
| Run AutoInvoice  | Order Manager: Receivables > Interfaces > AutoInvoice   |
| Select Work Order  | Enterprise Asset Management: Work Order Details > Operations, Material Requirements, or Resource Requirements |
| Service Request  | Service: Service Requests > Find Service Requests   |
| Service Request Types  | Service: Setup > Definitions > Service Request Type   |

| <b>Window Name</b>          | <b>Navigation Path</b>  |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Scheduler Workbench         | Enterprise Asset Management: Work Order Planning > Scheduler Workbench                      |
| Set Name                    | Preventive Maintenance > Set Name Definition  |
| Shop Floor Invoice Variance | Enterprise Asset Management Cost > Work Order Shop Floor Invoice Variance                   |
| Submit Request              | Enterprise Asset Management: Reports  |
| Supply/Demand               | Enterprise Asset Management: Material Planning > MRP > Workbench > [Supply/Demand] > [Find] |
| Time                        | Self-Service Time and Expenses: Time Entry  |
| Transaction Sources         | Order Manager: Receivables > Setup > Transactions > Sources                                 |
| Update Work Order           | Maintenance Super User: Work Orders > Search for work order > [Update Work Order]           |
| Users                       | System Administrator: Security > User: Define   |
| View Operations             | Enterprise Asset Management: Work Order Details > View Operations                           |
| View Material Requirements  | Enterprise Asset Management: Work Order Details > View Material Requirements                |
| View Resource Requirements  | Enterprise Asset Management: Work Order Details > View Resource Requirements                |
| View Resource Transactions  | Enterprise Asset Management: Work Order Transactions > View Resource Transactions > [Find]  |
| View Work Order             | Enterprise Asset Management: Work Order Details > View Work Orders                          |
| Work In Process Parameters  | WIP Manager: Setup > Parameters   |

| Window Name  | Navigation Path  |
|--|--|
| Work Order Capitalization  | Enterprise Asset Management: Billing and Capitalization > Work Order Capitalization  |
| Work Order Completion  | Maintenance Super User or Maintenance User Workbench: Work Orders > Complete Work Order drop-down list<br><br>Enterprise Asset Management: Work Order Planning > Maintenance Workbench |
| Work Order   | Enterprise Asset Management: Work Orders > Work Orders   |
| <p><b>Note:</b> This menu function is available for those users with responsibilities and roles that include function, EAM_WO_DETAILS_MODE, with their associated menu. See: <i>Implementing Function Security, Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide - Security.</i></p> |  |
| Work Orders  | Maintenance Super User or Maintenance Workbench role: Work Orders  |



---

# Index

## Symbols

GIS assets  
*See* GIS assets

## A

---

### activities

- associating with asset numbers, 3-137
- defining, 3-123

### activities, asset

- association
  - rebuildable item, 3-151

### activity sources, 3-41

### activity templates, creating, 3-143

### activity types, 3-38

### Activity Workbench, 3-123

- associating asset numbers with activities, 3-137
- creating activity templates, 3-143
- defining activities, 3-123
- defining maintenance routes, 3-140
- navigating, 3-127
- setting up maintenance BOMs, 3-135

### Application Program Interfaces

- activity creation API, 5-70
- asset areas API, 5-39
- asset attribute groups API, 5-30
- asset attribute values API, 5-23
- asset routes API, 5-33
- department approvers API, 5-42
- eam activity suppression API, 5-86
- eam meter association API, 5-56
- eam meters API, 5-50

- eam parameters API, 5-44

- eam PM schedules API, 5-61

- eam set name API, 5-91

- failure code API, 5-96

- failure set API, 5-101

- maintenance object instantiation API, 5-110

- meter reading API, 5-58

- process maintenance work order API, 5-111

- work request API, 5-119

### asset activities

- defining, 3-70

### asset activity priorities, 3-43

### asset areas

- setup, 3-21

### asset attributes

- setting up, 3-80

### asset BOMs

- setting up, 3-104

### asset documents

- defining, 3-83

### asset failure source types, 3-44

### asset groups

- defining, 3-67
- transaction history, 3-102
- updating, 3-100

### asset import scope codes, 3-45

### asset import statuses, 3-47

### asset log user-defined events, 3-48

### asset management

- overview, 1-2

### asset numbers

- asset groups, updating, 3-100
- associating with activities, 3-137

- associating with meters, 3-164
- associating with production equipment, 3-240
- defining, 3-86
- setup, 3-64
- transferring, 3-91, 3-139, 3-165

asset routes

- defining, 3-102

assets

- hierarchies, 1-2

asset statuses, defining, 3-84

asset transactability, 3-91, 3-165

Asset Transactability, 3-139

---

## B

BOMs, rebuildable

- defining, 3-153

---

## C

category codes and sets

- setting up, 3-64

child collection plans, 3-213

collection elements

- creating, 3-205

collection plans

- child, 3-213

Configuring Descriptive Flexfields for Search

- Enterprise Asset Management Command Center, 3-273

Consolidated Asset Repository, 3-88, 3-102

- asset transactability, 3-91, 3-139, 3-165

contact preferences, 3-49

cost category codes, 3-50

Cost Management

- methods and mappings, 3-229

Custom GIS with Oracle Spatial, 3-120

---

## D

Department Approvers

- defining, 3-28

departments

- defining, 3-25

Descriptive Flexfields, 6-1

direction types, 3-113

- defining, 3-113

direct items

- setting up, 3-226

direct items, setting up

- category associations, 3-233

documents

- miscellaneous, 3-30

---

## E

eAM Quality Collection Plans, 3-209

- supplier, 3-214

Electronic Records, 3-30

electronic signatures

- setting up, 3-32
- XML elements, 3-32

encumbrance accounting

- enabling, 3-8
- overview, 3-241
- prerequisites, 3-242
- setting up, 3-8, 3-241

Enterprise Asset Management

- open interfaces and APIs, 5-2

Enterprise Asset Management Command Center

- Configuring Descriptive Flexfields for Search, 3-273

Enterprise Asset Management Configuration, 3-272

E-records Indexed SML Element Maintenance

Concurrent Program

- running, 3-35

E-Records XML Element Synchronization

Program, running, 3-36

ESRI, 3-120

---

## F

Failure Code API, 5-96

failure code types, 3-53

Flexfields

- descriptive, 6-1

forecast work orders

- from PM schedules, 3-194

functional hierarchy types, 3-54

---

## G

GIS assets

- defining UOMs for X, Y, and Z offsets, 3-113
- map visualization, 3-120

- setting up, 3-108
- Y references, 3-110
- Z references, defining, 3-112

GIS integration

- implementing Custom Mapviewer, A-1

## I

---

Indexed SML Element Maintenance Concurrent Program, running, 3-35

indexing, XML elements, 3-35

integration

- optional products, 1-5
- required products, 1-5
- with other Oracle products, 1-5

integrations

- outside processing, 3-217
- process and discrete manufacturing, 3-239
- quality, 3-204

Integrations

- cost management, 3-228
- project manufacturing, 3-242
- property manager, 3-247
- service, 3-251
- time and labor, 3-256

internal parties, creating, 3-12

item interface

- setting up, 5-3

## L

---

linear assets

- direction types, 3-113
- map entity event types, 3-114
- reference methods, 3-109
- setting up
  - reference methods, 3-109
- X offset UOMs, 3-113
- Y offset UOMs, 3-113
- Z offset UOMs, 3-113

Loading Enterprise Asset Management Data, 3-274

Loading Oracle Quality Data, 3-281

location hierarchies

- See* Using Location Hierarchies
- defining, 3-98

lookups

- asset activity causes, 3-40

- asset activity priorities, 3-43
- asset activity types, 3-38
- asset criticality codes, 3-52
- asset failure source types, 3-44
- asset import scope codes, 3-45
- asset import statuses, 3-47
- asset log, 3-48
- contact preferences, 3-49
- cost category codes, 3-50
- defining, 3-37
- failure code types, 3-53
- functional hierarchy types, 3-54
- work order priority codes, 3-59
- work order reconciliation codes, 3-60
- work order types, 3-62
- work request priority codes, 3-59
- work request statuses, 3-56
- work request types, 3-57

Lookups

- activity sources, 3-41

## M

---

maintenance BOMs

- setting up, 3-135

maintenance routes

- defining, 3-140

Maintenance Workbench

- from PM schedules, 3-193

map visualization

- integration options
  - Custom GIS with Oracle Spatial, 3-120
  - ESRI, 3-120
  - Oracle Spatial, 3-120
- setting up, 3-120

map visualization, entities, 3-117

master demand schedule name

- defining, 3-199

material requirements plan name

- defining, 3-199

meters

- association with assets, 3-164
- defining, 3-156
- defining templates, 3-157

meter templates

- associating with asset groups, 3-159
- defining, 3-157

- reapplying, 3-160
- Meter Templates
  - association with asset groups, 3-159
- miscellaneous documents
  - defining, 3-30
- multiple assets, creating
  - using Web ADI, 3-192

## **N**

---

- Navigating the Activity Workbench, 3-127
- navigation paths, default, B-1
- non-stock direct items, setting up, 3-154

## **O**

---

- open interfaces
  - eAM item open interface, 5-3
- Open Interfaces
  - eAM Asset Genealogy Open Interface, 5-18
  - eAM asset number open interface, 5-9
  - eAM meter reading open interface, 5-20
- operational logs, 3-15, 3-90
- Oracle Enterprise Asset Management
  - overview, 1-2
- Oracle Spatial, 3-120
- organizations
  - enabling, 3-8
  - setting up, 3-6
- outside processing
  - setting up, 3-217
  - setting up integration, 3-217

## **P**

---

- parameters
  - defining, 3-13
- parent-child collection plans, creating, 3-213
- plan options
  - defining, 3-201
- pm schedule definition
  - forecast work orders, 3-194
- PM schedules
  - creating
    - Web ADI, 3-192
- prerequisites
  - asset setup, 3-87
- preventive maintenance

- meters, 3-156
  - setting up, 3-156
- Preventive Maintenance
  - schedule definitions, 3-175
  - scheduling, 3-166
- preventive maintenance schedules
  - defining, 3-175
- Process and Discrete Manufacturing
  - organization setup, 3-239
- process flows
  - work execution flow, 2-1
- Process Flows
  - preventive maintenance implementation flow, 2-2
- process maintenance work order
  - API, 5-111
- profile option details, other applications, 4-15
- profile options, 4-xi
- Profile Options
  - Enterprise Asset Management Command Center, 3-272
- profile options, details, 4-7
- profile options in other applications, 4-14
- Profile Option Summary, 4-1
- projects
  - defining, 3-243
- Property Manager
  - executing the asset number interface, 3-250
  - executing the export process, 3-248
  - prerequisites, 3-248
- Property Manager Integration Setup, 3-247
- Publishing Quality Collection Metadata to Enterprise Command Center, 3-279

## **R**

---

- rebuildable BOMs, defining, 3-153
- rebuildable items
  - defining, 3-144
  - setting up, 3-144
  - zero costs, 3-236
- reference methods
  - defining, 3-109
- resources
  - defining, 3-25
- Results Tables Actions, 3-285

## S

---

- scheduling, 3-196
- Scheduling, 3-198
  - preventive maintenance, 3-166
- service requests
  - workflow, 3-252
- Services Fulfillment Manager
  - parameters, setting up, 3-12
- setting up
  - asset areas, 3-21
  - asset attributes, 3-80
  - asset bill of material, 3-104
  - assets, 3-64
  - category associations for direct items, 3-233
  - category codes and sets, 3-64
  - Cost Management integration, 3-234
  - electronic signatures, 3-32
  - general, 3-21
  - maintenance BOMs, 3-135
  - overview, 3-3, 3-4
  - property manager, 3-248
  - rebuildable items, 3-144
  - time and labor, 3-256
  - underlying Oracle Applications technology, 3-4
  - work order billing, 3-261
- Setup and Configuration Steps
  - Enterprise Asset Management Command Center, 3-272
- setup steps
  - prerequisites, 3-87
- SFM
  - setting up, 3-12
- statuses
  - work order, 3-22
- synchronizing, XML elements, 3-36

## T

---

- templates
  - applying all, 3-107
  - reapplying all, 3-107
- Time and Labor
  - creating eligibility criteria, 3-258
- transaction history
  - asset group updates, 3-102

## W

---

- Windows and Navigation Paths, B-xi
- Workflow, 3-19, 3-28, 3-56, 3-252
- work management, 1-4
- work order billing
  - price lists, 3-264
  - setting up costs, 3-263
- work order completions
  - creating XML elements, 3-32
- work orders
  - workflow, 3-19
- work orders, statuses
  - defining
    - organization level, 3-22
- work order summary, generating with AI, 3-37
- work requests
  - workflow, 3-28, 3-56

## X

---

- XML elements
  - creating, 3-32
  - indexing, 3-35
  - list, 3-33
  - synchronizing, 3-36
- XML Element Synchronization Program, running, 3-36

## Y

---

- Y references, 3-110

## Z

---

- Z references, 3-112

